

# RESEARCH JOURNAL OF ARTS, MANAGEMENT & SOCIAL SCIENCES

HALF YEARLY, BILINGUAL (English/Hindi)

A REGISTERED REVIEWED/REFEREED RESEARCH JOURNAL  
Indexed & Listed at: Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory®,  
ProQuest, U.S.A (Title Id: 715204)

Volume- XVIII

Year- IX

English Edition-I

March 2018

**UGC SI. No. 2138**  
**Journal No.48774**  
**Impact Factor 2.996**



**JOURNAL OF**

**Centre for Research Studies**

**Rewa-486001 (M.P.) India**

Registered under M.P. Society Registration Act,

1973, Reg. No. 1802, Year-1997

[www.researchjournal.in](http://www.researchjournal.in)

# Research Journal of Arts, Management and Social Sciences

*Half Yearly, Bilingual (English/Hindi)*

Reviewed/Refereed Journal

UGC Sl. No. 2138, Journal No.48774,

Impact Factor 2.996

Indexed & Listed at: Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory ©,  
ProQuest, U.S.A. Title Id : 715204

Volume-XVIII-I

Year- IX

English Edition

March 2018

**Chief Editor**

***Prof. Braj Gopal***

Honoured with Prestigious Bhartendu Harishchand Award

**Honorary Editor**

***Dr. S. Akhilesh***

Honored with Prestigious Pt. G.B. Pant Award Govt. of India  
1997, 1998, 2000, 2004, 2008 & 2014 and  
Bhartendu Harishchand Award in 2006

***Dr. Sandhya Shukla***

Professor and Head  
Department of Political Science  
Govt. T. R. S. College, Rewa (M.P.)

**Editor**

***Dr. Gayatri Shukla***

Deputy Director  
Centre for Research Studies



***Journal of Centre for Research Studies***

**Rewa (M.P.) India**

Registered under M.P. Society Registration Act, 1973, Reg.No. 1802/1997

**www.researchjournal.in**

© **Centre for Research Studies**

Single Copy Rs. 500

**Membership fee**

<b>Term</b>	<b>For Individual</b>	<b>For Institutional</b>
Five years	Rs. 2000	Rs. 2500
Life Member (15 years)	Rs. 4500	Rs. 5500

**Mode of payment-**

- The amount may be deposited in the account number 30016445112 of GAYATRI PUBLICATIONS, SBI Rewa City Branch (IFS Code : SBIN 0004667). In this case please add Rs. 75 as bank charge. Please inform on Mobile 7974781746 after depositing money.

**Experts & Members of Advisory Board**

01. Dr. Safiqur Rahman, Assam	02. Dr. Rajesh Mishra, Lucknow
03. Dr. Satyendra Sharma, Rewa	04. Dr. Ram Shankar. Jabalpur
05. Dr. Punit Vajubhai Teraiya, Rajkot	06. Dr. Arvind Joshi, Varanasi
07. Dr. Pramila Pooniya, Jaipur	08. Dr. B.C.M. Patnaik, Bhuvneshwar
09. Dr. N. Sundaram, Vellore	10. Dr. Shashank Shekhar Thakur, Bhopal
11. Dr. A.K. Shrivastava, Rewa	12. Dr. N.P. Pathak, Rewa
13. Dr. Anand Kumar, New Delhi	14. Dr. G. K. Sharma, Ujjain
15. Dr. B.P. Badola, Dharamshala	16. Dr. Suneeta Dwivedi, Noida
17. Prof. Geeta Nair, Mumbai	18. Prof. Hemanta Saikia, Assam
19. Prof. Anjali Bahuguna, Srinagar	20. Prof. Minaxi Mansukhbhai Patel, Rajkot
21. Dr. M. Razaullah Khan, Aurangabad	22. Dr. V.L. Bhangdia, Amravati
23. Dr. George Abraham, Annamalainagar	24. Dr. Narendrasingh R. Kshatriya
25. Dr. P. Malyadri, Hyderabad	Ahmedabad

**Editorial Office-**

Gokul, Senior Super Delux-4  
A.G. College Road, Padra  
Near Vindhya Vihar Colony Gate  
In Front of Dugra Mandir  
REWA-486001 (M.P.)  
Phone - 7974781746  
[www.researchjournal.in](http://www.researchjournal.in)

E-mail - [researchjournal97@gmail.com](mailto:researchjournal97@gmail.com)  
[researchjournal.journal@gmail.com](mailto:researchjournal.journal@gmail.com)

**Publisher-**

**Gayatri Publications**  
Rewa (M.P.)  
[www.researchjournal.in](http://www.researchjournal.in)

Opinions expressed in this journal of the individual contributors. The authors are solely responsible for the details and statements in their Research papers. The works of Editorial/ Advisory board are non-professional and honorary. In case of any dispute the judicial jurisdiction will be Rewa, District- Rewa (M.P.)

## **Editorial**

*The Centre for Research Studies Rewa are feeling pleasure in presenting XVIIIth Volume of its "Research Journal of Arts, Management and Social Sciences" March 2018 before the members, subscribers and scholars of the universe of knowledge. Indian Society at present facing so many problems and also many socio- economic and political issues are before the society in which Government, Burocrates and Business Houses are involved and they need to amend their policies, programmes, working procedure and also laws relating to them.*

*Bank fraud is the use of potentially illegal means to obtain money, assets, or other property owned or held by a financial institution, or to obtain money from depositors by fraudulently posing as a bank or other financial institution. Fraud is any dishonest act and behaviour by which one person gains or intends to gain advantage over another person. Fraud causes loss to the victim directly or indirectly. Fraud has not been described or discussed clearly in The Indian Penal Code but sections dealing with cheating, concealment, forgery counterfeiting and breach of trust has been discusses which leads to the act of fraud. In Contractual term as described in the Indian Contract Act, Sec 17 suggests that a fraud means and includes any of the acts by a party to a contract or with his connivance or by his agents with the intention to deceive another party or his agent or to induce him to enter in to a contract. Banking Frauds constitute a considerable percentage of white-collar offences being probed by the police. Unlike ordinary thefts and robberies, the amount misappropriated in these crimes runs into lakhs and crores of rupees. Bank fraud is a federal crime in many countries, defined as planning to obtain property or money from any federally insured financial institution. The number of bank frauds in India is substantial. It in increasing with the passage of time. All the major operational areas in banking represent a good opportunity for fraudsters with growing incidence being reported under deposit, loan and inter-branch accounting transactions, including remittances. (The Hindu March 16, 2018) A month after the 12,800-crore letters of undertaking (LoUs) fraud at Punjab National Bank came to light, the Reserve Bank of India has decided to ban such instruments as well as letters of comfort issued by bankers to businesses for international transactions. While the government has been in firefighting mode, unleashing all investigative agencies to probe the fraud, this is the first major step by the central bank on the issue, apart from asking banks to ensure there are no slip-ups between their core banking systems and the SWIFT mechanism used for*

*international money transfers. LoUs are among the most popular instruments to secure overseas credit by importers — known as buyers' credit in banking parlance — because of their attractive pricing. It is estimated that overall, bank finance for imports into India is around \$140 billion, of which over 60% is funded through such buyers' credit.*

*While the central bank had earlier blamed “delinquent behaviour by one or more employees of the bank” and failure of internal controls for the PNB-Nirav Modi fiasco, RBI Governor Urjit Patel has finally commented on the fraud. Mr. Patel said he had chosen to speak because the central bank also feels the anger and pain over the banking sector frauds that amount to “looting” the country's future by “some in the business community, in cahoots with some lenders”. Reiterating that PNB's internal systems failed to take note of the RBI's warnings about such risks, Mr. Patel took on severe criticism about the RBI's inability to detect the fraud. He stressed that the RBI didn't have adequate powers to regulate public sector banks, and it could not remove any of their directors or liquidate such a lender, as it can in the case of private sector banks. He made an eloquent demand that the owner of public sector banks (that is, the government) must consider making the RBI's powers over banks ‘ownership-neutral’ and say what could be done with these banks. The RBI's stance is valid, as is its discomfort with knee-jerk reactions and the blame games since the fraud came to light. In the very same vein, its omnibus ban of LoUs will impact the \$85 billion buyers' credit market that was mostly conducted in accordance with the law of the land. If an individual or some failed systems of a bank were indeed to blame, why should bona fide transactions suffer? Perhaps the RBI could have tightened the norms for LoUs and introd.*

  
(Prof. Braj Gopal)

## **Contents**

1.	Depiction of Marginalized Women in the Work of Amitav Ghosh <b>Shraddha Pandey</b>	09
2.	A Critical study of the Swami and friends of R.K. Narayan <b>Satyendra Kumar Upadhyay</b>	12
3.	Influence of John Donne on Twentieth Century Poetry <b>Ram Binod Singh</b>	14
4.	Why should Industry Support Education and Research in Basic Disciplines? <b>Shubha Tiwari</b>	22
5.	Human Security and Conflict Management: A Study of Rohingya Issue <b>Nipan Haloi</b>	25
6.	Economic Sense of Sankaradevaand Social Upliftment <b>Chandan Sharma, Utpal Deka</b>	30
7.	A Study on Performance Appraisal System of Down Town Hospital Limited Guwahati, With Special Reference To The General Employees <b>Jayshree Talukdar</b>	37
8.	Sustainable Agriculture Development in India <b>Archana V. Bhangdia (Bajaj)</b>	47
9.	Use of Digital Media Marketing in Coaching Institutes <b>Shalin Gupta</b> <b>Chetali Agrawal, Pankaj Shrivastava</b>	55
10.	Concept of Economic Reforms on Indian Labour Market <b>Anu Kumari</b>	60
11.	Role of Prime Minister's Smart City in Urban Planning <b>Amit Kumar</b>	67
12.	The Impact of Television Advertising on Children's Health in Case of Rajkot City <b>Mayuri B. Renuka</b>	75

13. A Study on Women Empowerment Through Financial Inclusion 81  
**Daisy Das**
14. An Study of Problems Releated With Child Labour In Rewa District (M.P.) 86  
**Akhilesh Shukla**
15. Challenges to Empowerment of Women in India 92  
**Arvind Rathore**
16. Bio-Cultural Preservation Among the Khasis: A Case Study of Mawphlang Sacred Forest 96  
**Laitpharlang Cajee**
17. Comparative Study of Wellbeing of Women among Hindu, Muslim and Christian religion in Guwahati City 107  
**Rashmi Sarkar**
18. Protagonism - A Female Outlook 115  
**B. Aruna Kumari**
19. A Study of Cpoing Pattern Among Hypertentive and Normotensive Male and Female 118  
**Manorma Kumari**
20. Social Justice, Public Interest Litigation and Child Labour in India: 124  
A Socio-Legal Analysis  
**Pratap Chandra Dash**
21. Rural Naxalism and Developmental Challenges: Geographical Analysis of Saran District 130  
**Kedar Nath**  
**Animesh Shekhar**
22. Role of Tribal League in Tribal Politics 135  
**Samarjit Baro**
23. Role of Museum in Sustainable Tourism Development: A Case Study of Madan Kamdev Archaeological Museum, Kamrup, Assam 142  
**Tirthankar Sarma**

24.	Geographical Study on Indian Summer Monsoon Rainfall <b>Saman Tanweer</b>	147
25.	Importance of Geography <b>R.P.Madhani</b>	157
26.	The World Wide Depression of 1930s and the Agrarian Crisis in Awadh <b>Nisha Rathore</b>	160
27.	A Study of opinion of Teachers Towards Implementation of Proposed Semester System Secondary School <b>Bhavna M. Mehta</b>	164
28.	Jirkedam: Traditional System of Education Cum Training Institute of The Karbis- A Brief Outline <b>Rasing Hanse</b>	170
29.	Betterment the Reading habits through the Library Science Professional <b>Ramdas Varma</b>	175
30.	Role of a Teacher in Imparting Civic and Patriotic Education <b>Manjiri V. Bakshi</b> <b>Byju John</b>	181
31.	Study of Achievement Motivation of The Student Studying in College Students in Relation to Certain Variables <b>R.anjitsinh G. Parmar</b>	188
32.	Distribution of Educational Expenditure in India: A Case Study <b>Krishan Kumar</b> <b>PremYadav</b>	191
33.	Is there any Differences between Players of Team Game and Individual Games with reference of Adjustment? <b>Punit Vajubhai Teraiya</b>	200
34.	Sports & Exercise: A Healthy Way to Develop the Personality <b>Minaxi Mansukhbhai Patel</b>	203
35.	Importance of Personality to Develop the Human Being <b>Jasvanti L. Chitroda</b>	206



- |     |  |     |
|-----|--|-----|
| 36. | Nutritional Profile of different Parts of Coriander<br>(Coriandrum sativum)<br><b>D. Pushplata</b>                               | 209 |
| 37. | Positive Psychology at Workplace: Are they related?<br><b>Nidhi Chadha</b>   | 215 |
| 38. | Importance of Psychology in Life<br><b>Bhavna L. Gajera</b>  | 221 |
| 39. | A study on the level of awareness of digital payment<br>System among urban people in Guwahati City<br><b>Durlav Kumar Barman</b> | 224 |
| 40. | Emotional Intelligence: It's Impact on Job Satisfaction<br><b>Priyansha Hazarika</b>   | 241 |

## Depiction of Marginalized Women in the Work of Amitav Ghosh

\* Shraddha Pandey

---

**Abstract-** *Exactly in terms of definition, marginalization of women denotes exclusion of women from serious business of this world and the decision making process. The term denotes a kind of social disadvantage and a kind of relegation of women to the fringe of the society. Apart from the material affairs, this phenomenon becomes most deadly in the context of the mindset. It stands for alienation. Many cynics say that the slogan of marginality has become a fashion. Minority community, differently disabled people and the people of different sexual orientation, even the elderly and the children claim marginality. But within all these groups, be it the girl child or the elderly women or the minority community or curtailed women, women are always at the receiving end. The point is that within these disadvantaged communities women are further disadvantaged.*

---

All great writers portray women of vitality. Women might be marginalized in society, but in the fiction written by the great Indian novelists, the marginalized women have been portrayed in an extremely intelligent and accurate manner. The circle of Reason is a highly symbolical novel portraying a man's journey from Sattva to Rajas to Tamus. Highly mythological in its content, this story of Nachiketa Bose portrays very sensitive lady microbiologists Mrs. Verma. She is a scientist. Her father is a towering influence in her life. She inherits the scientific temperament from her father. She is alone in her life and academic pursuits. This is a story of highly educated women in this country. After a certain stage, a highly thinking women is all alone.

The circle of Reason like all other works of Amitav Ghosh is an effort of decolonization. It is Mrs. Verma who points out the hypocrisy of the colonized. Mrs. Verma shouts at Mishra:

**“Who sabotaged Lohia? Don’t think we have forgotten we’ve seen you wallowing filth with the Congress. While high, theory drips your mouth, we’ve heard you spouting about the misery of masses, your fingers dig into their pockets.”<sup>1</sup>**

The shadow lines is a masterpiece by Amitav Ghosh. It's a highly suggestive novel which calls boundary among nations as the shadow lines. The novel has many female characters, out of two of them are outstanding. Ila,

---

\* Research Scholar, A.P.S.University, Rewa (M.P.)

the heroine of the novel and Tha'mma is the grandmother of the protagonist. Ila is extremely beautiful and charming. She is unable to see the unconditional love of the protagonist. She falls in love with an English boy Nick, who neither deserves her, nor pays any attention to her. The childhood association of the children is beautifully depicted. Ila's character is about the external female flow where, the women goes for someone who is considered to be socially superior, instead of going with someone who deserves her.

Tha'mma is one person, who is pillar of strength; she is a specimen of all the unsung middle class, brave Indian women who fights all odds to maintain their dignity. Thamma's husband died when she was only thirty two. She became a school teacher in order to run her family. She works in the school with full sincerity and hard work and rises to the level of headmistress of her school. She bravely fought the world. Her sister Maya Devi is married to a high ranking officer of the government. But, she decline all favours offered by Maya Devi. It indicates,

**"The fears she had accumulated in the long years after my grandfather's premature death, when she had to take her school job in order to educate my father: I could guess at little of what it had cost her then to refuse her rich sister's help and of the wealth of the pride it had earned her and I know intuitively that all that had kept her from agreeing at once was her fear of accepting anything from anyone that she could not return in exact manner."**<sup>2</sup>

This is the mentality of typical self respecting middle class Indian women. The upper class is used to getting favours all the time. The lower class does not deny favours because it needs them badly. It is only the upright middle class homemaker who wants to balance things. The experience of life has hardened Thamma's attitude and position. Her whole existence is about protecting herself and her family against a hostile world.

In his remarkable novel, *The Calcutta Chromosome*, Amitav Ghosh has once again tried to reverse the process of colonization. He goes with the theory that it was not Ronald Ross who discovered Malaria mosquito. Ross worked in a laboratory in Calcutta, and within no time, he found the malaria mosquito. Since Amitav Ghosh had to reverse the story, he could not do this on logical lines. Therefore he creates the character of Mangla, a sweeper women and Laakhan who is a lutch man. Mangla is endowed with some tantric powers. To counter the theory of science, Ghosh has used fantasy in this novel. It was Mangla in 1890, a sweeper woman in Calcutta whom Dr. Cunningham had found at Sealdah station and had trained her as a laboratory assistant. It is believed that Mangla was a genius. She had a very strong intuition. She was going into a right direction in Malaria research because of her instinctive understanding. Amitav Ghosh has tried to deconstruct and destroy western sense of stupidity by Indian irrationality. Therefore, a sweeper woman of India

finds a place of importance in this novel. It is a perfect example of description of marginalized women in fiction.

**“Mangla had developed a particular kind of Malaria that could be included in pigeons. Here we may remember that Mangla is the other name of the great mother Kali who comes in various forms in Indian mythology. She is the archetypal nurturer as well as the terrible mother figure. She is the life giver as well as the annihilator. We may also remember that pigeons are the inseparable part of the famous witchcraft of the Bengal. Even today at Kamakhyan temple in Assam, the highest seat of Indian black magic, pigeons are regularly used in various rituals”.<sup>3</sup>**

Ghosh seems to be very particular that even a sweeper woman can be repository of wisdom, higher knowledge and scientific truth. In one go, he demolishes cast, gender, race and colour barriers.

Another novel by Amitav Ghosh *The Glass Palace* is the story of an Indian orphan who is transported to Burma by an accident. Rajkumar as a child faces extremely hard condition in Burma. Finally he goes to work in a tea stall owned by a maternal lady Ma-cho. He grows into an adult working in this tea stall. There is infatuation between the two and the Ma-cho could have easily used Rajkumar for her physical pleasures. But, in a very touching scene, Amitav Ghosh describes, how she refrains from using the boy and how she maintains the human dignity. A tea stall owner, a road side woman, Ma-cho is a good example of the description of the marginalized woman in the novels of Amitav Ghosh.

These are some of the best examples of depiction of marginalized woman by Amitav Ghosh. He shows empathy in portraying marginalized woman in his novels.

---

#### References :

1. Ghosh Amitav (1996). **The Circle of Reason**, Himash Hamiilton, London: Page 380.
2. Ghosh, Amitav, (1988). **The Shadow Lines**, Ravi Dayal Publishers, New Delhi: Page New Delhi 33.
3. Tiwari. Shubha.2203, **Amitav Ghosh, A Critical Study**, Atlantic Publishers and Distributors, Delhi: Page58-59

## **A Critical study of the Swami and friends of R.K. Narayan**

**\* Satyendra Kumar Upadhyay**

---

**Abstract-** *Swami and Friends* is Narayan's earliest work, a novelette. It appeared in 1935. The novel records the happy and playful mood of the writer. 'Swami and Friends' could easily be given the sub-title "A novel of innocence." It is an entertaining story of an innocent boy baffled by a half westernised school system consistent reprimand by his father at home and the rather too liberal use of a long cane by the headmaster at school have your Swami's life Unbearable. Poor Swami has to face some very peculiar problems for Instance, he has to entertain his distinguished friend Rajam, the son of a big police officer.

---

Swami does not want Rajam to see his old and "unpresentable" Granny. But how could he tell his Granny that she is not supposed to call him or call him or talk to him in the presence of his friend? If only she would sleep at the right time, everything would be all right. After all, it is infinitely safer to show a sleeping Granny to one's friend; But to Swami's horror, Granny is not only awake, she even asks Rajam to come near her and explains that being old and near blind she can see very little from a distance. poor swami can never forgive the old lady for such "gross misconduct".<sup>1</sup>

Narayan has scarcely stirred out of Malgudi nor have his characters; and If by III-luck did stray out of the municipal limits of malgudi they invariably come back, sadder and wiser- such is the spirit of place. malgudi the microcosm of traditional Indian society. We are introduced in this very first novel to malgudi and its interio-Nallappa Grove, the Lawley Extension, kabir road, the Ibert mission School, the spreading tamaring tree, the river saryu, the Mempi hills close by with all of which our familiarity grows in novel after novel.

Then we see Swami and friends at a mass meeting arranged to protest against the arrest of a political worker, the boys being taken by the lecturer's eloquence expended on the usual clap-trap- 'the plight of the Indian peasant, boycott of English goods, the pinig for vanished glory and exhortation to wearing home- spun khaddar-all ending with the reverberating cries of 'Gandhi- Ki jai'. What interests Narayan is the brave talk of the youngsters who collected in street corners and echoed the high sounding words of their elders' most of whom could not have been any more effective than the school boys who

---

\* Guest Faculty, English, Government Girls Degree College Sidhi (M.P.)

employed nationalistic postures to no purpose. It is these that brought forth Narayan's comic gestures in fiction.<sup>2</sup> The novel is remarkable for the author's understanding of child psychology and for his depiction of the carefree, buoyant world of school-boys in a most realistic and convincing manner. It renders people and their actions as they appear to boys at the school-stage. Swami is one of Narayan's immortal creations. Besides displaying Narayan's skill in characterization, the novel also brings out the brilliance of the humour. There might be some looseness in construction, still the novel is a creditable first achievement, and it fully displays Narayan's peculiar genius.

The starting-point of the story is a quarrel in the school in which at last the headmaster has to intervene. The dispute relates to the contention that one of the Christian teachers, of the school has made remarks, which are derogatory to Hindu deities. Swami is an average and obscure boy and his friend SOEBU is the self-important monitor. Mani is the mighty good for nothing, Samuel is quite ordinary and Rajan, is with his dash, romance and propensity for leadership. Some boys tease Swami as 'Rajan's foil', a quarrel follows in which the headmaster of the school has to intervene.<sup>3</sup>

Swami and friends, in complete contrast to Mulk Raj Anand's first two novels of the same period. It is a delicately humorous study of the life of a schoolboy growing up in Malgudi in the nineteen twenties and thirties. Most of Swami's problems are purely familiar and collegiate. He is a relative innocent in the jungle of family life. A new baby arrives, and he has to cope with this and with his father's benevolent exasperation at his failure to get on in school. He has trouble with a headmaster who disapproves of Swami's serio-comic behaviour during a Gandhi-inspired riot, and with Eblnezer, fanatical Indian Christian schoolmaster, who derides the Hindu pantheon. The climax of this largely novel is Swami's emergence as a cricketing hero. Narayan is, surprisingly, one of the few Indian novelists to exploit the humour as well as the epic nature of Indian enthusiasm for this English game.

At the end of the novel, Swami has narrowly escaped death, survived the disgrace of appearing to have deserted his cricket team in a vital match, and has said farewell to his schoolboy hero friend. Life goes on with Swami restored to his family and customary life in Malgudi. In *Swami and Friends*, Narayan's peculiar charm, limpid narrative style and style-etched characters are displayed to the full; and the same qualities are found in all the subsequent novels, but the theme of the schoolboy novel is necessarily slight.<sup>4</sup>

---

#### References :

1. Karkala, J.A.B. *Indo English Literature in the 19<sup>th</sup> Century*: 1970 University of Mysore
2. Mehta P.P. *Indo-English Fiction*: 1968 Prakash Book Dept. Bareilly
3. Raja Rao *Serpent and the rope* : 1960 London
4. Mukharji S. *Iswarn Review of Rikshwall* : 1947 Modern Review

## Influence of John Donne on Twentieth Century Poetry

\* Ram Binod Singh

---

---

**Abstract-** *John Donne is an English poet, satirist, lawyer and Protestant priest. He is one of the major representative poets of the 17th century. His works are noted for his strong, sensual style, songs and sonnets, love poetry, religious poems, Latin translations, epigrams, elegies, satires and sermons. He is considered as the pre-eminent representative of the metaphysical poets. His poetry is noted for its vibrancy of languages and inventiveness of metaphor; especially composed that of his tough eloquence are both a reaction against the smoothness of conventional Elizabethan poetry and an adaptation into English of European baroque and mannerist techniques. Donne's career is marked by poetry that bears immense knowledge of British society and Donne meets that knowledge with sharp criticism. Donne writes secular poems as well as erotic and love poems. Donne is particularly famous for his mastery of metaphysical conceits. Donne's poems show a developed knowledge of English society coupled with sharp criticism of its problems. His satires deal with corruption in the legal system, mediocre poets, and pompous courtiers. His images of sickness, vomit, manure and plague reflected his strongly satiric view of a world populated by all the fools and knaves of England. His satire deals with the problem of true religion, a matter of great importance to Donne. The present study will try to show the appeal of John Donne to the Modern Age in the present context.*

---

---

**Introduction:** Donne is basically known as the leader of “Metaphysical School of Poetry,” poet of love, and as a poet of death for the sense of terror, the pain of disease or violence, and the fear of hell. Donne’s poetry is remarkable for its concentrated passion, intellectual agility and dramatic power. He is given to introspection and self-analysis; he writes of no imaginary shepherds and shepherdesses but of his own intellectual, spiritual and amorous experience. His early satires, his songs and sonnets, his holy sonnets, etc., are all different expressions of his varied experiences. His poetry is marked with a tone of the realism, even cynicism, but it is always forceful and startling. It is interesting to note that Donne’s poetry is not metaphysical in the true sense of the word. A metaphysical poem is long, while Donne’s poems are all short. His poetry does not expound any philosophical system of the universe; rather it is as much concerned with his emotions and personal experiences, as any other

---

\* Research Scholar, Department of English L.N. Mithila University, Darbhanga, Bihar



poetry. No doubt, there is much intellectual analysis of emotions and experiences, but this by itself cannot be called metaphysical. Donne draws his imagery from varied sources as Medieval Theology, Scholastic philosophy of the middle-ages, and the concept of contemporary science. Donne's mind moves with great agility from one such concept to another, and it requires an equal agility on the part of the readers to follow him. Donne's poetry is a revolt against the worn-out conventions of the day. He seeks for originality and newness, and he achieves it in different ways. He uses the 'natural language of men' not when they are "emotionally excited", but when they are "engaged in commerce or in scientific speculations". Through his poems Donne wants to convey his meanings, exactly and precisely, and searches for verbal equivalents for emotional states, and this search often results in the use of archaic and the strange. Donne violates every known rule of rhyme, meter and versification. His rhymes give a jar and jolt to the reader. John Donne is generally regarded as the central figure, the founder of the Metaphysical School of Poetry which flourished in the early half of the 17th century. Donne is certainly the enkindling influence, the seminal force, for all the poets of this school. Though Donne is a source of inspiration to the different poets of the Metaphysical school, his influence is far greater on the religious and devotional poets than on the secular ones, and even on the religious poets his influence is more in evidence in their technique than on their subject matter. Each of Donne's poems represents a complex state of mind and a subtle adjustment of impulses. Donne's followers failed to capture this expressiveness.

#### **Objectives:**

1. This paper will basically try to evaluate the greatness and fame of John Donne as a Poet and his influence over other writers/poets in English Literature.
2. This paper will also try to present how Donne influences on Twentieth Century.

**Methodology:** The methodology of this paper will be purely descriptive and analytical.

**Discussion: Donne's Imagery:** Donne shows great originality in using imageries in his poetry. Imagery means the making of pictures in word. An imagery may consist of conceit, simile, metaphor, hyperbole, allusion and other figures of speech. Donne draws his images from various fields of knowledge such as –astronomy, geology, chemistry, physiology, law and theology. Most far fetched objects and concepts are juxtaposed in his imagery. It is through the use of imagery that Donne achieves the unification of sensibility.

Examples of imagery are to be found in 'The Flea', 'Good Morrow', 'Sunne Rising', 'Canonization', 'Twickman Garden' and 'A Valediction Forbidding Mourning'.

In 'A Valediction: Forbidding Mourning', for example, we get the imagery of compass. Here the parted lovers are compared to the two legs of a compass.



Then Donne compares the two souls of the lovers with the unity of a lump of gold. When the gold is beaten it does not break into pieces, but spreads out. Similarly their separation from each other does not mean a break in their love. Moreover, it will make their love more spiritual, refined and eternal.

Donne's most popular poem *The Flea* is famous for extraordinary uses of Imagery. Donne compares the body of the flea to a "temple" and "Marriage bed". The bloods of the lover and beloved have been united together in its body as they are united through marriage in a church. So its body is a temple in which they have been married. The respective blood of the lover and the beloved mingle through the sexual intercourse. Now they have become mingled in the flea, so its body is their marriage bed. So, she must not kill the flea, as it will be a sin, a sacrilege and triple murder. Through the imagery we see how argumentative Donne is.

In *Good Morrow* image like-"snorted we in the seven sleepers den" takes us to the cave in which seven young Christians because of the fear of persecution, took refuge in a cavern where they fell asleep and woke up about two centuries later. Then we find the images of "sea discoverers", traveling to new worlds, and two hemispheres. Donne sees the macrocosm in the microcosm-the great in the small-and the geographical discoveries of his day are pressed into services to establish the superiority of the world of love.

The novelty of images may also be noted in *The Sunne Rising* also. The sun here is imagined to be a saucy, pedantic wretch who is called upon to go and scold late school boys, court huntsmen and country ants. Our days, months are here regarded as the rags of time.

In *Canonization* the poet and his beloved are canonized. As the saints are canonized for their devotion to God and renunciation of worldly pleasures, so also lovers will be canonized for their devotion to each other and renunciation the world for each of them. The other imagery consists in the analogies where the lovers are likened first to flies and tapers and then to eagle and Dove and finally to the Phoenix.

There are secular images drawn in *Twickenham Garden*. The poet's love is compared to a spider that converts manna to gall and his jealousy is the serpent that makes his garden(twickenham garden)an equivalent of Paradise, where Eve was tempted to taste the forbidden fruit by Satan in the guise of a serpent. Secondly, the poet would like to be changed into a mandrake so that he can continue to groan in his distress as mandrakes were supposed to cry out in agony when uprooted. The poet also fountain, the water of which falls continuously in the form of shedding tears. Thirdly, the poet's tears are the wine of love. Lovers are asked to taste the poet's tears and then taste their mistress's tears. If the taste is not the same it means that their mistresses tears are false.

Donne's imagery reveals the width of his intellectual explorations. However, not all imagery of Donne is so far-fetched, abundant and fantastic

### **Fame of John Donne:**

John Donne, the best-known metaphysical poet, enjoys an important position and world-wide fame among the love poets of England. In his love-poetry, he always maintains the dignity of this pious feeling which unites human hearts. In most of his love-poems he speaks of, and glorifies love, particularly his own love for his wife. In his view true lovers live in each other. No worldly force can separate them:

“They who one another keep Alive, ne’er parted be.”

Donne’s love-lyrics have great variety and scope. He moves from physical love to holy love. Donne’s love-poems are unconventional and original in form and matter both. They are metaphysical and also fantastic. The result is that they have no tenderness and sentiment. His expression is rhetorical and the personal elements make his love-poems impressive.

Donne has written poems of moods and free love but mostly he has addressed his love-poems either to his wife or to noble ladies of his acquaintance. In his love-poems, Donne is realistic and not idealistic. He tries to establish the relationship between the body and the soul. True love is not of the body. It is the relationship of one soul to another soul. Physical-union may not be necessary as in the poem like, *A Valediction: Forbidding Mourning*, he writes:

“But we by a love, so much refined,  
That ourselves know not what it is,  
Inter-assured of the mind,  
Careless eyes, lips and hands to miss.”

But in another poem, Donne considers physical union necessary. Although Donne does write to sex he does not at all describe the physical structure or charm of any part of the female body. There is no reference to lips, eyes or cheeks of his sweet-heart beloved.

Donne shows a two-fold attitude to women according to the situation and to his own mood. She is sometimes a butterfly and at other times an angel. In the poems addressed to his wife, he deals primarily with the joys of fulfilled love.

These poems reveal his eternal faith in life. Conjugal love is rewarding and meaningful. His best poems show the fulfilment of a happy married life. He holds that physical love leads to spiritual love.

Donne’s conceits are not only decorative. They perform a function; they convince. There is the conceit of the compasses in *A Valediction: Forbidding Mourning*. Love that must return to its base is really very true.

In Donne’s love-poetry, thought and emotion go together. Argument and wit are joined to realism. He sings of love as an actual experience in all its moods—gay and angry, scornful and rapturous with joy, touched with tenderness and darkened with sorrow. As John Dryden says:

“He perplexes the minds of the fair wax with nice speculation of philosophy

when he should engage their hearts and entertain with softness of love.” His love poetry has three distinct strains in it—cynical, Platonic and of conjugal love. He portrays intellectual love. He says that no woman is capable of faith and virtue. Donne challenges Platonic love by showing the delight in physical love. He gives a fine picture of domestic bliss. Married love does not change or decay.

Donne’s love poetry is a record of moods, or the conflict between emotion and intellect, of the war between sense and spirit, body and soul. He writes:

“Our two souls therefore, which are one,  
Though I must go, endure not yet,  
A breach, but an expansion,  
Like gold to airy thinness beat.”

In Donne’s love-poetry, we find great variety of moods, situations and treatment. Donne is certainly one of the greatest of English love-poets.

Donne is also chiefly admired and for which **Carew** called him the king of ‘The Universal Monarchy of wit’. According to Helen Gardiner it is the ‘wit’ of Donne, not his music and passion, which the **Caroline poets** tried to emulate and when in the classical age of Dryden and Johnson the notion of wit got changed and comes to be regarded merely as happiness of language. Donne has sunk in repute. However, in the classical age, Donne is looked down upon for his many excesses, for his frequent breach of decorum, and for his rough cadence. All through the classical era, Donne is too considered as, ‘great wit’ and satirist.

### **The Romantic Interest in Donne:**

Though in the romantic age the enjoyment of Donne’s poetry is confined to a few intellectuals, yet the great romantics strike a new note in Donne’s criticism. Donne the love-poet and Donne the religious poet, replace Donne the Satirist, and strength of feeling rather than ‘wit’, the quality for which he is praised. It is recognized that the psychological veracity of Donne’s love poetry, his power to render ‘the infinity of passion’ and the striking balance of isolated lines make Donne if not “an accomplished poetical artist” an “inspired poetical creator”. Thus the way is paved for the 20th century appreciation of Donne. The age of Donne was an age of transition when old Elizabethan ideals and conventions were breaking down. There was a loss of faith in religion and accepted values and a dissolution of older ideals and beliefs, consequent upon the rise of **science**. There was a conflict of the old and the new, the medieval and the Renaissance. There was stress and strain, conflict and violence, and a wide spread feeling of insecurity. Melancholy and pessimism also characterized the early 20th century. There was a breakdown of the older Victorian ideals and traditions and the consequent spiritual chaos and feeling of insecurity. It was a period of stress and strain when the people were caught between opposite ideals and values of life. Thus, Donne means more than one thing at one and the same time.

### **The influence of Donne over other writers:**

Among the modern poets, Donne has exercised considerable influence on W.B Yeats and T.S. Eliot. Eliot's advocacy of Donne has been decisive in securing the rehabilitation of Donne on both sides of the Atlantic. In his essay on the Metaphysical Poets of the 17th century, T.S. Eliot stressed the fusion of thought and feeling in the poetry of Donne. Donne's conceits, his abrupt beginnings, his juxtaposition of the ironic and the serious, his bringing together of the opposites, etc. can all be traced in the poetry of Eliot himself, and through him the influence of the Elizabethan poets has filtered down to many a younger poets.

### **The themes in the poems of Donne:**

Donne is one of the greatest lyricists in the English language. His genius is essentially lyrical and the lyrical strain penetrates even his longer poems, such as *The Anniversaries* and *The Progress of the Soul*. Donne writes a large number of lyrics in the form of elegies, Songs and Sonnets, Satires, Anniversaries, etc. We get varied themes in the poems of Donne. Each theme has the capability to startle the readers with great excitement and ecstasy. In his many poems we can observe his cynic attitude towards womanhood. In the poem "Goe and Catche a Falling Star", he emphasizes the impossibility of finding a faithful woman. Donne speaks of God in the same terms in which a lover speaks of his beloved; though his theme of love, the emotional range of his lyricist is wide, wider than that of any other poets. John Bennett rightly points out that Donne saved the English love lyric from the monotony which had overtaken it in the early 17th century. Every variety and shade of love-experiences, ranging from the frankly lyrical and brutal to devotion and adoration of the beloved as something sacred and divine, is expressed in his love lyrics.

As a matter of fact, Donne has intellectualized the English lyric and thus has extended its range and scope. Everyone of his lyrics has its origin in some emotional situation and as the lyric proceeds the poet analyses intellectually that particular emotion. Thus in *Valediction Forbidding Mourning*, the poet advances arguments after arguments in support of the view that true lovers need not mourn at the time of parting. Similarly, in the *Canonization* a case is cleverly made out in favour of love-making and the lovers are ingenuously shown to be saints of love. This intellectual analysis of emotion is something new and original in the English Lyric. Donne's lyrics do not lack emotional intensity and immediately, despite all this argumentation, analysis and the use of learning.

### **Juxtaposition of opposites: Complexity and Dramatic Elements:**

Donne discovers occult resemblances in concepts apparently unlike, and moves from the Concrete to the abstract, from the physical to the spiritual, from the finite to the infinite, from the microcosm to the macrocosm, with bewildering swiftness. The credit of dramatizing the English lyric must go to

John Donne. In Donne's lyric there is always a dialogue, or at least a monologue. Thus in the *Canonization*, the very opening line "for God's sack hold thy tongue, and let me love" implies the presence of the third person whom the poet addresses the lyric to meet out his objections to his love-making. *The Valediction Forbidding Mourning* is addressed to the poet's wife, and *The Blossoms* is in the form of an imaginary dialogue between the poet and his heart.

#### **Donne's greatness and his Originality:**

Donne's rhymes, his cadence; the moment of his verse, change in keeping with change in his thought and emotion. In this respect he closely resembles Robert Browning. As a poetic artist, Donne is highly original, unique and revolutionary. As far as his diction and versification are concerned, he takes his rank with such reformers of the English tongue as Wordsworth and T.S. Eliot. John Donne is particularly known as the great love poet of the 17th century. His reputation as a love poet rests on his fifty-five lyrics which are written at different periods of his life, but are published for the first time in 1633 in one volume called *Songs and Sonnets*. A few of them can be linked to actual persons and events of his life, but the majority is the expressions of intense emotional activity in the poet's mind. These poems are literary experiments, explorations of love relationship from the man's point of view. Donne's treatment of love is both sensuous and realistic. He does not completely reject the pleasures of the body even in poems where love is treated as the highest spiritual passion. As a poet Donne is difficult and obscure, and for this reason often irritating. He has been called an Elizabethan Browning. Donne's faults are so gross and so palpable that they hardly need to be emphasized.

#### **Conclusion:**

Thus, the above mentioned matters point out the greatness and popularity of Donne over other Poets in the English Literature and show his strong influence on twentieth century. We have seen Donne's poems to be combined with the spirit of Renaissance and modernity. His love poetry is a very complex phenomenon. The texture of John Donne's poetry is more medieval. Donne's poetry is so uneven, at times so startling and fantastic that few critics would care to recommend it to others. John Donne is, of course, one of the most influential of English poets. His verses offer examples of everything castigated by classical writers as bad taste and eccentricity, all pushed to such an extreme that the critic's head swims as he condemns.

---

#### **References :**

1. *Global research methodology journal, issues 1 to 5th*, Published by Aranya Suraksha Samiti & Bilasipara College Library Study Circle; Edited by Dr. Hari Charan Das
2. Albert, E. "History of English Literature", Oxford University Press, YMCA, New Delhi, 1979

3. Lal, Ramji. John Donne, "An Evaluation of His Poetry", Surjeet Book Depot, Delhi, 1995
4. Sanders, Andrew. "The Short Oxford History of English Literature", Indian Edition. 2005 Press, YMCA, New Delhi.

## Why should Industry Support Education and Research in Basic Disciplines?

\* Shubha Tiwari

---

**Abstract-** *The rise of capitalism is unprecedented. Consumerism and commercialism rule our daily lives. Centralization of power is at its peak. In this scenario, it is a pertinent question to ask as to why should industry spend on education and research in basic disciplines like literature, languages, philosophy, basic sciences and social sciences. The trend is such that whenever we talk about privatization of education or industry funding of academic courses, we talk about job oriented courses. Most of the time, job oriented courses mean courses in computer application, apparel designing, fitting, food processing or any other aspect of applied technology. The very nature of traditional academia comes under question. The logic of job oriented courses makes our university departments look useless. The structure of universities comes under attack.*

---

To understand this apparent dichotomy, let us first have a glimpse of the extent of unquestioned power industry has. Today governments all over the world are on their knees. Corporate interest rules the world. World Economic Forum, International Monetary Fund and capital funding firms decide the fate of humanity. The direction of human progress, thrust areas of research, purchase of arms, zones of conflict and resolve, use of drugs and artificial intelligence (AI) are all decided by a handful capitalists, academicians and media barons. Bilderberg Group holds a highly guarded, secret conference each year. 120 to 150 most powerful people on earth gather and decide the fate of the rest of humanity. The best brains work on keeping the world under western domination. Countries like India must be conscious of the fact that it is the stated goal of Bilderberg Group to keep the world under western domination. The world government that they envisage is not our 'Vasudhaiv Kutumbkum' (The world is one family). This world government will protect the interest of the first world and the richest among them. Unknowingly under the garb of free market, we are reeling under sinister forces. The name of the participants in these meetings is kept secret. There is no media briefing. "The meeting is a forum for informal discussions about mega trends and major issues facing the world. The meetings are held under the Chatham House Rule, which states that participants are free to use the information received but neither the identity nor

---

\* Professor of English, A.P.S. University Rewa, M.P. India



the affiliation of the speaker(s) nor of any other participant may be revealed. Thanks to the private nature of the meeting, the participants are not bound by the conventions of their office or by pre-agreed positions. As such, they can take time to listen, reflect and gether insights. There is no detailed agenda, no resolutions are proposed, no votes are taken and no policy statements are issued.” (www.bilderbergmeetings.org). This is absolute centralization of power. This is power without accountability. They are not answerable to anyone and yet they decide for everyone. This is irresponsible power. How many in the industry condone this complete centralization of absolute power?

Development of AI, human colonies on Mars and Moon, gene-tinkering in the human chromosome are some of the decisions taken by the selected few. These selected few have selected themselves. The mass humanity has no role in deciding pollution levels, nuclear arms race, wars in Syria, Iraq or Afghanistan. The vast humanity only faces the consequences of the inhumanity, the greed of the selected few Taliban, Hizbul or Al Queda have no arms factory of their own. Who supplies arms to them ? The answer is - arms industry. Since there is production of arms, there must be its consumption. Therefore, the endless wars. We live in a world which continuously condemns terrorism and yet ensures steady supply of arms to terrorists. The arms lobby is strong. Amidst regular shootings, the United States government is helpless. It cannot pass gun control. The arm lobby is powerful. We live in a world where artificial needs are created. Greed becomes a virtue because greed leads to consumption and thereby to “profit”. Ah, we have come to the core of the mantra-”profit”. Time has come for us to decide whether industry exists to serve humanity or humanity exists for the “profit” of the industry. In this scenario, we are assessing the role of literature, philosophy, basic sciences and social sciences. Are they relevant ? Should they be taught ? Self-restraint, discretion, analysis, differentiation, selflessness, renunciation - are these things useless. I am at a loss of words and I do not know where to begin. And it is my golden, standard rule that whenever I feel something deeply but fail to express, I take help of the great ones.

Isaac Asimov, an American writer and Professor of Biochemistry at Boston University famously said, “The saddest aspect of life right now is that science gathers knowledge faster than society gathers wisdom.” The so called progress of human race is such that we first cause harm, then debate it and then try to rectify it, if at all. Climate change is a good example. The greed of the selected few has caused irreparable damage to mother earth. After all the damage, we have debates whetaer climate change is real. We are advertizing salivating greed when the planet demands minimalist approach. The profiteering industry is crying for more and more consumption at a time when we immediately need to minimize our needs and consumption. The social media, TV and traditional media is shouting “Eat more, wear more use more, ...” whereas the cry should be ‘less is more’.



Similarly, industrialized society has given serious mental health and communication issues. The first thing that we should focus on is the quality of human beings. All management mantras and communication skills tell us to be humble, reciprocative, helping, co-operative, co-ordinating, gentle, understanding, encouraging and so on. The writing is on wall. They are instructing us to be good human beings. The history of humans, various arts, philosophies basically evolve human beings. The purpose of basic disciplines is to enhance human vision, prepare good human beings, give insights into human existence and give a vision for future. Study of basic disciplines decides that we are neither machines nor inconscientious creatures. We are humans. We not only have brains but also feelings, conscience and vision.

It is at the root of all sciences. Einstein famously regreted 'I've created a Monster' on creating the atom bomb. Similarly, Gene technology can help humanity but it can also create monsters. Biotechnology can solve food problem but it can harm the natural cycle beyond repair. And so it is with all science and all technology. Garry Kasparov tweeted on 13.02.2018, 'All our technology is agnostic and can be used for good or evil, so worry about humans being better humans. ...' The basic disciplines like literature, languages, philosophy, sciences and social sciences give us an understanding into the fabric of human life. It is about wisdom. It is about foresight. We cannot improve communication skills without the treasure of literature behind us. When there will be Biology, only then there will be Biotechnology. When there will be Physics, only then there will be Nanotechnology. Study of Chemistry is a must if we want Biochemistry. We will lose it all if we do not educate people into mathematical abilities. This is basic. This is the reason why the top most advanced countries in the world spend lavishly on education and research in basic disciplines. The truth is that human life is meaningless if we do not study basic disciplines. The final cultivation of human effort leads to arts and aesthetics and basic patterns of life.

Industry must assess its own place. Industry is an instrument for helping humans at large. The good of the human race is the larger goal. Industry cannot be bigger than humanity. And therefore, industry must boost and fund education and research in basic disciplines.

=====

#### References :

1. [www.bilderbergmeetings.org](http://www.bilderbergmeetings.org)
2. Pozuelo-Monfort, Jaime. *The Monfort Plan : The New Architecture of Capitalism*. 2010. London : Wiley.
3. Asimov, Isaac. *The New Intelligent Man's Guide to Science*. 1965. Boston. Basic Books.
4. Breckler, Steven. *The Importance of Disciplines*. Psychological Science Agenda. October 2005. American Psychological Association.

## Human Security and Conflict Management: A Study of Rohingya Issue

\* Nipan Haloi

---

**Abstract-** *Rohingya issue of Myanmar can be regarded one of the most burning issues of Myanmar as well as whole of South Asia today. Though this issue has been continuing for so many years but it has only received global attention in the recent years. It has to be noted that though it is an internal issue of Myanmar but it has also created so many tensions on various countries of South Asia like India, Bangladesh etc. Moreover, this issue has also created so many humanitarian crises on Myanmar. So, through this paper an attempt has been made to understand Myanmar Rohingya issue, denial of citizenship and its humanitarian affect on the people of Myanmar.*

---

**Keywords:** Human Security, Conflict Management, Rohingya Issue, Myanmar.

**Introduction:** Human Security is a people-centered concept, which places the individual at the ‘centre of analysis.’<sup>1</sup> Human security is needed in response to the complexity and the interrelatedness of both old and new security threats—from chronic and persistent poverty to ethnic violence, human trafficking, climate change, health pandemics, international terrorism, and sudden economic and financial downturns. Such threats tend to acquire transnational dimensions and move beyond traditional notions of security that focus on external military aggressions alone. Apart from that human security relates to much more than security from violence and crime.<sup>2</sup>

Human security is concerned with safeguarding and expanding people’s vital freedoms. It requires both shielding people from acute threats and empowering people to take charge of their own lives. Needed are integrated policies that focus on people’s survival, livelihood, and dignity during downturns as well as in prosperity.

### **Objective of the Study :**

1. To study the conflict between Rohingyas and Rakhine Buddhists.
2. To explore denial of citizenship and its humanitarian effect on Rohingyas.

**Conflict Management :** Conflict management can be regarded as one of the very important approach for elimination of conflict or to bring peace in a particular region. A number of conflict theorists and practitioners, including

---

\* Research Scholar, North Eastern Hill University, Shillong

John Paul Lederach (1997), advocate “conflict transformation,” as opposed to “conflict resolution” or “conflict management”.<sup>3</sup> Generally, “Conflict resolution” implies that conflict is bad, and so should be ended. It also assumes that a conflict is a short-term phenomenon that can be “resolved” permanently through mediation or other intervention processes. Moreover, conflict Management can also be understood as an attempt to do something about reducing, limiting or eliminating the level, scope and intensity of violence in a conflict situation and building a structure where the need to resort to violence in future conflict is controlled. So, conflict management correctly assumes that conflicts are long-term processes that often cannot be resolved quickly but the notion of “management” suggests that people can be directed or controlled as though they were physical objects. The notion of management also suggests that the goal is reduction or control of volatility more than dealing with the real source of the problem.

#### **Rohingya Issue of Myanmar:**

The plight of Myanmar’s Muslim Rohingya people has received renewed international attention over the past year as a result of ongoing sectarian violence and displacement in the country’s western state of Rakhine. The Rohingya have been the target of a host of human rights abuses by the Myanmar government, suffering a form of Burmese apartheid. They have no rights in the country and their movement is restricted: they cannot go to markets, schools, or hospitals. Myanmar’s laws make it impossible for the Rohingya to become citizens of the country and to obtain national identity cards, which are necessary to work and to receive an education. Schools in Myanmar largely exclude Muslim students, thereby creating a highly uneducated portion of the population. The Myanmar government has a long history of inciting and encouraging violence against Muslims in order to distract the public’s attention away from economic and political issues.<sup>4</sup>

It must be noted that the issue of Rohingya has historical foundations. Rohingya are a Muslim minority group in Rakhine State, which occupies the western coast of Myanmar. An estimated one million Rohingya live in Rakhine State, primarily in the northern townships. since the government passed the 1982 Citizenship Act, Rohingya have been denied equal access to citizenship. Rohingya have also been subjected to grave human rights abuses at the hands of the Myanmar authorities, security forces, police, and local Rakhines (the Buddhist majority population in Rakhine State). These actors have perpetrated violence against Rohingya, claiming thousands of lives. Hundreds more Rohingya have been the victims of torture, arbitrary detention, rape, and other forms of serious physical and mental harm. Whether confined to the three townships in northern Rakhine State or to one of dozens of internally displaced persons camps throughout the state, Rohingya have been deprived of freedom of movement and access to food, clean drinking water, sanitation, medical care, work opportunities, and education.

While discussing about Rohingya's, it is found that Rohingya is a controversial terminology in Myanmar.<sup>5</sup> The problem lies in the nomenclature itself. Though they call themselves Rohingya, the term which is also widely used by the international community including the United Nations, the Myanmar government and the overwhelming population of Myanmar call them illegal Bengali migrants from neighboring Bangladesh the fact is that Rohingya is not included among the 135 ethnic groups in Myanmar recognized by the government. According to the 1982 citizenship law, there are three categories of citizenship: citizen, associate citizen and naturalized citizen. Citizens are descendants of residents who lived in Burma prior to 1823 or were born to parents both of whom were citizens. Associate citizens are those who acquired citizenship through the 1948 Union Citizenship Act. Naturalized citizens are persons who lived in Burma before 4 January 1948 and applied for citizenship after 1982.

### **Human Security and Rohingya issue:**

The Rohingya of Myanmar is one of the most persecuted minorities in the world.<sup>6</sup> The conflict in Myanmar has been going on for over sixty years, making it one of the longest ongoing conflicts in the world. To date, neither the international community made up of actors such as states, international organisations, NGOs nor internal actors have been able to provide a suitable way towards long-term and sustainable peace According to Mu'id, efforts to resolve the conflict have failed until now because conflict resolution efforts have largely focused on trying to control the conflict in order to eliminate it.<sup>7</sup> Myanmar has been experiencing an enormous humanitarian catastrophe. If we look the data more carefully it is found that Myanmar faced the greatest human tragedy in its history when Cyclone Nargis hit the delta region - "the rice bowl of the country" - on May 2, 2008. The Post-Nargis Joint Assessment Report (PONJA: July, 2008) stated: "As of June 24, the official death toll stood at 84,537 with 53,836 people still missing, and 19,359 injured. Assessment data shows that some 2.4 million people were severely affected by the cyclone, out of an estimated 7.35 million people living in the affected townships." The missing amount was later put in the death toll.

According to Human Rights Watch, the state-sponsored violence forced a full 125,000 Rohingya persons to leave their homes and live in squalid refugee camps in Rakhine State in 2012. When a new Rohingya militant group, the Arakan Rohingya Salvation Army (ARSA), attacked army outposts in October 2016, state-enforced violence took on even greater ferocity. A brutal crackdown by the Burmese army caused many deaths and forced more than 75,000 Rohingya migrants to cross over to Bangladesh, with hundreds of them dying in transit. The UN High Commissioner for Human Rights termed the Rohingya situation "deplorable" and noted that the Rakhine case was a "textbook example of ethnic cleansing."<sup>7</sup> The ongoing violence, and the state-led campaign intended to push out a vulnerable minority, is justifiably being condemned

worldwide by major nations, multilateral bodies, and regional organizations. Responding to the growing humanitarian crisis, the UN Human Rights Council (UNHRC) introduced a resolution and has appointed a committee to investigate the violation of human rights in Rakhine.

Furthermore, Myanmar has been more deeply affected by sub national conflict than any other country in Southeast Asia. The full death toll is unclear, but after seven decades of intermittent violence involving many different armed groups, many thousands of civilians and armed combatants have undoubtedly been killed. The wider impact of the conflict on the population is still more significant: a long-term record of human rights abuses, chronic insecurity, poor living conditions, and a pervasive feeling of disempowerment among the country's ethnic minorities. Sub national conflict has adversely affected Myanmar as a whole by justifying a long-term political role for the military and holding back the country's economic potential. Conflicts continue to cause civilian casualties – Myanmar had the third highest number of people estimated to have been killed or injured by landmines from 2014 to 2016.

Moreover, Rohingya in Myanmar have never been treated equal, as they were never given citizenship during the history of modern Myanmar. They are excluded from the legal and social benefits of being a national and they have been suffering genocidal attacks lately. Furthermore, the Rohingyas differ from the average Burmese in terms of ethnicity and religion, equal acknowledgement would be essential for them. Their human security is hindered, thus they are regarded as an “out-group”, which has led the Rohingyas into economic, food, health, environmental, personal, community and political insecurity. In Myanmar, most ethnic groups were given nationality and in accordance with the Convention, they are subject to the country's measures on human rights. In contrary, the lack of citizenship inflicted the Rohingyas to live outside of the entire legal system, lacking any human right protection.

### **Conclusion:**

After going through this discussion it can be said that the Rohingyas in Myanmar claims that their lives and property have been destroyed because they are not regarded as citizens, and that as long as this remains the case they will not achieve human security. Thus, this study has tried to focus how the denial of citizenship for Rohingyas in Myanmar becomes a key barrier to human security which creates an enormous impact on their everyday lives.

### **References :**

#### **Books:**

1. Baruah, Apurba K & Gupta, Susmita Sen. *Social Forces and Politics in North East India*, DVS Publishers, 2013.
2. Cheesman, N., and Htoo Kyaw Win eds. *Communal Violence in Myanmar*. Yangon: Myanmar Knowledge Society, 2015.
3. Collins, A. *Security and Southeast Asia: Domestic, Regional, and Global Issues*,

Lynne Reinner Publishers, London, 2003.

4. Fernandes, Walter. *Search for Peace with Justice: Issues Around Conflicts in Northeast India*, North Eastern Social Research Centre Guwahati, 2008
5. Ghosh, Partha S. *Migrants, Refugee and the Stateless in South Asia*, Sage Publication, 2016.
6. Gibson, T, James. H & Falvey. L. *Rohingyas: Insecurity and Citizenship in Myanmar*, Thaksin University Press, 2016.

#### Articles:

1. Brooten, L. "Blind Spots in Human Rights Coverage: Framing Violence against the Rohingya in Myanmar/Burma." *Popular Communication*, 2015, 13 (2): 132–144
2. Brooten, Lisa & Verbruggen, Yola. "Producing the News: Reporting on Myanmar's Rohingya Crisis", *Journal of Contemporary Asia*, 2017, Vol-47, No-3.
3. Cheesman, Nick. "Introduction: Interpreting Communal Violence in Myanmar", *Journal of Contemporary Asia*, 2017, Vol. 47, No. 3.
4. Chit Win, and T. Kean. "Communal Conflict in Myanmar: The Legislature's Response, 2012–2015." *Journal of Contemporary Asia*, 2017.
5. Eldering, Marije. "Measuring Human (In-) Security", *Human Security Perspectives*, 2010, Vol-7, Issue-1.
6. Ewan, Pauline. "The Human Security Agenda in World Politics", *The Human Security Agenda in World Politics - Pauline Ewan*, Vol. I.
7. Gibson, Ian. "Human Security: A Framework for Peace Constructs, Gendered Perspectives and Cosmopolitan Security", *Journal of Peace, Conflict and Development*, 2011, Issue 17.

#### (Footnotes)

1. Human Security in Theory and Practice, Application of the Human Security Concept and the United Nations Trust Fund for Human Security published by Human Security Unit, Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs United Nations, p.7.
2. Oscar A. Gomez and Des Gasper, "Human Security: A Thematic Guidance Note for Regional and National Human Development Report Teams", United Nations Development Programme Human Development Report Office, p.1.
3. Nani, Gopal Mahanta. "What Makes Assam A Perpetual Conflict Zone? Going beyond Management to Conflict Transformation" in Walter, Fernandes. (Eds) *Search for Peace with Justice: Issues around Conflicts in Northeast India*, North Eastern Social Research Centre Guwahati, 2008, pp.110, 111.
4. Habib Siddiqui, *The Forgotten Rohingya: Their Struggle for Human Rights in Burma*, E-Book (No Additional Publication Information Available, 2008).
5. Nehginpao Kipgen, "Conflict in Rakhine State in Myanmar: Rohingya Muslims' Conundrum", *Journal of Muslim Minority Affairs*, 2013, p.299.
6. Niranjana Sahoo, "India's Rohingya Realpolitik", *Carnegie Endowment for International Peace*, October 31, 2017, p.1.
7. Lauren Durand, *Conflicts in Myanmar: A systemic approach to conflict analysis and transformation*, a dissertation submitted to Lund University, Department of Political Science Global Studies Program, 2013, p.4.



## Economic Sense of Sankaradeva and Social Upliftment

\* Chandan Sharma

\*\*Utpal Deka

---

**Abstract-** *The analyses, it can be rightly concluded that Sankaradeva had clear sense on various economic aspects. Thus, the first hypothesis that Sankaradeva had no economic sense is rejected. Similarly, it is also found that Sankaradeva's economic sense positively affected the social upliftment of Assam, so the second hypothesis is accepted.*

---

**1.0: Introduction:** Good economic sense is essential for social upliftment. By ignoring the economic side social upliftment is not possible. In order to improve the economic condition of the downtrodden people of our society, their social upliftment is utmost necessary. A society with mass poverty, deprivation, unemployment etc. cannot be said in developed stage. Thus, social upliftment is associated with the fulfillment of basic needs like food, cloth, shelter as well as security of body and property. In fact, the earth will itself become a heaven to live; if the human society as a whole reaches the level where everyone's basic and physiological needs are satisfied.

**2.0: Statement of the Problem:** Sankaradeva (1449-1568), was the great social reformer of medieval Assam. As a part of reform, he founded the Assamese Vaishnavism or introduced the Bhakti Movement to Assam. He was inspired a lot by the prevailing socio-economic factors to launch the reform. Although Sankaradeva's Bhakti Movement was a part of the Great Indian Bhakti Movement, it has certain peculiarities in terms of emphasis on economic activities, discarding of begging etc. Throughout his life, he tried to enhance the work culture among his disciples; fought against income inequality and exploitation of downtrodden people; tried to establish a classless society. To spread his religious propaganda *Eka Sarana Hari Naam Dharma*, Sankaradeva extensively used literature, music, dance, drama, painting, architecture etc. At the same time he established *Naamghars* and *Than* (latter known as *Sattra*). These activities affected the economic development of Assam through the revival of cottage industry which had certain effect on social upliftment.

**3.0: Objectives:** The objectives of the present paper are —

---

\* Research Scholar, Department of Sankaradeva Studies, MSSV, Assam  
\*\* Student of IGNOU

- To study the economic sense of Sankaradeva.
- To know how Sankaradeva's economic sense helped in the social upliftment of Assam.

#### 4.0: Hypothesis:

- Sankaradeva had no economic sense.
- Sankaradeva's economic sense positively affected the social upliftment of Assam.

#### 5.0: Methodology:

In this paper mainly descriptive and analytical methods are used. Only the secondary sources of information are utilised. To collect the information various *CharitPuthis* (hagiographies on Sankaradeva), books and articles published in different journals are consulted. To get a picture on Sankaradeva's economic sense, his various compositions like *Bhagavata*, *Kirtana* etc. are examined.

**6.0: Analysis and Results:** Sankaradeva's economic sense and its impact on Assamese society are discussed below—

**6.1: Sankaradeva's Economic Sense:** Sankaradeva was the *Sirumoni Bhuyan* (land lord) in his younger days. Similarly, he had the responsibility to manage a big family as well as a number of disciples, so he knew the importance and value of money. For him, the religious part of an individual's life cannot exist in isolation. A hungry man or a socially exploited person cannot be expected to grow spiritually. So he wanted a balanced growth of man. Every important part of a man's social and economic life finds accommodation in his Bhakti culture (Pathak, 2012, p.30). Some economic senses of Sankaradeva which are reflected in his various compositions are—

**6.1.1: Livelihood :** For economic uplift he wanted that everyone must get a job not only to earn his livelihood but also to perform his socio-religious obligations:

জীৱিকা থাকিলে কৰে সৰে সং কৰ্ম ।  
প্রতিদিনে সিজো দান তপ যন্ত ধৰ্মা॥  
—(ভাগৱত, অষ্টম স্কন্ধ, ২৮৪)

[If livelihood exists people could do good deeds. Every day they can perform noble deeds like donation.]

**6.1.2: Distribution of Income:** Sankaradeva advocated that income earned by an individual should be divided equally for five types of duties

শুনিয়েক বলি ফেন শাস্ত্ৰৰ বিহিত ।  
পাঁচ ভাগ কৰি বিভাগিবে নিজ বিত্ত ॥  
ধৰ্ম অৰ্থ কাম যশ মহাপুত্ৰ নিদানে ।  
তবেসে থকিবে পাই সুখ সৰ্বক্ষণে ॥  
—(ভাগৱত, অষ্টম স্কন্ধ, ১০২২)

It means a part of the income should be used for religious or social



welfare purposes, a part should be reinvested for increasing wealth in future, a part for personal fulfillment of basic amenities, a part for acquiring knowledge or personality development and the remaining last part of the income should be saved for the future generation. Deviation from this rule meant deviation from the regular duties that lead a man towards the causation of decay of a healthy society.

He cautioned the people from unnecessary accumulation of wealth in *Bhagavata*:

যতকৈ বাঢ়ে ধন ততকৈ মুত্তসে বাঢ়ে  
তপদ নাহিকে আতি পৰ ।  
--(ভগৱত, দশম স্কন্ধ, ১২৮)

[The amount by which the income increases, the trouble grows proportionately. This is nothing but trouble.]

**6.1.3:Sustainable Development:** Sankaradeva advocated for sustainable development. He advised to preserve one-fifth of the wealth for future generation. His philosophy 'Every human being and every living creature are a part of the God and therefore pay respect to them' supports the concept of sustainable development. He emphasized on the coexistence of all species. He wrote in *Bhagavata*—

[Dog, donkey, outcaste (*chandal*) all are part of God. So, pay respect to all of them.]

#### 6.1.4: Consumption and Savings:

Unselfish consumption and savings are important for sustainable development. Sankaradeva was well aware of this. He emphasized that one should think of others before feeding his own stomach. He believed that the best way of utilizing one's hard earned money is by sharing it with others and by donating to the poorer section of the society. If people become unable to understand this he is bound to suffer. He wrote in *Bhagavata*—

দৈলোক্যৰ বস্তু ভৰি প্ৰাপ্ত যতমান ।  
সৰ্বশূণ্যে দিন দৰিদ্ৰক বৰৈ দান ॥  
নাহিকে সঞ্চয় কিছু দান পুণ্য বিনে ।  
পিতৃ যেন পুত্ৰক পালয় বাঁতি দিনে ॥  
--(ভগৱত, অষ্টম স্কন্ধ, ৮০)

[One who consumes everything himself even by depriving his own wife and son; he falls in the darkest place; he is bound to suffer lots of miseries in hail.]

[All the revenue that received/ donate to the disadvantaged and poor people/ sanctity earned by this is the best saving.]

নেদ্য নাথায় ধনী হুয়া মন্দ চিত্ত ।  
যক্ষ যেন কয় ভয় পুতি বাথে বিত্ত ॥  
—(ভগবত, তৃতীয় স্কন্ধ, ২৯৬)

[A person lost his wisdom if he fears to consume and contribute after becoming rich. He becomes like a devil if he excavated his money in the fear of expenditure.]

The same thing is also reflected in his *Nimi-NavasidhaSambad*—

বাড়ে লোভ জাতক দেখে ধন্য ॥  
ধন্যসে ধনর ফল ইয়াক নাগানে ।  
বাড়ি দিন সাথে বিত্ত যত পারে মানে ॥  
নেদে দান দক্ষিণা নরোধে মনে হরি ।  
পুত্র ভর্যা সম মাত্র ভুঞ্জ পেট ভরি ॥  
মুগ্ধকো নান সিটি ভৈল হত বুদ্ধি ।  
—(নিমি-নবসিদ্ধি সন্বাদ, ৩৪৫)

[A greedy person sees the earth as only money/ he become ignorant that money is only mean, good deeds is the end/ he works hard day and night to accumulate wealth/ he never donate anything; never think about God/ he always remain busy in selfish consumption/ such person lose thinking capacity and becomes a fool.]

Similarly, he wrote in *HarichandraUpakhyan*,

উপার্জিত ধনর ত্যাগে কক্ষা হুই ।  
—(হরিশ্চন্দ্র উপাখ্যান, ২০)

It means the best way of saving the hard earned money is only by donating or giving up.

#### 6.1.5: Donation:

Sankaradeva always gave emphasis on donations. Everybody should spend a part of his income for the betterment of others. But whom to donate? Whether rich or poor and needy? He opined that just like filling water in an already full jar means spoil of water similarly donation to rich or affluent people means noting. Hooking fish in the sea attract response very slowly. In the same way voluntary feeding or donation to rich people only attract consecrated little by little. On the contrary feeding or endowing very poor and needy people would provide the donor double blessed.

#### 6.1.6: Commodity production and Profit:

In the view of Sankaradeva earning profit is not bad until and unless it harms somebody. He acknowledged the need of commodity production and surplus value. It is proved from his support to HaridasBania, a merchant who often helped financially the disciples of Sankaradeva in stress. Sankaradeva realized it better that only through the emphasis on commodity production and surplus value, the income of the people would rise. More surplus value would lead to increased revenue to the government and the later could undertake development activities for the welfare of the society. It is due to the recognition of Sankaradeva on commodity production in the later period the Satra and the

Namghars become the hub of cottage industries which contributed a lot to the economic development of rural Assam (Guha, 1993, p.49).

#### **6.1.7: Taxation:**

On taxation Sankaradeva opined that it should be equal to one-third of total income of a person. This was applicable to affluent persons in the society. Interestingly, this concept resembles today's taxation system. At present in India the individual with annual income above 10 lakhs attracts 30 percent tax. Sankaradeva himself worked as tax collection officer of Koch king Naranarayana from the weavers at Tatikuchi (KGC, p.161).

#### **6.2: Impact of Sankaradeva's economic sense on social uplift of Assam**

Sankaradeva never preached an ascetic life. He himself married twice and led a happy family life. He taught his disciples that one could attain salvation even by performing his family life. Sankaradeva even insisted Madhavadeva to get married. He never saw the spiritual life of a man in total isolation. Real growth in terms of spiritual uplift, he argued, largely depended on an individual's social and economic health (Pathak, p.34). So, he took a number of initiatives to improve the economic condition of his disciples in particular and the society as a whole. Some of them are—

##### **6.2.1: Reducing Exploitation:**

During Sankaradeva's time, the religious practices performed by the Hindus were very expensive. Annual sacrifices had a damaging impact on agricultural practices. Pilgrimages were also a costly and hazardous affair. The so-called high class people continually subjected the low class people to different kinds of exploitation. To relieve people of such encumbrances, Sankaradeva made religious rituals simple. He repeatedly said that God could not be found through ostentatious activities. Salvation could be attained simply by chanting the name of *Hari*. The costly and complicated rituals, he said, "are the servants of rules while the chanting of *Harinama* is the master of rules. Chant the name of Hari in any way you like and you will be purified." (Barman, 2005, pp.50-51)

##### **6.2.2: Enhancing Income Earning Activities:**

Sankaradeva himself engaged in income earning activities and encouraged others to do so. To feed his family, Sankaradeva made the necessary arrangement where ever he stayed to cultivate the required food-crops in his own field. He never depended on his disciples. According to the data available in one hagiography, Sankaradeva himself had thirty pairs of bullocks, one hundred twenty cows and manual worker of one hundred households in his *khat-pam* when he was *Shiromony Bhuyan* (Guha, 1993, p.12). Similarly, he had seven pairs of bullock when he stayed at Patbausi (KGC, p.94). Sankaradeva cultivated paddy both *Ahu* and *Sali* (GKC, p.208); mustard near *Jnagydhari Beel* at Bhararidubi (KGC, p.58). Sankaradeva paved a path wherein the people belonging to a particular Naamghar had to cultivate the items used in the Prasad in their own village. This led to the introduction and development of various

agricultural methods. In latter periods when Neo-Vaishnavite religion of Sankaradeva was spread among the tribal people, the religious leaders taught them about improved method of cultivation along with religious advice (Barman, 1983, p.150). His emphasis on income earning activities had the impact on poverty reduction.

### 6.2.3: Prohibiting Begging and Slavery:

Sankaradeva discouraged the practice of begging. He not only debarred the people from begging but also made necessary adjustment of alternative means of living. The KGC gives the reference of some beggar turned disciples like MadhaiAtai (p.86); UdaarAtai (p.114); Sriram Ata (p.236); Jaihari, Srihari (p.303). Similarly, Sankaradeva and his associates like Madhavadeva, Thakur Ata etc. spent their own money to free many slaves from their masters. Not only that, such slaves could regain higher social status with the support from Sankaradeva. For example, BaloramAtai of Topa was earlier a *bandha* (slave) of rupees five (GKC, p.225).

### 6.2.4: Upliftment of weaker section:

Sankaradeva's main mission was to uplift the weaker section of the society. In his *Uresa-Varnam* (Verse No.15-16), Sankaradeva mentioned thirty-four professional castes like oilmen (*Teli*), flowermen (*mali*), stone breakers (*silakuti*), goldsmith (*bania*), carpenters (*sutars*), cobbler (*carmakar*), *candela or carals*, pottery (*kumbhakar*), blacksmith (*kamar*), painters (*chitrakar*), *kangsar*, watermen (*kundar*), medicinemen (*vaidya*), actor (*nat-bhat*), dancers (*nartaki*) singers (*gayana*), Brahman or *vipra* etc. Most of these professional castes had very low social status. Sankaradeva rightly recognized the value of their service. So he worked hard to uplift their social status by removing their ignorance and illiteracy. He motivated his disciples to read the scriptures and distributed his invaluable writings among them to encourage that habit (Borkakoti, 2015, p.84). This boosted their confidence which had positive impact on the society by raising productivity.

### 7.0: Conclusion

From the above analyses, it can be rightly concluded that Sankaradeva had clear sense on various economic aspects. Thus, the first hypothesis that Sankaradeva had no economic sense is rejected. Similarly, it is also found that Sankaradeva's economic sense positively affected the social upliftment of Assam, so the second hypothesis is accepted.

---

### References :

1. Barman, Sibnath. *Sankaradev-The Apostle of Equality*, in Bharat Ch. Kalita and H. D. Mazumdar (ed.), *Srimanta Sankaradeva Bharata Barise*, Guwahati: Bharatiya Itihas Sankalan Samiti, 2005
2. Board of Editors (ed.). *Mahapurush Srimanta Sankaradeva Vakyamrita*; Nagaon, Srimanta Sankaradeva Sangha, 1998
3. Borkakoti, Sanjib Kumar. *Purnanga Katha Gurucharit*; Guwahati: Bani Mandir,

2007

4. Borkakoti, Sanjib Kumar. *Srimanta Sankaradeva: a multi-faceted genius*; Guwahati: Purbanchal Prakash, 2015
5. Guha, Amalendu. *Vaishnavbadar para Mayamariabidrohalai*; Guwahati: Students Store, 1993
6. Lekharu, Upen Chandra (ed.). *Katha Guru Carita(CGC)*; Guwahat: Dattabaruah Publishing Co. Pvt. Ltd, 2006
7. Neog, Maheswar (ed.). *Guru-Carita-Katha(GCK)*; Guwahati: Chandra Prakash, 2012
8. Pathak, D. *Beautiful Mind of SrimantaSankaradeva*; Guwahati: Aank-Baak, 2012

## **A Study on Performance Appraisal System of Down Town Hospital Limited Guwahati, With Special Reference To The General Employees**

**\* Jayshree Talukdar**

---

**Abstract-** *Performance Appraisal has been considered as the most significant and an indispensable tool for an organization, for the information it provides is highly useful in making decisions regarding various personnel aspects such as promotion, training, merit increases and so on. This paper highlighted how performance appraisal benefits the Human Resource Department and help identifying the training needs of an individual. As an organization struggle to remain sustainable and competitive, its strategic planners and Human Resource Professionals needs to collaborate more intensely in designing strategies that are productive and humane. This study concentrate on examining the effect of Performance Appraisal on an individual as well as on the organization. The study shows that performance appraisal system of Down Town Hospital Limited helps the Human Resource Department in effective management of people. In other words, performance appraisal is utilized operatively by the Human Resource Department in knowing whether Human Resource programmes such as selection, promotion, transfer, training, etc. have been effective or not.*

---

**Keywords:** Performance Appraisal, Human Resource, Selection, Promotion, Transfer, Training.

**Introduction:** Human Resource Management focuses on personnel related areas such as Performance Appraisal system, job design, resource planning, performance management system, recruitment, selection, compensation and employee relation. Out of these one function plays an important role for the global success of the organization and that is Performance Appraisal. Performance Appraisal is a system conducted to evaluate and rate the performance of the Human Resource/ employees of a particular organization. It helps to determine how well the employees are performing in their jobs. Performance Appraisal if used effectively can help the management to improve productivity; to promote internal control through appropriate feedback and corrective actions; to diagnose individual and organizational problems; to foster positive work culture; to encourage, recognize and reward achievements; to seek all round human resource development. Life cannot be imagine without

---

\* Assistant Professor, K.C. Das Commerce College, Guwahati

hospitals. Without hospitals, the simplest diseases would turn out to be fatal. With specialized staff to look into specific concerns and great ambiances, today's hospitals are known for their hospitality. Down town hospital ltd. is the first and largest hospital in the Northeast operating since 1989.

### **Review of Literature:**

The evaluation of job performance have been called by many different names through out the year a tool management, a control process, a critical element in human resource allocation and many others.

Appraisal system at early stage:- The first appraisal system were just methods or determining whether the salary of the employees in the organisations was fair or not. Later some empirical studies have shown that reduction or future pay were not the main effects of the process.

A.D Sin Yu, as early as third century – criticised a biased ratter employed by the Wei dynasty on the grounds that Imperial Ratter Of Nine Grades - seldom grades man according to their merits but always according to his likes and dislikes.

Another Critic, Dervan (1990), explains that if manager or supervisor is unskilled or couldn't give accurate feedback , then the appraisal process will have only a negative effect.

On the other side, some of the defenders , such as Lawrie (1990), describe the process as “ the most crucial aspect of organizational life “

According to Cardy and Dobbins, 1994:- Performance appraisal was recognised for a tool for motivation and development ( In the United State) . According to Daniel (1999):- He couldn't see how the appraisal improves performance and characterized it as a step of firing process. He suggests that “the performance appraisal is one of that is done every day” .

### **Objectives of the study:**

1. To study the system of performance appraisal in down town hospital ltd. and to know the perception of employees about performance appraisal.
2. To find how performance appraisal benefits the Human Resource Department.
3. To know how performance appraisal benefits the employees in terms of promotion, remuneration and help identifying training needs.

**Research Methodology:** The research methodology adopted for the survey in this study is as under:

1. Research Design: The research design is descriptive. It is descriptive as it tries to reveal the present state of the system of performance appraisal. In other words the research descriptive because it tries to find out 'what is'.
2. Source of Data: The sources are both primary and secondary.
3. Sample Design: The population of the study is about 600 which includes the employees of the down town hospital ltd. The sample units are the employees of down town hospital ltd. The sample size is taken as 60 which are 10% of the total population of about 600 employees in the hospital. Simple random



sampling is used in collecting the required data. Structured questionnaires have been used for collecting the required information.

4. Data Presentation Tools: The data for the purpose of analysis have been presented in the form of:

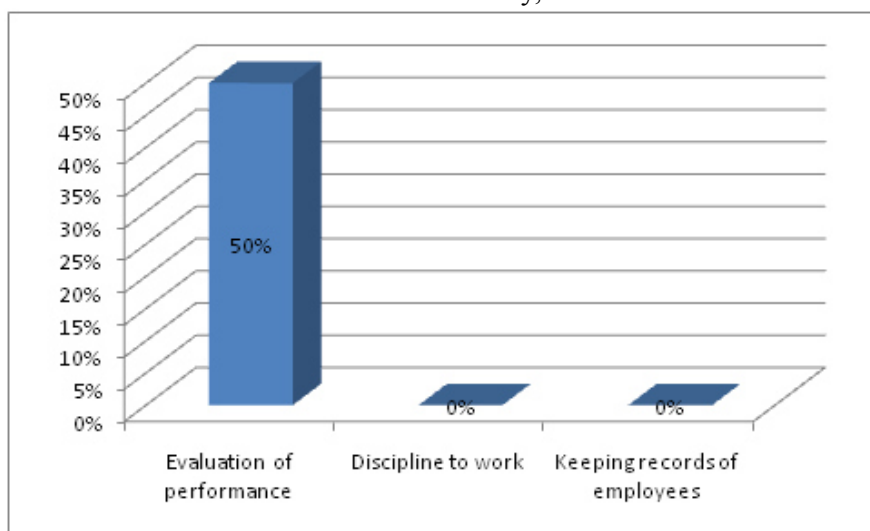
- Column diagram
- diagram

5. Data Analysis Technique: Percentage method of analysis have been used for analysing the data.

#### Data Presentation and Interpretation:

**Table: Perception of performance appraisal**

Source: Field Survey, 2018



	No. of Respondents	Percentage(%)
nce	50	100%
	0	0%
employees	0	0%
Total	50	100%

Fig. perception of performance appraisal

**Interpretation:** From the above record, it is seen that most of the employees have correct perception of performance appraisal and understand the correct meaning of it.

Options	No. of respondents	Percentage (%)
Not at all	21	42%
Sometimes	19	38%
Always	0	0%
Situational	10	20%
Total	50	100%

Source: Field Survey, 2018



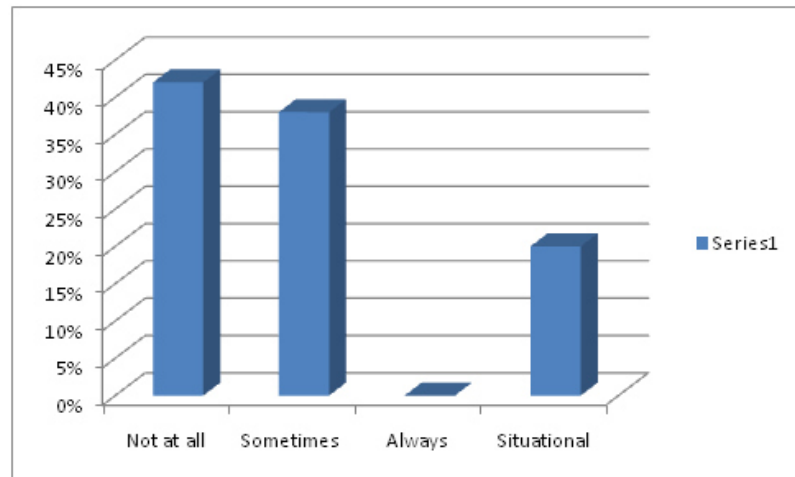


Fig: Should performance appraisal be used for punishment

**Interpretation:** It is observed that 42% of the employees are of the opinion that performance appraisal should not at all be used for punishment, 38% think that appraisals should sometimes be used for punishment, 20% think that to use performance appraisal as a punishment, it should be depending upon the situation and non of them think that appraisals should always be used for punishment.

**Table Is performance appraisal is carried out at all the levels**

Options	No. of Respondents	Percentage (%)
Yes	50	100%
No	0	0%
Can't say	0	0%
Total	50	100%

Source: Field Survey, 2018

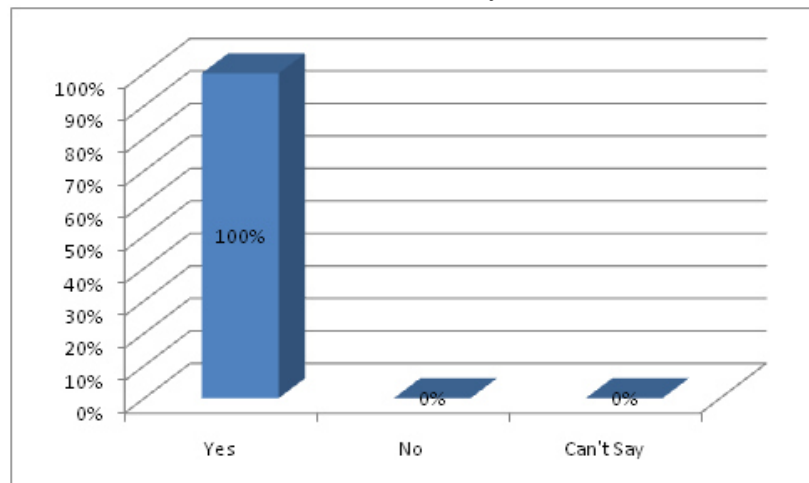


Fig: Is performance appraisal is carried out at all levels

**Interpretation:** From the above analysis it is seen that yes, performance appraisal is carried out at all levels of the organization, as 100% result can be observed from the diagram.

**Table. Link between performance appraisal and incentives**

Options	No. of respondents	Percentage (%)
Totally linked	43	86%
Partially linked	7	14%
Not at all	0	0%
Total	50	100%

Source: Field Survey, 2018

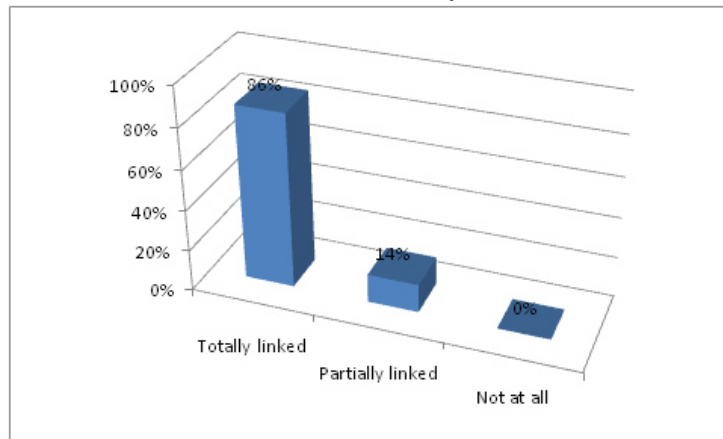


Fig . Link between incentives and performance appraisal

**Interpretation:** From the above data presentation it is seen that incentives of the employees are totally linked with performance appraisal as 86% of them have to say it. And 14% said that it is partially linked and no one have to say that there is not all link between incentives and performance appraisal.

**Table. Link between performance appraisal and promotion**

Options	No. of respondents	Percentage (%)
Yes	50	100%
No	0	0%
Can't Say	0	0%
Total	50	100%

Source: Field Survey, 2018

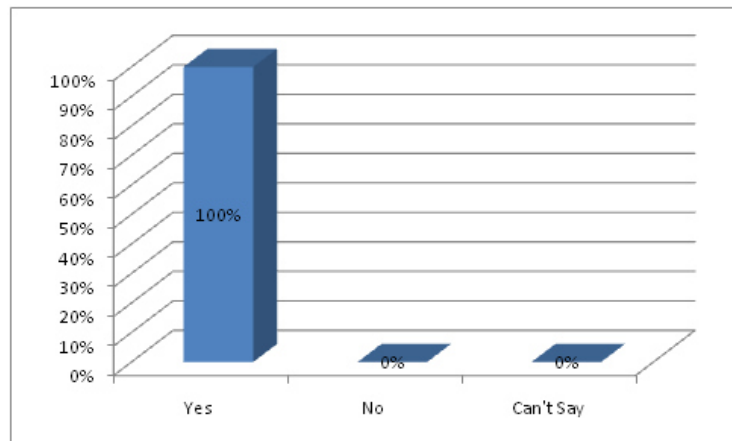


Fig .Link between performance appraisal and promotion

**Interpretation:** It is very clear from the above diagram that, performance appraisal and promotion is totally linked in the particular organization as 100% of them have the opinion when performance will be better than that performance gets recognition through promotion.

**Table . Identifying training needs through performance appraisal**

Options	No. of Respondents	Percentage (%)
Yes	50	100%
No	0	0%
To some extent	0	0%
Total	50	100%

Source: Field Survey, 2018

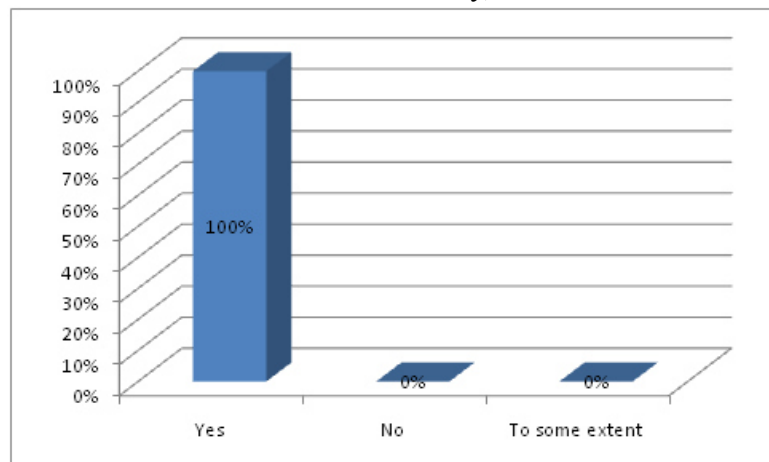


Fig . Identifying training needs through performance appraisal

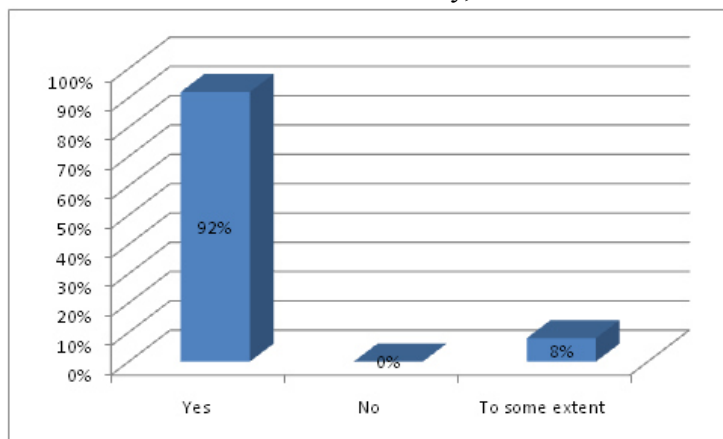
**Interpretation:** It is found through the questionnaire that, 100% of them said that performance appraisal system totally helps in identifying the training needs

of the employees.

**Table .Usefulness of training programme held in the hospital**

Options	No. of respondents	Percentage (%)
Yes	46	92%
No	0	0%
To some extent	4	8%
Total	50	100%

Source : Field Survey, 2018



**Fig . Usefulness of training programme held in the hospital**

**Interpretation:** It is seen from the above record that 92% of the employees think that the training programme held in the organization after the appraisal, is very much useful to them as they can fill up their deficiencies while 8% of them are of the opinion that training programme are to some extent useful to them.

**Table.Any biasness done while appraising the employees**

Options	No. of respondents	Percentage (%)
Yes	8	16%
No	12	24%
Can't Say	30	60%
Total	50	100%

Source: Field Survey, 2018

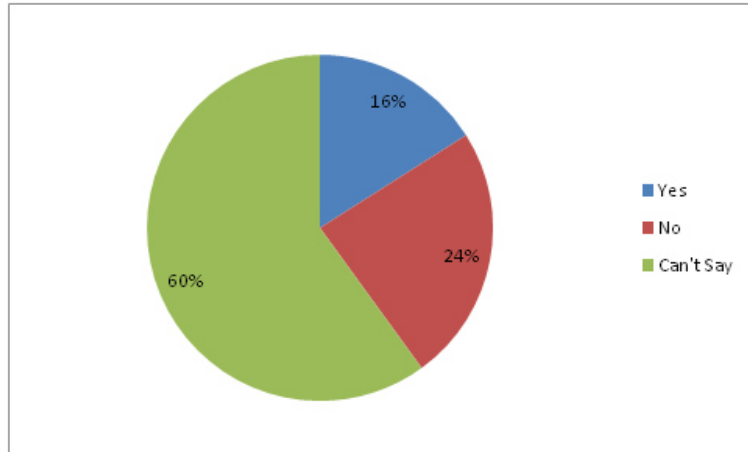


Fig . Any biasness done while appraising

**Interpretation:** Therefore it is seen that biasness is prevailing in the particular organization as 16% of the employees are of the opinion that biasness is done while performance appraisal. 24% think that there is no biasness done while 60% of them have no idea whether any biasness is done or not.

**Table .Objective of performance appraisal is clearly discussed**

Options	No. of respondents	Percentage (%)
Yes	50	100%
No	0	0%
Can't Say	0	0%
Total	50	100%

Source: Field Survey, 2018

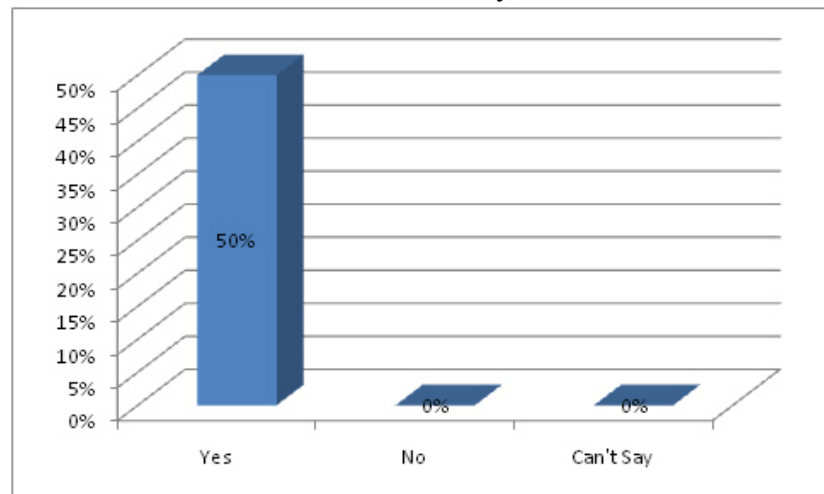


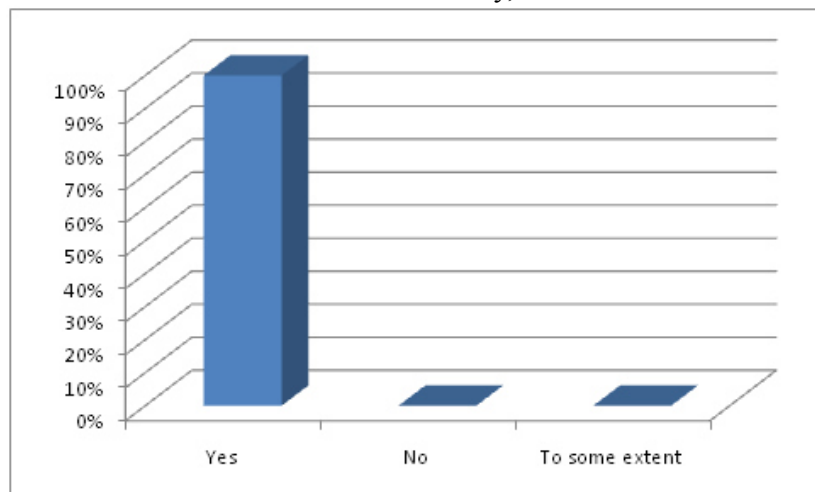
Fig . Objective of performance appraisal is clearly defined

**Interpretation:** From the diagram it is clearly visible that objective of performance appraisal is clearly defined as 100% have to say that the objective is clearly defined while appraising the employees.

**Table. Appraisal provides feedback to employees**

Options	No. of respondents	Percentage (%)
Yes	50	100%
No	0	0%
To some extent	0	0%
Total	50	100%

Source: Field Survey, 2018

**Fig: Appraisal provides feedback to employees**

**Interpretation:** From the above analysis, it is seen that performance appraisal provides feedback to the employees as 100% of them agrees that appraisal provides feedback to their performance and no one think that appraisal doesn't provide any feedback or to some extent.

**Findings/ Observations:** After the completion of the study, following are the findings that have been derived:-

1. It is observed that there is conceptual clarity among the employees of the organisation.
2. It is observed that 42% of the employees feel that performance appraisal should not be used for punishment.
3. It is observed that performance appraisal is carried out at all levels of management.
4. From the above data presentation it is seen that incentives of the employees are totally linked with performance appraisal.
5. It is found that performance appraisal totally helps the employees to get promoted when better performance is given and thereby the HR Department is very much benefitted by the appraisal system.
6. It is seen that majority i.e. 100% of the employees feels that, yes the existing performance appraisal helps to identify the training needs.
7. It is found that almost all the employees i.e. 92% feel that the training

programme held in their organisation is really useful to them while 8% think that the training programme are to some extent useful to them.

8. It is observed that some sort of biasness is prevalent in the organisation.
9. It is observed here in the study that the objective of performance appraisal is clearly defined and understood by the employees.
10. It is found that 100% of employees are of the opinion that the present performance appraisal system provides them feedback for their performance and also tells them where they stand.

#### **Recommendation:**

1. Before the boss or any superior doing the appraisal of his subordinate, there has to be self appraisal procedure. The employees should be given a chance to appraise themselves first.
2. The appraisal of the appraiser (boss or the superior) should also be done. If they are appraised then their subordinates will understand the importance of performance appraisal and they will take it seriously.
3. Performance appraisal should not be used for any punishment or penalty.
4. While appraising the employees, equal and due attention should be given to each and every employees and biasness should totally be avoided.
5. On the basis of performance appraisal, HR Department should make various decisions regarding selection, promotion, training, transfer, etc. of the employees.

#### **Conclusion:**

It has been observed that the subject of performance appraisal system of Down Town Hospital Ltd. is in a good stage as most of the employees are aware about the subject. The management has taken every efforts to educate and even the employees are giving positive response to the management. Moreover employees are in the favour of implementing this performance appraisal system in their hospital.

The performance appraisal in the organisation is utilized operatively by the HR department in knowing whether Human Resource programmes such as promotion, selection, transfer, training etc have been effective or not.

The performance appraisal system of the organization also helps in properly knowing and identifying the training needs of the employees. The performance appraisal training programme is appreciated by the employees and they are very much benefitted by this system.

---

#### **References :**

1. Ashima Sharma Borah and Hem Baruah, Human Resource Management, Kalyani Publishers
2. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Performance\\_appraisal](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Performance_appraisal) (accessed on 28th November, 2017)
3. <http://www.downtownhospital.in> (accessed on 28th November, 2017)



## Sustainable Agriculture Development in India

\* Archana V. Bhangdia (Bajaj)

---

**Abstract-** *India's National Agricultural Policy accords high priority to the sustainability of agriculture. ICAR and the State Agricultural Universities, which comprise the National Agricultural Research System (NARS), also emphasize the importance of incorporating the sustainability perspective into their research and education programmes. But this requires an analytical framework for sustainable agriculture that can guide a transition from research and education directed towards productivity goals to research and education that addresses productivity issues keeping sustainability concerns in sight. This paper proposes such a framework based on an identification of agricultural production systems at different levels and their linkages, assessments of production requirements and supplies over time, tradeoffs between production increases and the quality of the natural resource base, and the capabilities of knowledge and technologies to alter the balance of tradeoffs. The paper also identifies the challenges posed to the existing agricultural research and education systems in India in the transition towards sustainable agriculture.*

---

**Introduction:** The National Agricultural Policy (Ministry of Agriculture, 2000) of the Government of India aims at agricultural growth (4% annually to 2020) with sustainability, by a path that will be determined by three important factors: technologies, globalization, and markets. Agricultural research and education of the future must therefore address two related challenges: increasing Agricultural productivity and profitability to keep pace with demand, and ensuring long-term sustainability of production. The National Agricultural Research System (NARS) deals with the first challenge. Development of short-duration, high-yielding cultivars, irrigation, and intensive use of fertilizers and other agro-chemicals provided the technological basis for increasing agricultural production and the green revolution. Central to the adoption of green revolution technologies were the micro or farm economics - which governed the use of inputs such as land, cultivar, labour, machinery, and chemicals balanced against profits from crop yields - and the macro economics that ensured better access to inputs and markets. The research and education systems have evolved within this framework with a commodity/ productivity focus.

Sustainability as a goal of agricultural research and development is a relatively recent concept. In recent years, national and international research

---

\* Head, Department of Economics Arts & Science College, Kamargoan Dist: Washim

organizations have responded to the increasing importance of sustainability in agricultural development. The Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR) has also revised its mandate; its new vision statement reads, "to harness science to ensure sustained physical, economic, and ecological access to food and livelihood security to all through generation, assessment, refinement, and adoption of appropriate technologies," (ICAR, 1999). Nearly all institutions of ICAR and State Agricultural Universities (SAUs), which constitute the NARS, have new vision statements focusing on "productivity with sustainability." But integrating the concept of sustainability into the institutional strategy and design of research and education programmes is proving difficult because sustainability requires dealing with interactions between technology, society, and environment and therefore with multiple stakeholders. It broadens the both scope and scale of agriculture from farm production and profitability to agribusiness issues that encompass regional and global development and environmental concerns. To address such concerns, a transparent and integrative analytical framework is needed (National Research Council, 1999) through which the stakeholders can understand the interactions and discuss, define, structure, formulate, and measure concepts, issues, and criteria related to agricultural sustainability and its assessment.

This process is necessary for the effective redesign of agricultural research and education systems for sustainability. This paper presents such a framework. Development of Analytical Framework for Sustainability Central to the analytical framework is a set of acceptable *definitions, objectives, indicators and their criteria, and technologies* which can contribute to the practice of sustainable agriculture while maintaining the focus on increasing agricultural productivity and profitability.

#### **Definitions:**

Any definition of sustainability must recognize its multiple dimensions: physical, economic, ecological, social, cultural and ethical. Sustainability can be defined only in the boundaries of a system's framework, that is, after specification of what is to be sustained. Choosing the boundary is difficult because agricultural systems operate at multiple levels: soil-plant system, cropping system or farming system, agro-ecosystem and so on to higher regional, national, and global levels (Lynam, 1994). The level chosen thus also defines the spatial scale of operation for the definition. Decisions at the farm level have impacts at the agro-ecosystem and higher levels and *vice versa*. The linkages between agricultural systems at different levels of hierarchy (spatial scales) are important. The US Congress arrived at an acceptable definition for sustainable agriculture (Stuart and Robinson, 1997) for the USDA and its Agricultural Research Service (ARS) after considerable national debate. The definition broadly allows addressing issues for systems at different levels and the linkages between the systems up to the agro-ecosystem level. By this definition, an agricultural production system is sustainable if, over the long

term, it enhances or maintains the productivity and profitability of farming in the region, conserves or enhances the integrity and diversity of both the agricultural production system and the surrounding natural ecosystem, and also enhances health, safety, and aesthetic satisfaction of both consumers and producers.

Reduced use of synthetic chemical inputs, biological pest control, use of organic manures, soil and water conservation practices, crop rotations, biological nitrogen fixation, etc., are all relevant and important technological components of sustainable agriculture. But central to the concept of sustainability is the integration of these components in a systems framework at specified levels and to meet specified objectives. The above definition may be considered an acceptable starting point for the Indian NARS as well.

#### **Objectives:**

It is important to clarify the sustainability objectives: What is to be sustained, for how long, and at what level? These questions have to do with national or regional policies and goals for agricultural production. For example, in view of India's large population and for strategic reasons, food production goals have been synonymous with food self-sufficiency. On the other hand, China, which also with a large population, has recently been forced to giving up the goal of self sufficiency in food grains because of severe water shortages (Brown, 2001). Thus sustainability objectives will be governed by national or regional policies for agriculture in particular, the economy in general, and by the supply capacity of natural resource base.

#### **Indicators and Criteria:**

Sustainability indicators are quantifiable and measurable variables that can be used to evaluate system performance with relation to its objectives. Since sustainability concerns system behavior over time, a sustainable system is one with a nonnegative trend in these variables. Technology adds to sustainability if it adds to the slope of the trend line. Because of its multidimensionality, a suite of indicators will be required to make realistic assessments about sustainability. TABLE 1 provides an indicative list of such indicators.

#### **Technologies:**

The recent revolutions in biotechnology and genetics, and in information and communication technologies, radically change the conceptual framework of managing agricultural production systems. Another dimension is added by the recent realization of the gains that can be obtained by the inclusion of ancient wisdom and knowledge acquired by generations of local farmers in sustainable management of resources. These developments, when complemented with knowledge from conventional agricultural research, hold the key to

Ensuring both sustainability and productivity increases in agricultural production.

**Table 1: Sustainability indicators (adopted from RIRDC,1997)  
Hierarchical level Sustainability Indicators (economic, social & environmental)**

Cropping system/farming system Agro-ecosystem (watershed, Agro-ecozone, etc) Global, National, Regional Systems Non-negative trends in:

- (i) farm productivity
- (ii) net farm income
- (iii) total factor productivity,
- (iv) nutrient balance
- (v) soil quality
- (vi) residues in soil plant products
- (vii) farm water use efficiency
- (viii) farmer skills/education
- (ix) debt-service ratio
- (x) health
- (xi) time spent in other social cultural activities

**Non-negative trends in:**

- (i) regional production
- (ii) regional income
- (iii) regional total factor productivity
- (iv) regional nutrient balance
- (v) income distribution
- (vi) species diversity
- (vii) soil loss
- (viii) surface water quality
- (ix) groundwater quality
- (x) regional social and economic development indicators Indefinitely meet demands at acceptable social, economic, and environmental costs.

The new biotechnologies do not hold the same promise of providing quantum jumps in crop yields as the green revolution technologies did. The World Bank estimates that biotechnologies can help increase crop yields in rice by 10- 20 percent in the next 10 years (Serageldin, 1999). But they have the potential for speeding up the research (for example biotechnology permits faster transfer of genes), and doing “maintenance research” which is research that helps prevent losses in yield and allows crop to use fewer inputs. Examples are the incorporation of genes for pest resistance, improved storage and packaging, fixing nitrogen from soil, etc. Similarly improved resource management through the use of information technologies permits more efficient use of inputs for the same level of crop yields, thus reduces the deterioration of natural resource quality. Whereas the green revolution technologies led to quantum jumps in crop yields, the new biotechnologies and information technologies, as well as the indigenous technologies and knowledge, are tools for achieving incremental advances in yields and maintaining the yields in a

sustainable fashion.

**The Framework:** The framework of sustainable agriculture is determined by:

1. The food demand of the growing population and economy (sustainability goals), and the supply limits set by carrying capacities of the agro-ecosystem (system capacities),
2. The tradeoffs between agricultural productivity and quality of the natural resource base in different regions/agro-ecosystems as assessed by trends in suitable sustainability indicators, (Are the levels and growth of production sustainable?), and
3. Emerging technologies and improved management strategies that can shift the tradeoffs towards improving both sustainability and productivity. (Can prospects for long term sustainability be improved with new technologies and management?)

The framework is to be applied at two levels considered relevant to the NARS: the crop production system level and the agro-ecosystem level. Keep in mind that for agriculture to be sustainable, it must be profitable in the short term. Thus two time perspectives—the short term and long term—are also needed. The sustainability indicators of profitability and social concerns based on income generation and distribution are effective in the short term compared to the ecosystem health indicators, which require a longer time to take effect. The analytical framework is complete when the systems at different hierarchical levels are linked (FIGURE 1) in a scheme that permits the three questions above to be asked and answered at each level.

#### **Implications for Research:**

The above framework helps define a vision for agricultural research, target it effectively to prioritize investments and set production and productivity goals at various levels that match national goals. But, it calls for a major paradigm shift in agricultural research and education from the current commodity and input- based approach to management of agricultural resources, to an approach that emphasizes a systems framework and process-knowledge based management to increase production. The new emphasis is on alternatives to agrochemical use and increasing the rates of existing biological processes to control nutrient cycling and pests. The concept of economic discounting of future value of natural resources is also altered. All of these will place far greater demands on research capacity and farmer knowledge (Lynam and Herdt, 1989). They will also require agricultural research to become more grounded in theory than it has been so far. Other major issues for agricultural research policy and design are described below.

- **Characterization of Systems:** Research designs for sustainability will require clear characterization of production systems, agro-ecosystems and their boundaries, the marketing systems, and the linkages between them.

**Setting objectives:** An appropriate balance is required between commodity

focused research based on intensive use of agrochemicals (which formed the research paradigm up to now and which was responsible for the green revolution) and the resource management focused research (which forms the backbone of research within the sustainability paradigm)..

- **Research prioritization:** Higher priority would be needed for research on systems which currently are tending towards unsustainability. And to problems which are contributing most to the degradation of the system.

- **Externalities and measurement of sustainability:** Research will have to be initiated on identification and measurement of externalities and tradeoffs to develop sustainability indicators for agricultural systems at different levels. This research will be interdisciplinary and will need interactions with economics and ecology, and between theory and experiment.

- **Farmer response:** The demands on farmer knowledge and responses will be much higher for sustainable agriculture than for traditional agriculture.

- **The organizational challenge:** Incorporating the sustainability perspective into research policy, design, and management will require important organizational changes in the Indian NARS. Major changes in all the three vital organizational components, namely, its structure, systems, and skills will be required.

1. Many of the impacts of research with a sustainability perspective are measurable not at the farmer's field level but at the higher regional level. For the technologies to take effect at this level, they must be deployed sufficiently widely by a large number of farmers. Thus new technologies resulting from research must be brought to scale before they can deliver the objectives at the regional level.

2. The sustainability perspective requires frequent interactions and feedback between simulation modeling (improving process knowledge) and empirical field experiments new multidisciplinary research teams, designs and skills will need to be developed to ensure effective interaction between modeling and field research.

3. Unlike commodity research, whose main clients are individual farmers, the new research counts among its clients: farmers, groups of farmers, and policy makers? Organizational linkages will need to be built for interaction between the stakeholders at all these levels.

#### **Implications for Agricultural Education:**

Integration of research and education is central to the creation of SAUs in India. The challenges faced by the agricultural research system in incorporating the sustainability perspective will also be applicable to agricultural universities in general. In addition, SAUs face the additional challenge of incorporating the sustainability perspective into their education programmes. These programmes have evolved around the prevailing green revolution paradigm of high-yielding varieties, input-intensive management and relative certainty in defining the production systems. The typical organization of any



SAU points to their basis being in this paradigm: they are organized into disciplinary divisions and focus on the major economic crops in the area of their operation. The empirical base of agricultural education served the green revolution era well. But, the strengths of the system for that era may well turn out to be weaknesses if the sustainability is to be designed in to agricultural systems. The sustainability paradigm requires a transition to process-knowledge -based agricultural education with emphasis on problem identification and solving skills. For example, the conventional education in agricultural statistics and experimental design (which forms the very foundation of agricultural education and research) needs to be entirely overhauled, if sustainability becomes the goal. Rather than looking for a single solution that will serve in all locations, sustainable agriculture demands site- specific precision agriculture that allows different solutions under different conditions. In general, good training in basic sciences provides problem-solving skills that can instill confidence and better handling of practical situations. In the past, the SAUs have not placed much emphasis on basic science skills and will have to build their strengths in this area.

In addition to the changes required in the knowledge base of agricultural education, sustainability requires serious didactical reorientation (Wals, 2000). The defining metaphor of education should change from tending a garden to leading an expedition. The traditional view, also reinforced by the objectives of the Model Act for Agricultural Universities, is that a university produces graduates with a set of skills that can be used in the marketplace. The teacher is like a gardener who tends to the flowers (students); s/he prunes and shapes them into marketable products. In a commodity/productivity based agriculture, with relatively stable markets, the gardener metaphor was a valid one. But in the sustainability perspective, the teacher and student are both explorers. The skill sets required are a solid grounding in basic science and disciplinary skills, communication and information management skills, and self learning skills that provide the capabilities to understand and adapt to change. The teacher is the leader of an expedition and a partner in the learning process focusing on building the self- learning and problem-solving abilities of students. The inherent difficulties in identifying relevant systems and defining and measuring their sustainability only reinforce the need to move to a metaphor in which teachers consider themselves to be learners as well.

Significant changes in attitude of both teachers and learners will be required. Developing capacity for self learning will require access to self learning facilities (both for students and faculty) to enable people to learn to understand and adopt to change. These facilities include well- equipped libraries and laboratories and access to worldwide learning resources through information technologies. Specific training and formal evaluations in self learning are required. Thus the challenges facing agricultural education range from conceptual and thematic to institutional and individual. Major changes



will be required in the structure, systems, and skills of NARS before the sustainability perspective can be effectively incorporated into agricultural research and education.

---

#### References :

1. Barnett,V., Payner,R., and Steiner,R. (1995) *Agricultural Sustainability: Economic, Environmental and Statistical Considerations*, John Wiley and Sons, UK, 266 pp
2. Brown,L.R (2001) , *Eco-Economy: Building an Economy for the Earth*, WW Norton &Co.,New York,
3. ICAR(1999). *ICAR – Vision 2020*, Indian Council of Agricultural Research, New Delhi,India,
4. Lynam,J.K (1994). in *Opportunities, Use, and Transfer of Systems Research Methods in Agriculture in Developing Countries*, (eds: Goldsworthy, P. and Penning de Vries,F.W.T)
5. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, Netherlands, pp 3-28.
6. Lynam,J.K. and Herdt,R.W., *Agricultural Economics*, 1989, 3, 381-98
7. Ministry of Agriculture (2000). *National Agricultural Policy* National Research Council (1999) *Our Common Journey: a transition toward Sustainability*, National Academy of Sciences, USA, 1999, 363 pp
8. RIRDC (1997). *Sustainability indicators for agriculture*, Rural Industries Research and Development Corporation, Australia, 1997, 54pp
9. Seregeldin, I (1999). *Current Science*, 76, .4, 501-506
10. Stewart, B.A. and Robinson,C.A (1997)., *Advances in Agronomy*, , Vol 60, 191-228.
11. Barnett,V., Payner,R., and Steiner,R. (1995) *Agricultural Sustainability: Economic,Environmental and Statistical Considerations*, John Wiley and Sons, UK, 19
12. Wals,E.J (2000). *Integrating sustainability in higher agricultural education: dealing with complexity, uncertainty and diverging world views*, Interuniversity Conference for Agricultural and Related Sciences in Europe,0, Ghent, Belgium.

## Use of Digital Media Marketing in Coaching Institutes

\* Shalin Gupta

\*\*Chetali Agrawal, \*\*\*Pankaj Shrivastava

---

**Abstract-** *In this competitive world marketing has become an inseparable ingredient of any successful business. The Success of any business is calculated on the basis of its income generation capacity and the yielding of maximum profit. As the competition grows marketer's searches new means to reach the prospective customers which is effective both in impact as well as less costly also. In late 19th Century Digital marketing is the new buzz word in the field of marketing but in the 20th century it has become the most important and cost-effective medium. Organisations feel that they can market their products to larger clientele base with the help of digital marketing. In education sector also digital marketing plays a very important role in marketing the services of educational institutes as every prospective customer is using this media. Here in this paper, we will discuss the use of digital media marketing by the coaching institutes.*

---

**Introduction:** Effective Marketing is the secret of successful business, and selecting the best & cost effective media for marketing is the key element in effective marketing. Marketing process starts with identifying the customer's needs and requirement, educating the customer about the available product or service and then convincing the client to procure your merchandise or service. After the consumption of goods or services, feedback is gathered from the user or customer and manufacturer or service provider make changes according to the feedback received from the user or customer the process repeats again and again. The whole process from identifying needs of customers to enhancing the product or services according to the customer or user comes under the marketing thus we can say that marketing is an inseparable part of running successful business. Methods of marketing changes from time to time, it depends on the availability of the media that is effective, efficient, having largest reach to prospective customers and most importantly it should be cost effective. Choice of medium of advertising depends on various factors such as products/services, prospective customers etc. Marketing changes from traditional media

---

\* Research Scholar, Mewar University, Chittorgarh (Rajasthan)

\*\* Mewar University, Chittorgarh (Rajasthan)

\*\*\* Lecturer, Modi Institute of Management & Technology, Kota (Rajasthan)

marketing to digital media marketing. Selection of marketing media also depends on the area of reach of the maximum prospective customers. Service industry uses digital marketing for marketing of their services. It is mainly used by hotel & restaurant industry, banking, tourism industry & education Industry. Most of the educational institutions are using digital media for marketing of their institutes specially coaching institutes. According to a research which shows that approx 85% of parents and students uses digital media for searching best or suitable coaching institutes and approximately 91% of them find it on the digital media and are satisfied. Research also reveals that coaching institutes growth rate is 36% per annum and it is very lucrative market for the use of digital marketing. It was estimated that almost 61% of the coaching institutes use digital marketing as their marketing media.

In the wake of various competitive entrance exams being conducted to get admission in prestigious colleges in different fields like Engineering, Medical & MBA institutes etc, Concept of coaching classes have come into existence. Today coaching classes are not just an option but it is a necessity for every student who wants to have a bright future for himself. Coaching has become a part of youngster's daily routine. Coaching classes have become more than 10000 crore industry in India. In order to reach out to maximum number of prospective students and to attract more admissions in their institutes marketing of institutes becomes essential.

Different modes of marketing are now a day's used by the institutes to market their services or courses. They are using both digital and non digital mediums for marketing.

Digital media marketing means promotion of goods & services using digital techniques to reach potential customers. Electronic media, cellular phones, social media marketing, contents advertising, showcase advertising, search engine marketing, campaign marketing, social media optimization, e-mail marketing, display advertising are very common techniques used in Digital media marketing. Digital marketing also includes non-Internet mediums for example mobile phones (SMS), on-hold mobile ring tones etc.

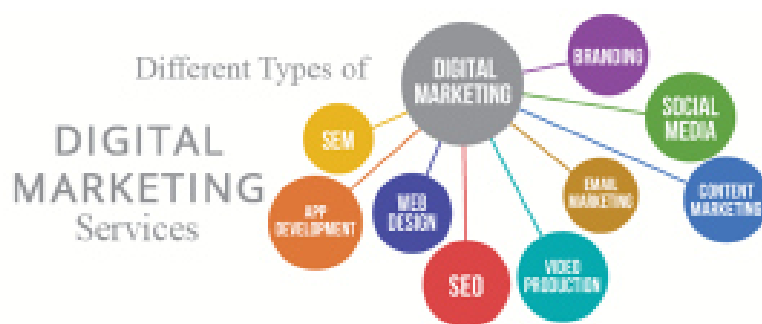
Non digital marketing or traditional mediums includes print media, business cards, trade shows, pamphlets etc.

With the advent of technologies digital marketing becomes an important part of coaching institutes.

Digital marketing can be divided into 2 categories:

1. **Internet Marketing:** It comprises of cellular phones, social media marketing, search engine marketing, email marketing etc.

Internet marketing means promotion of services on the internet.



#### Various mediums of digital marketing are:

- **E-mail marketing:** In this type of marketing, coaching institutes send information about coaching institutes such as courses offered, fee structure, facilities available, information about faculty, demo classes, study material and test series etc through E-mail to prospective students. It helps in staying connected with the customers and also helps in marketing the institute.
- **Social media marketing:** Social media marketing helps in promotion of goods & services through various social media channels. As coaching institutes want to reach out to maximum number of students, they use social media mainly Facebook & Twitter, Instagram for reaching to maximum number of prospective students. As per research there are approximately 1.40 lacs new Twitter users everyday & have approximately 300 million monthly Twitter users, as far as Facebook is concerned, it has more than 600 million active users. Coaching institutes create Facebook pages where they provide full information about the institution, various activities conducted at institute, past results, institute's website.
- **Search Engine marketing:** It is the type of digital marketing that promotes websites by escalating their visibility in search engine results through paid marketing. Coaching institutes are using this method to increase their digital presence. They focus mainly on keyword marketing & pay per click advertising or sponsored listings. By this method the visibility of their institutes becomes prominent & helps in attracting more number of visitors to their websites.
- **Content Marketing:** Content marketing is inbound marketing strategy for coaching institutes. Content marketing is a type of promotion technique, where a variety of contents such as articles, posts, stories or other references are used for promoting products and services. Therefore, coaching institutes these days spend on a sponsored article, which is discussing the top coaching institutes of the city. Content marketing is gaining importance for coaching institutes because of buyers' psychology. In today's digital age, Parents and students generally browse through different forums and blogs before selecting the best coaching institute. Therefore, appearing in these blogs increases the

amount of people probing about institute.

- **Mobile marketing:**



With the development of mobile technology and growing usage of smart phones mobile marketing has become integral part in marketing. It is estimated that most of the smartphone users are accessing the internet on phone. So the coaching institutes are also developing mobile friendly websites, developing mobile applications of their institutes to stay connected with the students and parents. Coaching institutes are making their mobile apps where they provide results of tests, attendance records of students which can be accessed by their parents from time to time.

2. **Non - Internet marketing:** It includes Television, Radios, SMS, digital billboards etc.

- **Television:** Advertisement on T.V. is a short film which conveys a message promoting a particular product or service for which certain amount is paid by the organization. This method has become very popular for advertising of services also. Coaching institutes also use this method to advertise about their institutes where they try to showcase the positives of their institute to larger audiences. Depending on the budget, coaching institute decides about the magnitude of advertisement i.e. they decide whether it is to be telecasted on national channels or on local channels. By using this medium institutes try to reach to large number of students in larger geographical area. But due to its high cost this medium is used only by big coaching institutes.

- **Radios:** Advertising on radios is traditional form of marketing broadcasting news & marketing the products & services through thousands of stations all over the world. Even after the advent of new technologies of advertisements, radios are still preferred mediums for advertisements. Coaching Institutes also advertise on the Radio stations about the institutes. It is cost effective method with larger reach to prospective students.

- **SMS:** SMS marketing is a technique that uses messaging in promotion of products & services. According to statistics about 90% of population uses mobile phones and they can be used for advertising the product & services. These bulk SMS can be send from mobile & they can also be send from computers using various platforms. These messages can be send to particular

target customers. In this tech era more than 50% students carry mobile phones these days. Coaching institutes are using this technique to send promotional messages to the prospective students. Study reveals that marketing through SMS gets about 30% response. It is cost effective technique with larger impact.

- **Digital billboards:** It is a billboard which displays digital image, which automatically changes after few seconds. Computer manages & monitors the display of images. This method is used for advertisement of products & services. Coaching institutes use this method in publicizing their institute by putting up digital billboards at strategic locations around the city where they feel they have large number of prospective students. Digital billboards help in attracting the students towards a particular coaching institute. These billboards help in showcasing better about the institutes as different digital images can be used which help in elaborating more about the institute. But these type of billboards become a matter of concern in road safety as they distract the drivers attention to a larger extent.

#### **Conclusion:**

To conclude we can say that digital marketing is becoming very popular in today's digital age. Today it has become imperative for a business organisation to have a website and use of internet to interact with their clientele. We can say that traditional marketing & digital marketing both support each other. Coaching institutes have started making use of digital media marketing but they are still more dependent on traditional mediums for marketing of their institutes. So in the end we can only say that coaching institutes should invest more in digital media as it is not only cost effective but also have larger reach to prospective customers. Digital marketing is very interactive and there can be direct contact with the customer base.

---

#### **References :**

1. Understanding Digital Marketing: Marketing Strategies for Engaging the Digital Generation by Damian Ryan
2. The Art of Digital Marketing: The Definitive Guide to Creating Strategic, targeted and measurable online campaigns by Ian Dodson published by wiley
3. Digital Marketing extbook by Vandana Ahuja
4. Digital Marketing For Dummies Book by Russ Henneberry and Ryan Deiss.

## Concept of Economic Reforms on Indian Labour Market

\* Anu Kumari

---

**Abstract-** *Economic Reforms is the changes by the Government for improving and increasing the growth rate of the economy. When we are talking about the economic reformation we can not forget about our labour market because labour market is the human capital of our country. The first National commission on labour was set up on 24 December 1966, this commission submitted its report in 1969 after realizing the all fact problem of labour, for both the sectors organized and unorganized. Under the chairmanship of Ravindra verma the second commission on 15 October 1999 was set up, this commission submitted its report on 29 June 2002. It is very important to have a wage fixation, for the labour because according to the economy it is a lowest paid job. For this a Minimum wage Act 1948 was set up, duty of this act is to update the wage according to variable Dearness Allowance (VDA) which is related with consumer price index. This VDA has to revise at every six months on 1st April and 1st October.*

---

The Act aims to prevent exploitation of labour, according to the survey of NSSO (National sample survey organization) 2004-05 there were total 45.9 crore labor in both the sectors organized and unorganized, out of this 2.6 crore were in organized sector and remaining 43.3 crore, it means 93% of the total employment were in unorganized sector. This Act also need the proper guidance of Government (centre and states) to fix a minimum rate of wages for the labour of our country, and also review and revise the same at intervals not exceeding five years.

**After the economic reform on labour market, labours given the rights by law of Government. Some rights are as follows:-**

- Right of work of one's choice.
- Right against discrimination.
- Right to security of job.
- Right to organize and form trade unions.
- Right to participation in Management.

The objectives behind the labour market reformation is to provide the social and political protection to the labour.

---

\* Research Scholar, Department of Commerce, Veer Kunwar Singh University, Ara (Bihar)



**Introduction:**

Several kinds of choices faced by policy makers, hence, trade-offs (interchange). Policy makers can force on enforcing higher wage but at the cost of low employment.

Another thing may be the concern for policymakers is the job security of labour. Thus, labour reforms are of great important as the laws in the labour market aim at regulating the market, protecting employment and social security of labours (workers).

Reformation of labour essentially means the increase production, productivity and employment opportunities in the economy of our country. It also means skill development, retraining. Redevelopment, updating knowledge, promotion of leadership qualities. It also includes labour law reforms. This law concerned with the union rights of the workers and job security.

Wages are 'too high' in the organized sector and 'too low', even below the subsistence level in the unorganized sector this system is suggests how far Indian labour market is segmented.

Under the chairmanship Rabindra verma on 15 October 1999 the second labour commission was set up, who was presented its report in front of the former Prime Minister Atal Bihari

Vajpayee on 29 June 2002. This report has the implementation and advise for the organized as well as unorganized sectors.

**Some important recommendations of second labour commission are:-**

(For organized and unorganized sectors)

- Commission uses the work instead of workmen.
- Go slow and 'work to rule' steps taken by trade unions should be treated as misconduct.
- Prior approval of government for retrenchment and lay off in industrial units should stopped.
- All existing labour laws should be classified under Industrial Relations.
- Caste based trade unions should neither be given any assistance nor encouraged.
- Multiplicity of trade unions should be checked for making the union's movement more constructive and objective.
- working hours should be 9 hrs. per day and 48 hrs. per week. If any worker working more than this limit should be compensated.
- The commission expressed serious concern over excessive holidays in public institutions. According to commission National holiday should be limited to three (26 January, 15 August, 2 October). Besides these three National holiday, 2 provincial and 10 restricted holidays may be given.
- Child labour is a crime.

**The Government of India recognize the following rights for labour, under the system of labour law:-**

- Right to work of one's choice.
- Right against discrimination.
- Prohibition of child labour.
- Just and humane condition of work.
- Right to social security.
- Production of wages including right to guaranteed wages.
- Right to redress grievances.
- Right to organize and form trade unions.
- Right to collective bargaining.
- Right to participation in management.

### **List of Top Trade Unions of India**

(Including Number of Members)

S.No.	TRADE UNIONS	YEAR OF ESTABLISHMENT	H.Q	POLITICAL AFFILIATION	MEMBER (LAKH)
1.	All India Trade union congress (AITUC)	1920	New Delhi	CPI	14-01-2008 33,60,000
2.	Indian National Trade Union Congress (INTUC)	03 May 1947	New Delhi	Indian National Congress	(2008) 39,45,012
3.	Bhartiya Mazdoor Sangh (BMS)	27 July 1955	New Delhi	BJP	14-01-2008 62,15,797
4.	Centre for Indian Trade Unions (CITU)	1970	New Delhi	CPM	31-12-2002 26,78,473
5.	Hind Mazdoor Sabha. (HMS)	24 December 1948	New Delhi	Samajvadi	31-12-2002 33,38,491
6.	All India Trade Union Centre (AITUC)	26-27 April 1958	Kolkata	Socialist Unity Centre of India (Marxist)	(2002) 9,18,000
7.	Self-employed Women's association of India (Sewa)	1972	Ahmedabad		31-12-2002 6,88,140

### **MGNREGA Contribution in Labour Refors:**

(Special Reference to Women)

National Rural Employment Guararitee Act 2005, Later renamed as the

“Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act,” (MGNREGA). It is an Indian labour law and measures the guarantee the “Right to work”.

It aims to enhance livelihood security in rural areas by providing at least 100 days of wage employment in a financial year to every adult members to do unskilled manual work.

This is first proposed in 1991 by P.V Narasimha Rao In 2006 it is finally accepted by the parliament for the implementation in 625 Districts in India. It's aim is to also create the assets for the country like Roads, Canals and Wells.

It is mainly implemented by Gram Panchayat, Apart from economic security for the unskilled it also empowering the rural women by giving them employment.

#### **Data of Job Provided by MGNREGA**

YEAR	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL	FEMALE %
2012-13	422.37	374.97	797.34	47.03 %
2013-14	384.42	354.48	738.90	47.97 %
2014-15	309.43	312.26	621.69	50.23 %
2015-16	320.96	331.18	650.14	50.93 %

But women always have to face some problems in society even at work place is also not secure for women. Here is the data relating for barriers to women's participation.

States	Proportion of Female worker in sample	Proportion of Female workers reporting that		
		Faced harassment at work-site.	Work-site were contractor managed	Delay in payment.
Bihar	13	15	15	12
Chhattisgarh	25	35	30	70
Jharkhand	18	03	38	20
M.P	44	28	46	07
Rajasthan	07	05	00	07
U.P	05	00	00	100
All sample states	32	14	19	16

#### **Trade Union Amendment Act, 2001**

The trade union (Amendment) bill 2000 has passed by the parliament with the following objectives:-

- To control multiplicity of trade unions.
- Establishment industrial democracy.
- Encourage well managed expansion of trade unions.

This amendment was done after the recommendations of Ramanujam Committee. This act has following important provisions:-

- Minimum 10 % of the total labour force or 100 labourers in an organization (whichever is less) must be required to trade unions.
- Number of members should not be less than 7 in any condition.
- At least 5 members or one-third (whichever is less) should be the employee of the concern.
- Annual contribution for trade unions should not be less than Rs 12.00

#### **Minimum Wage Act 1948:**

In minimum wage act 1948, a minimum wage must be paid to skilled and unskilled labours. In November 1948, the central Advisory council appointed a tripartite committee of fair wage. This committee came up with the idea of Minimum wage, and the recommendations were:-

- The cost of three consumption units: - Husband, wife and two children for one earner.
- Satisfy food requirement 2700 calories per person.
- Clothing requirement of 72 yards for a family annually.
- Rent (Specified by Government's Industrial housing scheme).
- 20 % of minimum wage should be the cost of fuel and miscellaneous items of expenditure.

#### **List of Minimum Wage Rate of All the States**

State	Basic & VDA/S.A	No. of minimum wage	Lowest minimum wage rate (Per day) occupation & date with effect (wef.)	Highest minimum wage rate (per day)	Remarks.
Andaman & Nicobar	√	63	212 (Agriculture, construction, education & unorganized sector). ( 01 Jan. 2012)	322 (construction education and wood based industry). (01 Jan 2012)	
Arunachal Pradesh	×	180	80 (unskilled workers of all industry). ( 19 Feb. 2009)	100 (Highly skilled workers of forestry and construction). (19 Feb. 2009)	
Assam	×	267	208(unskilled workers of all industry). (01Apr.2012-30Sep.2012)	208(highly skilled of forestry and construction).(01 Apr.2012-30 Sep.2012.)	
Bihar	√	427	151(unskilled workers of all industries). (01Apr. 2012-30 Sep. 2012)	234(highly skilled workers of forestry and construction).(01 Apr. 2012- 30 Sep. 2012)	

Goa	×	109	150 (unskilled workers of all industries). (13 May 2010)	179 (clerks in commercial and industrial establishment 13 May 2010)	
Maharashtra	√ Special Allowance	485	103.67 (unskilled workers and peon/watchmen in card-board box industry)	478.57 (Manager in power looms)	Wage per day calculated by dividing wage by 30
U.P	√	178	100 (Agriculture) 01 April 2012-30 Sep. 2012	220.35 (All industries except agriculture) 01 April 2012 to 30 Sep. 2012	
Chhattisgarh	√	100	173 (Unskilled workers of all industries 01 April 2012 to 30 Sep. 2012)	190 (Highly skilled workers of forestry and construction) 01 April 2012 to 30 Sep. 2012	Wages are common for 33 out of 34 industries
Jharkhand	√	111	127 (Unskilled workers of all industries) (01 April 2012 to 30 Sep. 2012)	222 (Highly skilled workers of all industries) (01 April 2012-30 Sep. 2012)	
Manipur	×	45	112.30 (Unskilled workers of all industries). (01 Feb. 2011)	132.60 (Skilled workers of all industries). (01 Feb. 2011)	

### Objectives of Study:

- I want to research on this reformation because, I wanted to know that, labours are getting their benefits in proper manner or not.
- Is there any improvement of the labours of unorganized sectors, the trade unions is co-operating in the development of unorganized sectors or not.
- How the labour reformation helping the women workers of organized and unorganized sectors.
- And also to find out the negative points of labour reformation.

### Points to Ponder:

- 42 % of wage earners receiving below the national wage floor rate which is the most point able thing after the reformation and having a strong wage Act 1948
- Minimum wages are not linked to cost or living index (why?).
- Many of the wage earner (labour) are not aware that they have a statutory provision ensures a minimum wage rate.

### Things are going wrong even after the reformation:

- Inter union revelry-66% check off system is myth.
- Validity of 4 years recognition of the trade unions.

- Strikes are valid only then if there 51% of voting majority.
- The employers have no interest in doing out-sourcing.
- Employers also have no interest to give bonus on festivals to the labours.

**Conclusions:**

- We have all the rules & regulations (laws) but, despite employers are still giving the pressure to the labour to do more work without any compensation.
  - 24 7 security will have to be available for women who are working on sites. So the women contribution will increase.
  - Only making the rules for labours are not going to work anyway, we have to also change our mentality of big output from the less input.
- 

**References :**

1. Article by J.Singh in Economic(2015), "labour reform in India an overview", economic discussion net.
2. A. K. Ghose(2010) "India employment challenge", The Indian journal of labour economics, vol. 53, No. 4 (ICSSR journal of abstract and reviews)
3. Sen Amit(25 sep. 2012). "commerce ministry opposes labour ministry minimum ways proposal. (The economic times)
4. Reetika Khera(April-2009), "women workers and perceptions of the national rural employment guarantee act in India." (path ways out of poverty).

## **Role of Prime Minister's Smart City in Urban Planning**

**\* Amit Kumar**

---

**Abstract-** *Smart city is a concept of different things to different people. It can be varies from city to city country to country best on the development and will to change and reform the society and rise-up the label of the living standard of the city residents. We can't explain the definition of smart city because there is no one way of defining a smart city, we can only explain the concept, because it is a concept best program by our honorable PM Narendra Modi.*

---

Smart city concept best upon the four pillars like, development of the infrastructure of institutional, social, physical, economic.

Smart city is the mission of the government which includes the elements like :-

- Adequate water supply.
- Assured electricity supply.
- Sanitation including solid waste management.
- Efficient urban mobility and public transport.
- Affordable housing, especially for the poor.
- Robust IT connectivity and digitalization.
- Good governance, especially e-governance and citizen participation.
- Sustainable environment.
- Safety and security of citizen, particular women, children the elderly.
- Health and education.

**Smart city has important features for development of urban area:-**

- Promoting land use in area best developments.
- Expand housing opportunities.
- Reduce different kinds of pollutions and boost-up the local economy and security.
- Developing the quality of life of citizens and promote eco-balance.
- Making governance friendly and cost effective.

Smart city mission is the program for city improvement, city renewal and city extension plus a pan-city initiative in which smart solutions are applied covering larger parts of the city.

---

\* Research Scholar, Department of Commerce, Veer Kunwar Singh University, Ara (Bihar)



It is a project of total 99 proposals with total project cost Rs. 2,01,979 crore. Which also has area best development cost Rs. 1,63,138 crore and total pan-city solution cost Rs. 38,841 crore to impact the population of 9,94,86,840 people.

#### **Introduction:**

Smart city is a renewal program of developing an urban area by Government of India. It's mission to develop 100 cities across the country making them fully developed and citizen friendly.

This mission program is launched by our Honorable PM Narendra Modi in 2015, on June 25.

This program is a basically a five year program, where all state of India are program, except West Bengal. For this development finance will be given by the central and state government between 2017-2022, this will be going to give results from 2022. Onwards;

For achieving the target of smart city a company will be created by the each and every city, headed by a CEO, for implementing the mission. The contribution of central and state government to the company is Rs 1000 crore. It is not the program to provide extra benefits and resources for developing the urban areas. This is a planning for the citizens to interpret smartness.

In August 2015, the first nomination list of 98 cities was released by the Ministry of Urban development (including many states capitals), sent in by state government.

West Bengal and Mumbai are the only states who have withdrawn form smart city mission.

#### **List of Cities Nominated by States for the Smart City Challenge:**

Sr. No.	Name of State/UT	Smart City Challenge Nominations Allocated.	Name of Cities Proposed by States
1.	Andhra Pradesh	03	Visakhapatnam, Kakinada, Tirupati.
2.	Gujarat	06	Gandhinagar, Surat, Dahod, Vadodara, Rajkot, Ahemdabad.
3.	Madhya Pradesh	07	Bhopal, Indore, Gwalior, Jabalpur, Satna, Ujjain, Sagar.
4.	Tamil Nadu	12	Coimbatore, Chennai, Madurai, Tiruchirapalli, Vellor, Salem, Erode, Tiruppur, Dindigul, Thanjavur, Thoothukudi, Tirunelveli.
5.	Karnataka	07	Mangaluru, Belagavi, Shivamogga, Hubballi-Dharwad, Tumkuru, Davanagere, Bangalore.
6.	Kerala	01	Kochi.
7.	Telangana	02	Warangal, Karimnagar,.
8.	Maharashtra	08	Thane, Kalyan-Dombivali, Nashik, Amravati, Pune, Solapur, Nagpur, Aurangabad.

9.	Uttar Pradesh	12(13)	Moradabad, Aligarh, Saharanpur, Bareilly, Jhansi, Kanpur, Allahabad, Lucknow, Varansi, Ghaziabad, Agra, Rampur.
10.	Rajasthan	04	Jaipur, Udaipur, Ajmer, Kota.
11.	Panjab	03	Ludhiyana, Jalandhar, Amritsar.
12.	Bihar	04	Muzaffarpur, Bhagalpur, Patna, Biharsharif.
13.	Haryana	02	Karnal, Faridabad.
14.	Assam	01	Guwahati.
15.	Odisha	02	Bhubaneswar, Rourkela.
16.	Himachal Pradesh	01	Dharamshala.
17.	Uttarakhand	01	Dehradun.
18.	Jharkhand	01	Ranchi.
19.	Sikkim	01	Namchi.
20.	Manipur	01	Imphal.
21.	Andaman and Nicobar islands	01	Port Blair
22.	Arunachal Pradesh	01	Pasighat.
23.	Chandigarh	01	Chandigarh.
24.	Chhattisgarh	02	Raipur, Bilaspur.
25.	Dadra and Nagar Haveli	01	Silvassa.
26.	Daman and Diu	01	Diu.
27.	Delhi	01	New, Delhi.
28.	Goa	01	Panaji.
29.	Lakshadweep	01	Kavarati.
30.	Meghalaya	01	Shillong.
31.	Mizoram	01	Aizawal.
32.	Nagaland	01	Kohima.
33.	Puducherry	01	Oulgaret.
34.	Tripura	01	Agartala.
35.	Jammu and Kashmir	0(1)	None.

### Words said by PM Narendra Modi on the launch of smart city mission:-

The smart cities concept is a big peoples movement. I am seeing that the implementation has been successful. There is an enthusiasm to make their city come first through the compellation. This government is holding competition to move forward and looking for ways to do so. We should not treat urbanization as a problem but as an opportunity. If we start thinking about the future we will be able to change it into an opportunity.

### This smart city planning is for to meet the some special features:-

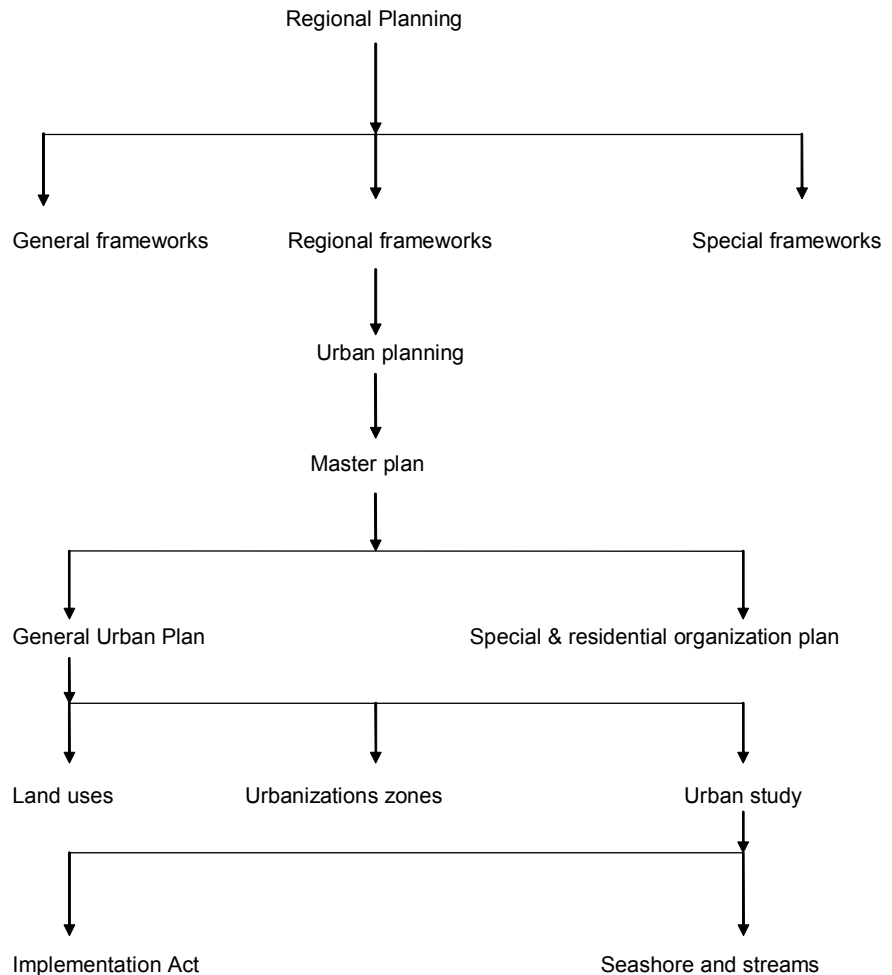
- **Environmental Protection:-** It deals with environmental quality, quality of life and Respect on biodiversity.
- **Sustainable residential development:-** It meets the needs of current generations. Without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs and Aspirations.
- **Resources capitalization:-** It deals with both natural and humane resources like,

Demographic allocation, water, residential and farming allocation.

• **Coherent regional growth support:-** It based on the various government Programs, planning and implementation.

**Which respect the areas like:-** Traditional settlements, Archaeological areas, Forests and parks.

#### **FRAMEWORK OF SMART CITY:-**



The smart city infrastructure must consists ICT facilities like; broadband networks, computer rooms, intelligent transport which influence the planning capacity.

**Features of Smart City:**

**Here are the some most important features of smart city:-**

- **To make land use more efficient:-** Promotion for unplanned areas in there are many Land use near each other. The state will be able to give relaxation in land use and Building rules by converting change.
- **Housing and holiness:-** Developing housing for each and everyone and creating a Social environment to promote affiliation in various social classes.
- **Making area within green belt:-** Promoting and enhancing the local economy Increasing the mutual communication, reduce the different types of pollution these kind of things comes under this head.
- **Increasing quality of life of citizens:-** To reduce the effects of heat and air, water Pollution in urban areas, and to promote eco-balance by preserving and developing Open parks, playgrounds places.
- **Promotion of different types of transport options:-** Transport oriented development (TOD), public transport should be easy and more connective so the travelling time may Be reduce.
- **Making the Governance citizen friendly and cost effective:-** For making the Governance more friendly and cost effective it must be online to bring accountability and transparency.

This online services will give the benefits of taking services without going outside, all The services will only a click away. It will give an identity to the city on the basis of food, Health, education, art and crafts, culture, sports item, furniture, hosiery, textiles, dairy Etc. To develop the infrastructure and services transparency. Is plays an important role.

#### **Basic Thing for Being a Smart City:**

**For being a smart city following things and services should be in the menu:-**

##### **•E-Governance and civic services:-**

- (a) Public information, grievance redressal system.
- (b) Electronic supply of services.
- (c) Civic participation.
- (d) Reduction in vehicle pollution and visibility improvements in the area.
- (e) Use of camera and video to monitor crime.

##### **• Water management urban mobility:-**

- (a) Smart metering and management.
- (b) Detection of leakage and adequate water supply.
- (c) Water quality monitoring.

##### **• Energy management:-**

- (a) Smart metering and management.
- (b) Renewal of energy sources.

##### **• Waste management:-**

- (a) Vigorous and green building.
- (b) Making solar energy fuel from garbage.
- (c) Make organic manure from garbage.

- (d) Waste water recycling and rain water reuse.
- (e) Clean and cost efficient disposal of solid wastes.

• **Urban mobility:-**

- (a) Smart parking.
- (b) Efficient traffic management system.
- (c) Integrated multi-format traffic path, pedestrian and bicycle path.

• **Other:-**

- (a) Tele-medical and Tele-education.
- (b) Facilitating shopping goods, Cineplex business centers etc.
- (c) Establishment of skill development centers.

The basic components to develop a city in smart city are to city improvement, city extension and green area development.

**Green Area Development:**

More than 250 acres vacant area will be pre-arrange for renewal plans, finance and planning implementation tools such as land pooling/landmass organization. It is a method to meet the needs of the growing population. Green area development apart from retrofitting and redevelopment will either fall within the boundaries of the ULB or will come within the limits of the local urban development authority (UDA).

The application of smart city solutions includes technology, information and data which will make the infrastructure and service better.

**Duration of Smart City Mission:**

In this mission 100 cities will be included and it will be for five years 2015-16 to 2019-20. After this the mission can be continued only after the evaluation by urban development ministry. Based on the same criteria, the total number of 100 smart cities has been distributed among the states and union territories.

This smart city mission is a dream project of PM Narendra modi and it is very check on it. This is the reason why there was complete transparency in choosing cities.

In the first phase, they have been selected, whose proposals were introduced in accordance with the financial requirements of the investment standard was mainly from land monetization, loan and PPP(Public-Private Partnership). The center has fixed a maximum of 78 and minimum 58 points to select cities in smart city. There are 30 points of smart city profile (SCP), 55 point area development and 15 point of pan-city development. Urban development minister Venkaiah naidu has said the remaining states will be given an opportunity to compete on fast track basis.

**Process of Financing:**

Government is proposing to provide financial assistance to the mission up to the limit of Rs. 48,000 crore in the next 5 years. (example Rs 100 crores per city every year.) On similar basis the same amount will be contributed by the state.

In the first 20 cities selected under the smart city mission, Total expenditure is 50,802 crores incurred on the development. In these cities 26,735 acres of land area will be made smart by this amount. Urban development minister Venkaiah Naidu has said that this is a continuous process and the city will continue to raise money as much as the money will go forward, slowly continuous effort will make the entire city smart.

### **Objectives & Findings of our Study:**

- First objective of this study, is people are getting the benefits or not. (of this mission). The results are very much satisfying people are enjoying the green development near By them, online services is very much helpful to improve this daily life and most Important thing they feel strongly is transparency in governance, by the help of E-service.

- How is it helpful for increasing our economy?

It is not the way of only making the city smart, it also making the way of generating Employment. Increase in employment, will automatically increase the earning capacity,

This thing develop the standard of living so, finally indirectly or directly it is making the Economy strong.

- Employment generating for youths or not?

Surely, 'Yes'

E-services concepts are can not be imagine without youths, it is a technology given by Youths.

Smart city completely based on the concept of globalization and digitalization and these things never be achieved without the minds of youths. So in the case of smart city, Employment needs the youths who are and will be the plan maker and the game Changer.

### **Limitations and Challenges:**

The idea and implementation of the smart city plan is the best effort by government of India and state government, but it is also true that achieving the smart city target in such a mean time it seems to be impossible. Currently the following challenges exist:-

1. It is the first time that government is doing this kind of program of urban development Ministry is using intercity competition to select cities for field-based development. So it is very difficult to protect this program from political dispute.

2. The PM is confident that the state and development urban local bodies will play a key role in this mission, but most of the state government showed more apathy. According to most of the state statutory bodies it just a formalities were fulfilled in preparing smart city proposals, this is the only reason for withdrawing the some states from this smart city development program.

3. In this development program state and urban development authority have to make half-a-half the amount of total cost in construction of smart city.

State government are exempted from making private sector partner but

private sector will invest only if it is likely to benefit more. But state government still crying for finance, in front of the central government. So it is difficult to say how much will be implemented on this smart city mission.

4. For taking the consultancy on rent for technical and situational help (analysis), this thing also increase the additional expenditure on city development program.

5. In India, 29.8% of the population is living below the poverty line, 25 to 40% of the population is malnourished, 15% of the population is not available pure drinking water, 18% families are homeless, 15% is in slums, the 40.9% population does not have access to community health centers, 26% are illiterate, 68.8% are living in villages. The population of 20 cities selected for smart city is 3.54 crore, which is only 2.75% of the total population of the country.

In such a situation smart city concept is not going to work anyway, because spending all the money in building a smart city then what about the condition of the remaining population of our country who does not have the basic facilities like employment, education and health.

### **Conclusion:**

The vision smart city by PM Narendra Modi will be realized through transparent administration and fair decision making.

Now, these days it is a great need to make our cities smart to fill the gap between economic and inequality among villages and cities.

But this big mission can not be fulfilled only by the government, the contribution all citizens of India will be needed, because a city will become smart only then if the citizen will support the city with smartness.

### **References :**

1. smartcities.gov.in
2. Article by, Zigysa singh and Dr. Dharmadev singh. (2017) "vision of prime minister of India: Building smart city to uphold Economy, (National Research & journal publication) vol. 1, Page no.- 26.



## **The Impact of Television Advertising on Children's Health in Case of Rajkot City**

**\* Mayuri B. Renuka**

---

**Abstract-** *Advertising has become so integral part of our life & society. We cannot imagine any event, newspaper, magazine, TV serial, Cinema etc. without advertising. Advertising is a vital marketing tool as well as powerful communication medium. The basic objective of any advertisement is to stimulate sales, director indirect by trying to market all claims about product performance. The degree of impact of advertising on adults may be problem but the outcome is devastating for children. Advertisers of children's television used to appeal to the parents earlier but now they appeal directly to children who do not have the emotional or Cognitive tools to evaluate what's being sold to them. Televisions no more just a source of entertainment for children. They show case the must have for a kid making the consumer even before they have reached the age of 3. Thus the influence of the media on the psychosocial development of children is profound. Thus, it is important for the parents to know their child's exposure to media and to provide guidance on age-appropriate use of all media, including television, radio, music, videogames and the Internet. The objectives of this research paper are to explore both the beneficial and harm full effects of media on children's mental and physical health, and to identify how the advertising industry can be regulated by formulating unified laws to prevent the over-exposure of children to the ad world. We are also emphasizing on directing children's towards imbibing healthy food habits in them by suggesting parents to be more aware & regulating the advertisement targeted on children. We also have taken a review on what kind of regulations are implemented in some parts of world regarding advertisements targeting children what kind of step taken are being taken in India in this direction.*

---

**Key words: Children, Television, Marketing, and advertising etc.**

**Introduction:** Marketing race to put the brand on the mind, creating brand equity, maintaining the brand loyalty has extended its net to influence the children to a extent that It has lost its path and walking on the unethical grounds, leaving our children in a vulnerable conditions Of all marketing weapons advertising has the leading impact as its exposure is more, and is them attractive media for children. The need is to establish certain and store strict advertising aim to

---

\* Research Scholar, Saurashtra University, Rajkot, Gujarat

children. The desire to restrict advertising aimed for children is based on three concerns, first, it is believed that advertising promotes upper facilities and values founded on immaterial goods and consumption. Second, children are considered inexperienced consumers and easy prey for the sophisticated persuasion of advertisers. Third, advertising influences children's demand for everything from toys to snack food. These demands create an environment of child-parent conflict. Parents find themselves having to say no over and over again to children whose desires are piqued by effective advertising. This paper seeks to link between television advertising and its influence on child health and family spending. Television advertising has been found to influence habits particularly in terms of tendency to buy unhealthy food. The second factor is family disturbance due to child influence on family spending.

#### **Children Are Defenseless:**

Children are innocent and not so mature. When a marketer advertises a product on television, they do not understand that it is a business and the main aim is to sell. They do not understand that advertisers push their products and marketing such that children want to buy it. Children take everything at face value and believe without a doubt the messages in the advertisements. Advertisements are made in such a way as to attract the attention of children. Children do not understand it to be a marketing strategy. Children are an extremely vulnerable target audience and get easily carried away.

#### **Junk Food Advertising and Children:**

Research has shown that junk food advertisements influence children greatly leading to an increased demand for junk food by children. When children watch young adults in good shape eating junk foods in the advertisements, they assume that it is good for their health. They do not know that junk food is not good for health. They are unaware of the fact that junk food does not contain nutritional value. They may even think that by eating these junk foods they might become like the thin and fit models in the advertisements. A research conducted has shown that children increased their consumption of junk foods after seeing these advertisements. They are seen to be so influenced by these ads that they almost doubled their consumption of the healthy snacks and foods.

#### **Resulting in the nag Factor:**

Children may pester their parents for the products advertised. They may insist on a particular pair of branded jeans only and be against the other brands of clothing in the store. They may also insist on living a life as portrayed in advertisements. Children may make excessive demands on their parents for the products they see in the advertisements. At times, they cry, pinch, pull and will not keep quiet till the parents purchase the product. Some parents who cannot control their children may give in to the tantrum so children are left with no choice. When children see these advertisements, it gives a wrong impression on their young minds and they start giving a lot of importance to materialistic joys.

## **What Parents Can Do ?**

Now-a-days, with so much open and exposure in media and commercials parents are often worried about what all their children are watching. It has been noticed that children are often able to remember messages targeted towards adults also. Kids remember the content in advertisements aimed at adults. A few countries have banned marketing and advertising targeted at children below the age of twelve. One country has banned advertising of toys before 10 p.m. as it is at this time that children are mostly awake. Previously advertisers marketed children's products towards parents. Parents were their target audience for these products. Now-a-days, marketers aim their messages directly at children. Advertisements are made specifically in such a way that they draw the attention of children. The marketing messages are aimed directly at the children. Parents should teach their children of how to be critical of ads and how to become less influenced by the messages in the advertisements. Parents need to teach their children the importance and value of money.

### **Positive Effects of advertisement on Kids:**

- Advertising makes the kids aware of the new products available in the market. It increases their knowledge about the latest innovations, in the field of technology as well as otherwise.
- Convincing ads, which centers around healthy food products, can help improve the diet of a child.

### **Negative Effects of advertisement on Kids :**

- Advertisement Encourage the children to persuade their parents to purchase the products shown in the commercials, whether useful or not. The little ones tend to get adamant, if they are not bought the product.
- Children often tend to misinterpret the messages conveyed in commercials. They over look the positive side and concentrate more on the negatives.
- Many advertisements in the present time included dangerous stunts, which can be performed only by experts. Even though the commercials broadcast the statutory warnings with the advertisements, the kids often try to imitate the stunts at home, with fatal results.
- The flash advertisements broadcast in television generate impulse shopping in children.
- Children, after watching the glitter of commercials, often lose the ability to live a life without materialistic joy.
- The kids usually get more attracted towards the costly branded products, such as jeans and accessories. They disregard the inexpensive, but useful, ones that are not shown in the commercials.
- Advertisements have an indirect effect on the behavior of children. They might develop temper tantrums, when deprived of the latest toys and clothes that are shown in the commercials. The personal preferences in clothing,

toys, food & luxurious of children are altered by advertisements, to a great extent.

- Junk foods, such as pizzas, burger sand soft drinks, are heavily promote children's TV viewing time. This develops a craving for fatty, sugary and fast foods in kids, there by affecting their health adversely.

**Objectives of Study:** To study television advertising and Its influence on child health and on family Spending.

**Research Methodology:**

For the purpose of study random sampling method is used. The sample size was limited to 200 parents of child aged between 3-12 years from Rajkot. Correlation tool is used to analyses the relationship of television advertising and its impact on child health and family spending.

**DATA ANALYSIS:**

**Table-1: Regulation of Food Advertising**

Sr. No.	Regulation	No. of respondents	Percent age
1	Ban Food	21	7
2	Regulate Fast Food	114	41
3	Regulate Advertising	123	3
4	Others	42	14

**Table-2: Child Watching TV While Eating**

Sr. No.	Watching TV	No. of respondents	Percent age
1	Yes	252	84
2	No	48	16

**Table-3: TV Programs Viewed By Children**

Sr. No.	Viewed	No. of Respondents	Percentage
1	Cartons	782	34
2	Serials	13	39
3	Advertisements	3	39
4	Movies	6	18

Sources: Primary data

**Table-4: Reasons for Child Persuading to Buy a Product**

Sr. No.	Reason for Buying Product	No. of Respondents	Percentage
1	Product Utility	51	17
2	Seen on TV	90	30
3	Friend	108	38
4	Endorsed	51	17

Sources: Primary data

**Findings:** When asked the parents of children if their child helps them while making any shopping decision, in 55% of the cases it was found that the child used to influence the buying decision of the parents particularly buying clothes, food items, toys, FMCG items including cosmetics and fashion accessories. 86% of the parents surveyed feel that there is need for regulation as far as food related advertisements are concerned. Of these about 7% say that all the food ADs targeting children should be banned, about 41% say that ADs should be regulated during certain time period while children's

programmes are being telecasted and around 38% feel that only fast food ADs should be regulated. Around 78% of the children watch cartoon channels, so they are more exposed to the characters shown there and the products endorsed by these cartoon characters which may imbibe bad food habits in children as most of the Ads projected are fast food and cold drink related and not about healthy diet. Around 62% of the parents surveyed said that they do discuss the advertisements related to fast foods, cosmetics and funny Ads but rarely the social and health related Ads with their kids. The kids buy a particular product mostly because he has seen it on TV or some of his friend has it. Surprisingly children from the age group of 3-6 years, (most of whom who can not distinguish between advertisements and programs) who do not have the emotional or cognitive tools to evaluate what's being sold to them also demand for product of their choice (most of the times advertised products). They want the advertised product which gives pleasure because it's glorified, fantasy and puffery appeal. The survey was conducted, which reveals the close association of television advertising with the child's diet habit and family spending. Correlation is measured as; 0.32, 0.51 and 0.83 for age group of 3-6, 6-9, and 9-12 years respectively.

#### **Other Findings:**

- Many respondents felt that ads inspire kids to go for fast food; Majority of children (84%) eats while watching TV;
- Majority (97%) kids view cartoon in TV;
- Most of the children are influenced to buy a product by their friends and looking at TV.

#### **Suggestions: Role of Schools:**

Schools can also play a very active role in making sure that students get healthy diet at its canteen. It is very important that schools do not stock junk food in their canteen, by getting lured by approach of fast food and soft drink companies to stock their stuff. Since children spend most of their time in school, school can imbibe on children's mind what a healthy diet should consist of.

#### **Education and Parental Involvement:**

Parental involvement in determining desirable programming is the best choice. Parents have to monitor and control their children's viewing habits. Studies show that parents play an important role in their children's social learning, but if a parent's views are not discussed explicitly with children, then it may lead to confusion by default. Other media, such as magazines, radio, video games and the Internet, also have the potential to influence children's eating habits, exercise habits, buying habits and mental health. If children are allowed to be exposed to these media without adult supervision, they may have the same deleterious effects as television.

#### **Statutory Warning:**

Since the intake of junk food & carbonated drinks causes numerous

diseases such as obesity, hypertension, cardiovascular diseases (CVDs), gallbladder ailments, cancer, psycho-social problems, breathlessness, sleep disorders, asthma, arthritis, weak bones and reproductive hormone abnormalities. So it should come with statutory warnings as in the case of cigarettes & milk powder such as "Intake of this food more than twice a week is not good for health."

#### **Advertisement Code:**

To be monitored by an organization this will take care of the following: Before any AD is do it in television, the most sought medium by children some code of conduct should be followed. Any food Ads should be scrutinized with regards to the claims they are making & the food ingredients should meet some standards laid down by recognized organization like W.H.O. The stipulated time limit for advertisement is followed by the companies or not. TV Channels generally do not follow any rules regarding advertising air time. Doordarshan poses a limit on advertising time which is a maximum of 7.5 minutes of advertisements in a 30 minute Programme. Private TV channels are free to many advertisements they like. This is primarily the reason why on some private channels, a 30-minute TV Programme gets stretched to 45 minutes or even more.

#### **Conclusions:**

This paper discusses the television advertisement and its impact on child health and family spending. The study has revealed a positive correlation exists between time spent with television and its impact on the buying behaviour of a child and its influence on family spending. Parents should make the kids more aware of the surrounding so that starts taking proper & logical decision. Parents should be aware that advertising is going on, and it's influencing their children more than they think. Also government's role is important here. It can do it by implementing proper food laws and harmonization of various laws into single unified law.

#### **References :**

1. O' Guinn Allen, Semenik. (2000). "*Advertising2*", South-Western College Publishing.
2. Beder, Sharon. "*Marketing to Children*", New College Institute for Values Research, Sydney, <http://www.uow.edu.au/arts/sts/sbeder/children.html>.
3. McNeal, James U.(1992). "*Kids as Customers: A Handbook of Marketing to Children*", New York: Lexington Books, pp. 91.
4. "Childhood Obesity- *Food Advertising in Context - Children Food Choices, Parents Understanding and Influence, and The Role of Food Promotions*", [http://www.ofcom.org.uk/research/tv/reports/food\\_ads/](http://www.ofcom.org.uk/research/tv/reports/food_ads/).
5. Beder, Sharon. "*Marketing to Children*", New College Institute for Values Research, Sydney, <http://www.uow.edu.au/arts/sts/sbeder/children.html>.



## **A Study on Women Empowerment Through Financial Inclusion**

**\* Daisy Das**

---

**Abstract-** *Financial inclusion is the expanding of banking or financial services at an affordable cost to a vast section of disadvantaged groups of society which may provide them a financial cushion for their sustenance as well as social empowerment. Financial inclusion can make women informed about their role and right in economic development to improve access to markets and other information for overall empowerment. Increasing women's financial inclusion is especially important as women disproportionately experience stemming from unequal division of labour and a lack of control over economic resources. This paper emphasizes on study of women empowerment through financial inclusion.*

---

**Keywords:** Financial inclusion, women empowerment, economic resources etc.

**Introduction-** Financial inclusion is not just a policy initiative of government and state, it has also attracted the attention of researcher there have been an innumerable number of studies highlighting the significance of financial inclusion in the overall economic development of the country. Financial inclusion is the expanding outreach of banking or financial services at an affordable cost to a vast section of disadvantaged groups of society. It is a process of ensuring access to appropriate financial products and services needed by vulnerable group such as weaker section and low income groups at an affordable cost in a fair and transparent manner by mainstream institutional players (Rangarajan 2008). Financial literacy aids financial inclusion in many ways as it provides knowledge and awareness in the following aspects-

- why save
- why save with banks
- why borrow for income generating purpose
- why to repay loans in time
- what is interest and how moneylenders charge it
- what is need of insurance etc?

An effort has been made through this paper to analyse financial inclusion as a tool for women empowerment.

**Women Empowerment-** Women empowerment is very essential for the

---

\* Assistant Professor, Gauhati Commerce College, Guwahati



development of the society. Empowerment means the individuals acquiring the power to think and acts freely, exercise choice and fulfill their potential as full and equal member of society. As per United National Development Fund for women (UNIFEM) , the term women empowerment means-

- a) Acquiring knowledge and understanding gender relations and the ways in which these relations may be changed.
- b) Developing a sense of self worth, a belief of one's ability to secure desired changes and the right to control one's life.
- c) Gaining the ability to generate choice and exercise bargaining power.
- d) Developing the ability to organize and influence the direction of social change, to create a more just social and economic order nationally and internationally.

**Importance of Women's financial inclusion-** Financial inclusion of women is essential prerequisite for poverty alleviating, uploading human rights and for sustainable development . It is only when women control decisions regarding credit and savings, hey will optimize their own and household's welfare leading to financial sustainability and empowerment. Financial inclusion enables women for economic decision making, control over loans and income and savings and insure against risk.

**Objectives- The objectives of the study -**

- a) To know about financial products with reference to several aspects.
- b) To know how financial inclusion helps in women empowerment.

**Methodology-** The data required for the study are collected from secondary sources. Secondary data from published books, periodicals, journals etc are used. The study is descriptive in nature.

**Certain issues and aspects related with financial inclusion and women empowerment-**

**Savings-**The ability to manage risk and smooth onsumption in the face of shocks or loss of income is an essential component of women's economic empowerment. One barrier to access and use of formal saving accounts among women might be the cost associated with the opening and maintaining accounts. The offer of simplified or no frill , low cost accounts may be away to reduce this barrier to entry and improve account ownership among women.

**Credit-**women still lag behind men in terms of use of formal credit products according to the latest global Findex Survey. Microfinance models which provided group liberty to small groups of women were based on the assumption that women were based on the assumption that women are more credit constained than men, and therefore, expanding women' access to credit can led t geater investment in income generating activities and ultimately to increased income and welfare improvements for the household.

**Payments-**payment products have emerged as one of the most promising tools for financial inclusion in recent years, and can serve as an on-ramp to others

formal financial products and services. Digital finance has opened the door to greater product design innovation in the payment space by reducing some of the traditional barriers to financial inclusion such as transaction cost from time saved in travelling to and back from bank branch, added privacy and trust. Women are also increasingly the main recipient of social protection programmes and linking with formal financial products could be a way to draw women into the formal financial sector.

**Insurance-** financial inclusion of women in insurance sector enables poor women to overcome risks to health, old age etc, women are care givers in their household and are generally responsible for managing the health risk of their family members. Women need to have access to micro- insurance and its benefit.

**Schemes for financial empowerment of women-** According to UN document women perform nearly two third of the world's work, receive only one tenth of world's income and own less than 1% of the world property. The world Bank Report on ( world Bank 2001) finds the societies that discrimination based on gender pay the cost of greater poverty, slower economic growth, weaker governance and a lower living standard for their people. The world Bank's Report On Empowerment And Poverty reduction: A sourcebook (Narayan and Petesch, 2002) has strongly emphasized women empowerment as the processes by which women take control and ownership of their lives through expansion of their choice. Therefore, empowerment of a woman is an important goal of any development policy of an economy. Microfinance in the recent past has emerged as a potential instrument for poverty alleviation and women empowerment.

**SwaShakti-** The Project jointly founded by World Bank and the govt. of India. It was launched in October, 1999 and culminated in 30<sup>th</sup> June 2005, The of the program was to bring out socio economic development and empowerment of women through promotion of women self help group micro credit and income generating activities. The project established 17,647 SHG's covering around 2,44,000 women.

**Swayamsiddha-** This was an integrated scheme for women empowerment through formation of the SHG, launched in February, 2001. The long term objective of the program was holistic empowerment of women through a sustained process of mobilization and convergence of all the ongoing oral programs by improving access of women to micro credit, economic resources etc.

**Swawlamban Programme-** It was previously known as NORAD/ Women's economic programme was launched in 1982-83 with assistance from the Norwegian agency for development of corporation. The objective of the programme was to provide training and skills to women to facilitate them to obtain employment or self employment on sustained basis. The target groups under the scheme are the poor and needy women, women from the weaker sections of the society such as scheduled caste and scheduled tribe etc.

The PradhanMantri Jan DhanYojna, the biggest financial inclusion initiative in the world. A year after the scheme was implemented across india, its success has highlighted the enormous role that financial inclusion programmes can play in the growth of the economy. At present more than 17.5 crores bank accounts have been opened under the initiative and people have deposited more than Rs 22,000 crores in them.

#### **Problems related with women financial inclusion-**

**Behavioral aspects-** research in behavioral economics has shown that many women are not comfortable using formal financial services. The reasons are difficulty in understanding language, various documents etc.

**Credit is not easily available-** poor women cannot provide traditional forms of collateral and are thus excluded from many loan programs. moreover, illiterate women often find that they cannot cope with complicated loan procedures designed for middle class clients.

**Transaction cost of borrowings are high-** standard loan applications take time to process and poor women lack precious daily wages trying to obtain loans.

**Non price barriers-** Access to formal financial services also requires documents of proof regarding a person's identity, income etc. the poor women and men do not have these documents and thus are excluded from these services.

**Transaction costs of using saving facilities are high-** Transportation to the bank, in addition to wages lost while going to the bank also pose a cost.

**Conclusion-** Although the demand and supply side barriers to women's financial inclusion are vast, appropriate product design features can help overcome some of the barriers. Products which allow women greater degrees of control and privacy surrounding their income and spending decision appear to be promising. Researchers should continue to explore the role of gender norms and intra household bargaining power in women's economic empowerment outcomes. Financial access to all sections of people will attract global market layers to our country and that will result in increasing employment inclusive growth will allow people to participate more in economic and social process.

---

#### **References :**

1. Asia-Pacific research and training network on trade working paper series. No.105. 2011
2. Basu, priya Improving Access to Finance for India's Rural Poor, The World Bank: Washington, D.C, 2006.
3. Chakraborty K.C. Financial Inclusion in Indian: Journey so far and way forward, RBI Bulletin, 2013.
4. GaihaRaghav, Microfinance, Self-help Groups and Empowerment in Maharashtra, Economic & Political Weekly, 2005.
5. BanerjeeAnurag, BanikNilanjan. The rich keep getting richer in India! Says who?, 2003
6. Handbook of statistics of Indian Economy 2009-10.

7. Report on currency and finance 2007-08, Reserve Bank Of India.
8. [www.finclusion.org](http://www.finclusion.org)
9. [www.cgap.org](http://www.cgap.org)
10. [www.allbankingsolutions.com](http://www.allbankingsolutions.com)
11. [www.indiamicrofinance.com](http://www.indiamicrofinance.com)
12. [www.affairscloud.com](http://www.affairscloud.com)

## **An Study of Problems Releated With Child Labour In Rewa District (M.P.)**

**\* Akhilesh Shukla**

---

**Abstract-** *Child labour refers to the employment of children in any work that deprives children of their childhood, interferes with their ability to attend regular school, and that is mentally, physically, socially or morally dangerous and harmful. This practice is considered exploitative by many international organisations. Legislation across the world prohibit child labour. These laws do not consider all work by children as child labour; exceptions include work by child artists, family duties, supervised training . Child labour has existed to varying extents, through most of history. During the 19th and early 20th centuries, many children aged 5-14 from poorer families still worked in various countries. These children mainly worked in agriculture, home-based assembly operations, factories, mining and in services such as news boys. Some worked night shifts lasting 12 hours. With the rise of household income, availability of schools and passage of child labour laws, the incidence rates of child labour fell.*

---

**Keywords- Child Labour, Employment, Phenomena, Prohibit.**

Biologically a child is an individual who is in the developmental Stage. Under the Common law, a person who is under 14 Years of age has been socially and legally considered as child. Webster's dictionary defines the child as an infant, a baby and even unborn offspring (fetus) a boy or girl in the period before puberty. The United Nations convention on the right of child defines a child as every human being below 18 years of age, juvenile justice (care and protection) act 2000 in India and also defines child (Juvenile) as any human being below 18 years of age. In many countries and even in India a person under 18 years of age is treated as minor. In developing countries, with high poverty and poor schooling opportunities, child labour is still prevalent. In 2010, sub-saharan Africa had the highest incidence rates of child labour, with several African nations witnessing over 50 percent of children aged 5–14 working. Worldwide agriculture is the largest employer of child labour. Vast majority of child labour is found in rural settings and informal urban economy; children are predominantly employed by their parents, rather than factories. Poverty and lack of schools are considered as the primary cause of child labour.

---

\* **Associate Professor, Department of Sociology and Social Work, Govt. T. R. S. College, Rewa (M.P.)**

Globally the incidence of child labour decreased from 25% to 10% between 1960 and 2003, according to the World Bank. Nevertheless, the total number of child labourers remains high, with UNICEF and ILO acknowledging an estimated 168 million children aged 5–17 worldwide, were involved in child labour in 2013.

In India, Madhya Pradesh has seen an increase of 272% of marginal workers in case of girls aged 5-9. For boys, the increase has been 238% in last decade. Besides, in case of main workers (girls), it has gone up by 183%. There are currently more than 7 lakh working children in the state (5-14 years). On World Day Against Child Labour, as per an analysis by Child Rights and You (CRY) of Census 2011 data, half of 5.5 million working children in India are concentrated in five states — Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra. MP accounts for highest number of child labourers engaged in beedi industry, according to National Commission for Protection of Child Rights (NCPCR) report. 18.3% of beedi workers (4.3 million) are in MP followed by Gujarat, Tamil Nadu, Odisha and Andhra Pradesh. Child labourers are categorized into two — main and marginal. Main worker is someone, who has worked for more than six months and marginal is someone who has worked for less than 6 months. According to CRY analysis, Bhopal and Indore figure in highest number of working children (5-9 years) category along with Dhar, Rewa and Alirajpur. Jhabua, Alirajpur, Barwani and Khargone (West Nimar) have highest number of working children in 10-14 years. Dhar and Jhabua have maximum boy and girl child workers in the state. Together, two districts account for more than 37,000 child labourers. Male female ratio of child workers is almost at par, 53:47 while rural, urban ratio is skewed in favour of former at 87:13. Also, for every 59 marginal workers in the state, there are 41 main workers. CRY has raised concerns in impending Child Labour (Prohibition and Regulation) Amendment (CLPRA) Bill that has been cleared by Union cabinet. Among them, out of 18 hazardous occupations only 4 (foundries, mines, plastic units and fiber glass, handling of toxic inflammable and explosives) will now be considered hazardous for all children below 14 or 14-18. Occupations like elephant caring, diving, slaughter house, handloom, power loom and fire cracker workshop, which were considered hazardous for 28 years for children below 14, are now considered non-hazardous and child can work in these occupations, if they are run by the family. Besides, there is no monitoring mechanism to check the working hours of the child, whether the child has moved to another place to work with the family in any kind of seasonal work like farm based, soya bean farming, cotton farming, jasmine plucking etc or migratory work like those in brick kilns.

The present study also provides due support as the child is one who is under the age of 15 owing to RTE ( Right to Education ) ie free and compulsory education which is being advocated for children upto age of 14. The research scholar is also trying to establish the first comprehensive assessment of the

status of children in this state in general and in the district Rewa in particular. The study also tries to reflect how Government policy and program have impacts upon the survival growth and development primarily through health, Nutrition and the most important perspective i.e. education as the 'child labor' is the only giant which engulfs the entire childhood and the glamour as well as the utility of future citizens.

#### **Review of The Related Literature:**

The UNICEF in its report 'state of children around the globe' also indicates that the 'teen age' is really the age of number of opportunities and government, society, community as well as each one is responsible for the present status and future of the children. The most important citation through UNICEF underlines that children's right and needs are not articulated by the children but the adults in the family and community it is assumed that child is not capable of articulation of his/her own needs further despite what the constitution of India include for child rights their development non-discrimination and protection and provision in U.N convention on child rights also signed by India. Research scholar Sham Sun Nisa has also underlined through article on 'Poverty and Child Labour' Research Journal of Social and Life Science vol. 11 Poverty and child Labour seem to be directly proportional i.e. if the poverty is more then more and more cases of child Labour would be reported. It is stated through it as children are the real assets of the Nation. They are the Nation builders. The strength as well as future of the Nation largely depends upon children and child care.

#### **Main objective of Research:**

Protection of children from all hazards that impede their normal growth and development and affects survival probability is an area which has recently received the global attention although evolution of a comprehensive child protection frame work is still in nascent phase in state in general and the area of studies i.e. Distt. Rewa in particular.

Rewa About this sound pronunciation is a city in the north-eastern part of Madhya Pradesh state in India. It is the administrative centre of Rewa District and Rewa Division. The city lies about 420 kilometres (261 mi) northeast of the state capital Bhopal and 130 kilometres (81 mi) south of the city of Allahabad. Rewa derives its name from another name for the Narmada River. Rewa is connected to Allahabad via NH 27 and Sidhi, Satna, Maihar and Varansi via NH-7. In nearby Sidhi district, a part of the erstwhile princely state of Rewa, and now a part of Rewa division, the world's first white tiger, a mutant variant of the Bengal tiger, was caught. World's first white tiger safari is located in REWA district of Rewa division. As of 2011, Rewa had a population of about 2,354,220. Out of which 1,219,980 are males and 1,134,240 are females. Rewa has an average literacy rate of 53.42%, male literacy is 63.67%, and female literacy is 42.49%. In Rewa, 14.41% of the population is under 6 years old.



## Research Methods and Research Tools

In this study 100 respondents have been selected by random sampling. The Process ie random sampling is not mere chance selection instead it ensures inclusion of each and every sample of the population. Here the name itself suggests that certain items/objects are purposefully selected and a research scholar may predict something or can be biased because he is inclined to it. The analysis of facts are given here under.

### Tabulation and Analysis:

#### Respondents' satisfaction of the work

Responses	Number	% age
Yes	08	08
No	82	82
Indifferent	10	10
	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

When the respondents were asked are they happy with this work , 8 percent said that they were happy, 82 percent replied that they were not happy & 10 percent showed no response.

#### Respondents' dissatisfaction of the work

Responses	Number	% age
Want to study	23	28.05
Want to play	19	23.17
Indifferent	04	4.88
Working hurts me	36	43.90
	<b>82</b>	<b>100</b>

The respondents who said that they were not happy with that work were asked why they are not happy, 28.05 percent replied that they want to study, 23.17 percent respondents said that they want to play , 4.88 percent respondents showed no response and 43.90 percent respondents that working hurts them. The above tables reveal that most of the working children were not happy. Some of them want to study and others were hurt by working in their tender ages. Some of the children want to study. It is amply clear that the children did not work willingly; they were compelled to come out and work. In exceptional cases, when the children admitted to be happy, the reason professed by them for being so, were evasive and unsatisfactory.

#### Respondents' dissatisfaction of the work

Response	Number	% age
Study	42	42
Work hard and become rich	28	28
Earn somehow	23	23
Indifferent	07	7
	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

When the respondents were asked what they want they want to do in their life,42 percent replied that they want to study to become a respectable person,28 percent replied that they want to work hard to become rich, 23 percent replied that they want to earn somehow & 7 percent showed no response. The inferences drawn from the tables shows that the children are forced by circumstances to do the labour. Their responses with gloomy faces

showed that want to study, some children said that they want to earn somehow because they did not think about anything except work because from the very childhood they are only working, they did not have the concept of other things.

### What prompted you to do this work?

Responses	Number	% age
Poverty	76	76
No earning hand at home	08	8
Domestic compulsion	14	14
Weak at studies	02	2
	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

When the respondents were asked who prompted you to do this work. 76 percent replied that poverty prompted them to do that work, 8 percent replied that they have no earning hand at home and 14 percent replied that domestic compulsions prompted them to do that work and 2 percent replied that are weak at studies.

From the table it is clear that the major cause behind the child labour is poverty. The other causes behind the child labour are insignificant.

### Modes of work

Occupation	Number	% age
Hotels and restaurants	42	42
Garages and service centers	14	14
Hawkers	31	31
Cottage industry	05	5
Others	08	1008
	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

From the above table it is clear that 42 percent children were working in hotels and restaurants, 14 percent children were working in garages and service centers, 31 percent were working as hawkers, 5 percent were working in carpet industry and 8 percent were working in different centers.

### Effect of work on health of the Children

Effects	Number	% age
Headache	10	10
Nervousness	24	24
Joint pain	16	16
Skin Disease	14	14
No Effects	27	27
Other effects	09	9
	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

Majority of the respondents i.e. 91 percent are suffering from physical as well as mental health problems, only 9 percent said that physical labour did not affect on their physical as well as their mental health. The inferences drawn from this table shows that majority of the children are suffering from physical as well as mental problems. Their tender shoulders are not carry the burden of labour but go to the school. But because of many problems i.e. because of poverty, illiteracy, large family size etc. it becomes difficult i.e. parents to send their wards to the schools instead send them to the work places to earn for their livelihood in their tender ages.

=====

**References :**

1. Kulkarni, P.D. Social Policy and Social Development in India, Madras , Association of Schools of Social Work, 1978.
2. Acharya, Ramamurti (1992) - Report of the Committee for review of National policy on Education 1986 Govt. of India New Delhi.
3. Agrawal KN, Agrawal DK, Benakappa DG, Gupta SM, Khanduja PC, Khatua SP, Ramachandran K, Udani PM, Gopalam C (1991) Growth Performance of Affluent Indian Children (Under fives): Growth Nutrition Foundation of India.
4. Agrawal, Y. (1999)- Study on Declining Enrolment in Class-I, DPEP Calling, vol-VI, No-1, 10 November.
5. Resource Book for Commissions for Protection of Child Rights, Developed by National Commission for Protection of Child Rights with support from UNICEF India, First Edition, Published in December 2016

## Challenges to Empowerment of Women in India

\* Arvind Rathore

---

---

**Abstract-** *Women Empowerment has been an issue of huge dialogs and consideration in the course of the most recent couple of decades around the world. This as a motivation has been over the arrangements of most government designs and projects too. Endeavors have been made all the time crosswise over countries to address this issue and upgrade the financial status of ladies. In any case, it has been watched that the vast majority of the arrangements and projects see strengthening in the monetary sense just working in the conviction that financial confidence enables ladies overlooking different factors like wellbeing, training, education and so forth. This working exploration paper endeavors to comprehend the idea of ladies strengthening on an all encompassing premise and basically inspect the endeavors started towards enabling ladies with uncommon accentuation upon the Self Help Groups(SHG) in view of observational work embraced in the Ranchi locale of Jharkhand state in India. It additionally points towards understanding the linkages between SHGs and ladies strengthening and proposing proposals to quicken the strengthening drive giving careful consideration to the neighborhood level territory particular components for a creating nation like India which have a vital effect upon locale particular ladies strengthening process and along these lines point the route for additionally inquire about in the zone.*

---

---

**Keywords:** Women, education, strengthening, India.

**Introduction:** In the history of human development, woman has been as important as man. In fact, the status, employment and work performed by women in society are the indicator of a nation's overall progress. Without the participation of women in national activities, the social, economical or political progress of a country will be stagnated. Women constitute half of the humanity, even contributing two-thirds of world's work hours. She earns only one-third of the total income and owns less than one-tenth of the world's resources. This shows that the economic status of women is in pathetic condition and this is more so in a country like India. Among total Indian population of 1027.10 million, women constitute 495.73 million. Therefore, "women constitute nearly 50 per cent of population, perform two-thirds of the work and produce 50 per

---

\* Associate Professor, H.O.D, Department of Sociology, ShreeBhawani Niketan Girls P.G.College Jaipur, Rajasthan

cent of food commodities consumed by the country. They earn one third of remuneration and own 10 per cent of the property or wealth of the country”

**Challenges:** There are several constraints that check the process of women empowerment in India. Social norms and family structure in developing countries like India, manifests and perpetuate the subordinate status of women. One of the norms is the continuing preference for a son over the birth of a girl child which is present in almost all societies and communities. The society is more biased in favor of male child in respect of education, nutrition and other opportunities. The root cause of this type of attitude lies in the belief that male child inherits the clan in India with an exception of Meghalaya. Women often internalize the traditional concept of their role as natural thus inflicting an injustice upon them. Poverty is the reality of life for the vast majority women in India. It is the another factor that poses challenge in realizing women's empowerment. There are several challenges that are plaguing the issues of women's right in India. Targeting these issues will directly benefit the empowerment of women in India.

**Education:** While the country has grown from leaps and bounds since independence where education is concerned. the gap between women and men is severe. While 82.14% of adult men are educated, only 65.46% of adult women are known to be literate in India. The gender bias is in higher education, specialized professional trainings which hit women very hard in employment and attaining top leadership in any field.

- **Poverty:** Poverty is considered the greatest threat to peace in the world, and eradication of poverty should be a national goal as important as the eradication of illiteracy. Due to this, women are exploited as domestic helps.
- **Health and Safety:** The health and safety concerns of women are paramount for the wellbeing of a country and are an important factor in gauging the empowerment of women in a country. However there are alarming concerns where maternal healthcare is concerned.
- **Professional Inequality:** This inequality is practiced in employment and promotions. Women face countless handicaps in male customized and dominated environs in Government Offices and Private enterprises.
- **Morality and Inequality:** Due to gender bias in health and nutrition there is unusually high mortality rate in women reducing their population further especially in Asia, Africa and china.
- **Household Inequality:** Household relations show gender bias in infinitesimally small but significant manners all across the globe, more so, in India e.g. sharing burden of housework, childcare and menial works by so called division of work.

**Issues and Problems Faced by Women in India:** There are various issues and problems which women generally face in the society in India. Some of the problems are mentioned and described below:

1. **Selective abortion and female infanticide:** It is the most common

practice for years in India in which abortion of female fetus is performed in the womb of mother after the fetal sex determination and sex selective abortion by the medical professionals.

**2. Sexual harassment:** It is the form of sexual exploitation of a girl child at home, streets, public places, transports, offices, etc by the family members, neighbors, friends or relatives.

**3. Dowry and Bride burning:** It is another problem generally faced by women of low or middle class family during or after the marriage. Parents of boys demand a lot of money from the bride's family to be rich in one time. Groom's family perform bride burning in case of lack of fulfilled dowry demand. In 2005, around 6787 dowry death cases were registered in India according to the Indian National Crime Bureau reports.

**4. Disparity in education:** The level of women education is less than men still in the modern age. Female illiteracy is higher in the rural areas. Where over 63% or more women remain unlettered.

**5. Domestic violence:** it is like endemic and widespread disease affects almost 70% of Indian women according to the women and child development official. It is performed by the husband, relative or other family member.

**6. Child Marriages:** Early marriage of the girls by their parents in order to be escaped from dowry. It is highly practiced in the rural India.

**7. Inadequate Nutrition:** Inadequate nutrition in the childhood affects women in their later life especially women belonging to the lower middle class and poor families.

**8. Low status in the family:** It is the abuse or violence against women.

**9.** Women are considered as inferior to men so they are not allowed to join military services.

**10. Status of widows:** Widows are considered as worthless in the Indian society. They are treated poorly and forced to wear white clothes.

#### **Suggestions and Conclusion:**

1. The first and foremost priority should be given to the education of women, which is the grassroots problem. Hence, education for women has to be paid special attention.

2. Awareness programmes need to be organized for creating awareness among women especially belonging to weaker sections about their rights.

3. Women should be allowed to work and should be provided enough safety and support to work. They should be provided with proper wages and work at par with men so that their status can be elevated in the society.

4. Strict implementation of Programmes and Acts should be there to curb the mal-practices prevalent in the society.

Thus, the attainment in the field of income / employment and in educational front, the scenario of women empowerment seems to be comparatively poor. The need of the hour is to identify those loopholes or limitations which are observing the realization of empowerment of women

and this initiative must be started from the women folk itself as well as more importantly policy initiative taken by the state and society. Let us take the oath that we want an egalitarian society where everybody whether men or women get the equal opportunity to express and uplift one's well being and well being of the society as whole. Women's empowerment is not a Northern concept women all over the world, including countries in South, have been challenging and changing gender inequalities since the beginning of the history. These struggles have also been supported by many men who have been outraged at injustice against women. Women represent half the world's population and gender inequality exists in every nation on the planet. Until women are given the same opportunities that men are, entire societies will be destined to perform below their true potentials. The greatest need of the hour is change of social attitude to women. "When women move forward the family moves, the village moves and the nation moves". It is essential as their thought and their value systems lead the development of a good family, good society and ultimately a good nation. The best way of empowerment is perhaps through inducting women in the mainstream of development. Women empowerment will be real and effective only when they are endowed income and property so that they may stand on their feet and build up their identity in the society. The Empowerment of Women has become one of the most important concerns of 21st century not only at national level but also at the international level. Government initiatives alone would not be sufficient to achieve this goal. Society must take initiative to create a climate in which there is no gender discrimination and women have full opportunities of self decision making and participating in social, political and economic life of the country with a sense of equality.

#### References :

1. Duflo E. (2011) Women's Empowerment and Economic Development, National Bureau of Economic Research, Cambridge.
2. India: Women's Empowerment - IFAD / OE, 2000. The Republic of India; TamilNadu Women's Development Project : Completion Evaluation, Report 340 – IN Rome, April.
3. Baruah B. (2013) Role of Electronic Media in Empowering Rural.
4. Goswami, L. (2013). Education for Women Empowerment. ABHIBYAKTI: Annual Journal, 1, 17-18.
5. Baruah, B. (2013). Role of Electronic Media in Empowering Rural Women Education of N.E. India. ABHIBYAKTI: Annual Journal, 1, 23-26.
6. Kadam, R. N. (2012). Empowerment of Women in India- An Attempt to Fill the Gender Gap. International Journal of Scientific and Research Publications, 2(6), 11-13.
7. Nagaraja, B. (2013). Empowerment of Women in India: A Critical Analysis. Journal of Humanities and Social Science (IOSRJHSS), 9(2), 45-52 [WWW page]. URL [http: www.Iosrjournals.Org/empowerment.html](http://www.Iosrjournals.Org/empowerment.html).
8. Deshpande, S., and Sethi, S., (2010). Role and Position of Women Empowerment in Indian Society. International Referred Research Journal, 1(17), 10-12.



## **Bio-Cultural Preservation Among the Khasis: A Case Study of Mawphlang Sacred Forest**

**\* Laitpharlang Cajee**

---

---

**Abstract-** *Community forests in the form of sacred forests have always been an integral part of Khasi society. Law Kyntang is a sanctified sacred forest managed under the strict control of a Lyngdoh (a village or clan priest) where no forest extraction is permitted. On the contrary, due to the impact of western culture and religion in Khasi society, modernization, growth of population, and such allied factors most of the sacred forests are under threat resulting from cultural erosion and abandonment of rituals. Amidst such challenges and threats Mawphlang sacred forest stands out as a pride of Khasi culture and tradition. In Khasi belief the natural environment is a creation of the almighty and the resources present are to be used as a need-based commodity and not for greed. The inherent nature of our fathers and forefathers on the aspect of saving for future needs is one of the virtues sought from each and every individual in the society. Such wisdom of our forefathers in respect to forest preservation has sustained approximately 70 hectares of pristine forest for more than 6 centuries in a small hamlet at Mawphlang. The forest has become a major marker of Khasi heritage and a living reminder of the pre-Christian roots of the Khasi community. Interviews and discussions, old records and documents form the basis of this paper.*

---

---

**Keywords-** bio-cultural, indigenous, heritage

**Introduction:** In the evolutionary sense of parlance, man is the product of the earth, but man's relationship with the environment started when man learned how to use the natural resources for his own needs and comfort. The influence of forests on mankind is innumerable and multifaceted mostly determined by the socio-cultural and technological level of a particular society. The reciprocal relationship between humans and forests can be traced back from the time man started using wooden tools and the invention of fire, where, '... the fireside was the beginning of social living, the place of communication and reflection' (Carl O Sauer, 1969).

Human history and folklore have cited numerous instances about the role of forests and its influence on society (Sadhukan 1982, Ahmad 1999). Human-forest relationships have always been political, economic and religious

---

\* **Associate Professor, North Eastern Hill University Shillong**

in nature and have been used as a metaphor in songs and poetry and as buffer zones. While the political and economic aspects are getting more dynamic and complicated, the traditional belief and its associated taboos towards sacred forests prevail.

During British India, different varieties of timber were exploited for both industrial and constructional activities. The Britishers not only amalgamated and exploited various natural resources but they also brought about land and administrative reforms through the abolishment of traditional land ownership systems. As a consequence the British faced numerous problems on political administration of forests areas "... their land policy and system of tenure confronted them with the problem of forest ownership and exploitation, apart from the usual land problems in zamindari and non-zamindari areas" (Mehta, 1996).

Ahmad (1999) in his book *Social Geography*, pointed out:

'The British recognized no limits in the expansion of the colonial mode in India. With their multiple goals of controlling the territory militarily for encountering insurgency and siphoning off the natural resources – mainly minerals and forest produce - or introducing plantation agriculture in the Northeast and the South, systematically transformed the tribal areas leaving a devastating impact on the tribal economy. The tea estates in the Northeast and in Darjeeling, mining establishments in the Chotanagpur region, siting of river valley projects and laying down the railway tracks, reserving forest for commercial use, creating an entirely new power structure necessary for accommodating the local princely interests in territory without disturbing the overarching British hegemony, contributed immensely to the process of displacement of tribes from their traditional homelands.

The ecological basis of the tribal economic mode crumbled'.

Having such exploitation by the colonial rulers raping the virgin forests, it is ironic that on the other hand, the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED, 1992), stressed the need of developing strategies to protect the forests and forest resources through indigenous knowledge systems. Due to unwritten records most of these systems are being lost over a passage of time due to various forces which has led to undesirable changes. As such the oral and rural nature of traditional indigenous knowledge has been made invisible to the development of communities and to modern science, even though such knowledge systems are unique to a given community, culture or society (World Bank, 1997). However, a bio-cultural approach has brought about increasing recognition on the role played by traditional indigenous knowledge systems with strict norms in the protection and conservation of biological resources. Such knowledge systems have played a pivotal role to local communities for decision making pertaining to various aspects of

livelihood particularly to natural resource management. Though little of this knowledge has been recorded, yet it represents an immensely valuable data base that provides mankind with insights on how communities have adapted with their changing environment (World Bank, 1997). Various cultural practices have passed down from one generation to another with regard to protection of forest that brought about the designation of forests having different nomenclature depending on their function. Such unwritten knowledge systems needs to be well documented and codified before they are forgotten through rapid social and cultural changes brought about by different waves of modernisation.

The tribal communities of Meghalaya i.e the Khasis, Jaiñtias and the Garos in India have a tradition of environmental conservation based on various religious beliefs (Pandey, 2002). Traditional forest management in the Khasi Hills is rooted in customs and tradition where the existence of numerous traditionally managed community forests reflects the democratic and egalitarian systems of social organization of the Khasi people. Most of these community forests are known as *Law Kyntang* or *Law Lyngdoh* or *Law Niam*, *Law Adong* and *Law Shnong*, *Law Raij*, *Law-ri-Sumar* or *Law Kur*, etc. in the Khasi and Jaiñtia Hills.

- (i) *Law Lyngdoh*, *Law Kyntang*, *Law niam* (Sacred forests): These forests are set aside for religious purposes and are managed by the *Lyngdohs* (religious heads) or other persons to whom the religious ceremonies for the particular commune/village are entrusted.
- (ii) *Law Adong* and *Law Shnong* (Restricted forests): These are village forests reserved for the village and managed by the *sirdars*, headman with the help of the village durbar.
- (iii) *Law Raij* (Community forests): These are forests looked after by the communes or provincial heads and are under the management of the local administrative head.
- (iv) *Law-Ri-Sumar* and *Law-Ri-Kynti* (Clan forests): These forests belong to an individual Clan or Joint Clans and are grown on inherited or village or common *Raij* lands.

\*(extract from *Management and Control of Forests*) Act 1958.

The sacred forests of the Khasis are rich in the diversity of plant species including medicinal and aromatic plants, some of which are highly endangered. However, with impact of western culture and religion in the Khasi society, modernization, growth of population and such allied factors most of the sacred forests are under threat as the taboos connected with preservation of forests are no longer been feared and respected by forest invaders. This resulted to cultural erosion and abandonment of rituals. The Khasis actually believe in the omnipresence of God (*U blei*) and were worshippers of nature and believed in gods and goddesses of mother earth, forests, hills, streams and rivers. They also perform animal sacrifices and other rituals to please both the good and

evil spirits so that no hardship on health, on sudden and tragic loss of family members or monetary losses in one's life. In Khasi belief all things both living and non-living that is part of the natural environment is a creation of the almighty and that the resources present are to be used as a need base commodity and not for greed.

The concept of community forest management is a recent idea within the realm of academia and also a new paradigm in the sphere of applied sciences. In fact this concept on how to effectively manage forest came from the people themselves especially when natives or tribes are considered. These are the communities who have lived symbiotically with the forest for hundreds of years. Management of forest resources even though is the same at a conceptual level; do differ between communities as they are mostly characterized by the nature of their society, their history, the physical environment and the local economy.

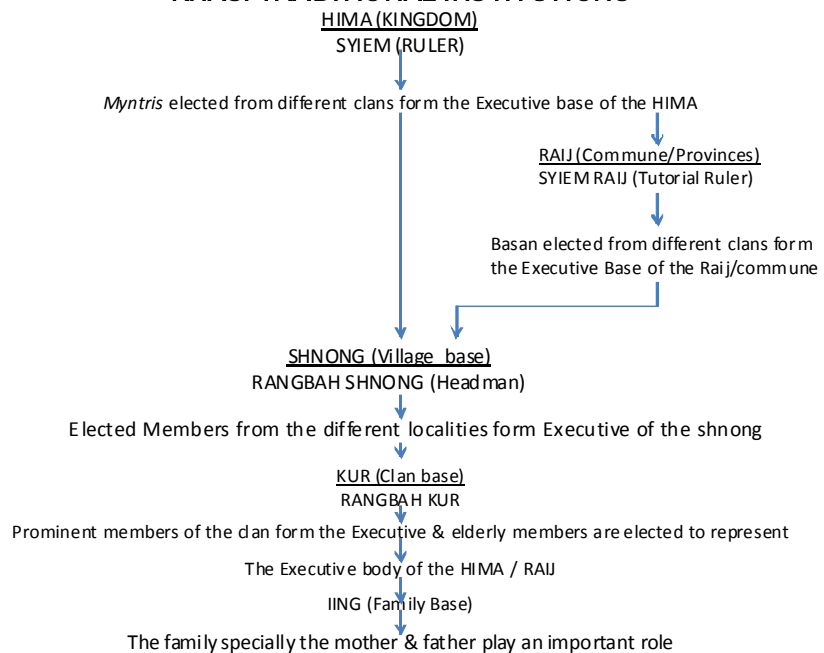
Khasi polity is not village but state based, where there are 25 existing independent states (kingdoms), 16 of which are known as *Syiemships*, one is a Wahadadarship (*Wahadadar*, seems to be derived from Arabic *uh-dadar* which means civil official), 3 are Lyngdohships (*Lyngdoh* means religious head, *Lyngdoh Nongsynshar* means religious head having administrative powers) and 6 *Sirdarship* (*Sirdar* means village chief). Other non-states (called British areas in the erstwhile administration) comprise 32 villages in Khasi Hills District. *Doloiships* (*Daloi*, in Tibetan is associated with a religious shrine, a usage adopted by the *Ahoms* to re-designate the highest officers in the state and perhaps imitated by the Jaintias.) and *Wahadadarship* are like *elakas* owing to the bigger jurisdiction in which each comprised of a group of villages. *Sirdars* and *Dolois* in non-states have powers similar to those of *Laskars*.

The *Syiem* is the head of the state and run his day-to-day administration with his *Myntris*. He is maintained by levies returned from some of the markets, in some cases these levies are shared with his Council of *Myntri(s)* and never acts as a feudal lord or *Zamindar*. Owing to the matrilineal setup, a *Syiem* is succeeded by his nephew or grand-nephew or by his own brother. Women who are the custodian of ancestral property are not entitled to succeed the office of *U Syiem*. However there is a *Syiem-sad*, a mother, maternal aunt or sister of *u Syiem* who is regarded as the custodian of the state ceremonies and title-holder of crown lands. The State is known as *Hima* implying itself a sovereign body with organic and ethical unity, while *ki khun - ki hajar* means the populace. They are exempted from paying taxes while tributary subjects are obliged to pay taxes.

It is worth noticing, that the existing communes (*Raij* or province) and village organisations known as *Basanships* (*Basan* means elder of superior clan), *Lyngdohships* and *Sirdarships* preceded *Syiemships* which in course of time were absorbed into the latter, when it was formed which put an end

to their sovereign status. The *Syiem* belonged to the royal family/clan founded in consequence of the contractual allegiance, conventions and covenants in which several village chieftains joined to form a *Hima/State* that delegated special powers to the royal family. One of the most important feature of the Khasi-Jaintia polity and the core element of its democratic setup is the institution of the '*Durbar*' that means '*Assembly*', which through this assembly the entire population participate in moulding policies, legislation and judicial decisions on a principle of de-centralisation rather than centralisation of powers. Some of the important *durbars* are; *Durbar Hima Pyllun* which means General Assembly of elders, *Durbar Hima* means council meeting or cabinet meeting, *Durbar ki Shnong* i.e a general assembly of villages and *Durbar Shnong* that is a village meeting. In *Durbar Hima Pyllun* all the population of the state participate. In *Durbar ki Shnong* in view of the difficulties in organising such a vast gathering, only male residents especially village delegates, local officials' and head of clans participate. At the district level there is a *Durbar Rajj* (commune) where its composition varies from place to place. In the *durbars* the matters discussed and debated range from petty issues to big political, social, economic and environmental affairs.

### HIERARCHICAL STRUCTURE KHASI TRADITIONAL INSTITUTIONS



Durbars are usually held in the open and constitute typical open-door councils. The councillors sit in the concentric rows. Voting is usually indicated by the counting of heads which is always preferred to raising of hands. The

Durbar is considered a divine agency, strict rules of conduct and verbal engagement is observed. Anyone violating the rules and strict code of conduct is bound to be ex-communicated and even lose his rights. Deliberations in the form of debates, then interpellations are raised through trained, eloquent and articulate debaters called *Rangiasaids* who leads as movers for and against the motion. By tradition a session can be adjourned to as many nights and days till a satisfactory decision is arrived on any crucial issue.

The village is at the bottom of the administrative ladder. Sometimes, within a village there are a number of villages or localities possibly through the process of intentional or unintentional agglomeration, or may be some localities grow into a village, but still under the umbrella of the mother village. Villages have their own freedom in administering their own area though; at the same time have obligations to the *Syiems*, *Sirdars* etc. Also apart from being the source of military and food supply, it has other important functions, like, land allocations, construction of footpaths, collections of market revenue, maintenance of law and order etc. The pivot of village administration is the *Rangbah Shnong* or Headman elected by the village *durbar*. He has no power to decide but gives the final ruling on any issue after arriving at a collective decision in accordance with the customary laws of the community / village. Usually petty cases are solved within the village *durbar*, in which the *Rangbah Shnong* his committee members and the parties involved in the case are present. If an acceptable decision cannot be arrived an open *durbar* in which the populace or *Ki Khun ki Hajar* will be called to obtain a final decision. The village *durbar* and the size of its members depend on the needs which are related to the area of the village, socio-economic conditions and such other aspects.

#### **Mawphlang sacred forest:**

The inherent nature of our fathers and forefathers on the aspect of saving for future needs is one of the virtues sought from each and every individual in the community. Such concern and wisdom of our forefathers in respect to forest preservation has sustained for approximately 70 hectares of pristine forest for more than 6 centuries in a small hamlet at Mawphlang village. *Mawphlang Lyngdohship* has been noted in the British Colonial records as early as the 1820s. The 18 villages that comprise *Mawphlang Lyngdohship* are linked through their clan ties within the Khasi community and share a common history in the area that probably dates back at least to the 15th century. According to *Lyngdoh* and his *myntiris* (clan heads) the sacred forest has been protected and preserved in the area for approximately six hundred years ago. It is also a sacred cultural location with large stone monoliths around which rituals are still performed. Strict rules have ensured that no human interference is allowed within the sacred forest.

Mawphlang located at latitude 25° 34 'N and longitude 91° 56 'E and at an altitude of 1842 metres above sea level lies about 30 kms southwest of



Shillong. It is situated on the central highlands of the Shillong plateau having a relatively undulating slope. The village lies between the river Umiam in the east with the characteristic features of interlocking spurs and the river Lyngiong on the west. Historically, Mawphlang village has been an important centre when considered from the economic, administrative and religious point of view. On the basis of oral history as communicated from generation to generation speaks of the origin and existence of the village.



**Fig 1: Mawphlang Sacred Forest**

The presence of the sacred forest has put Mawphlang on the tourist map of the world where the historical and religious significance of this forest has led to the preservation and abundance of a wealth of plant species. The basis for this is the belief of the indigenous community that it is imperative to let every tree, flower or fruit grow and remain untouched, to appease the sylvan deities. From a distance is visible an expanse of flat, green pastureland though actually is a thick dense forest that looks almost impenetrable on first glance. The condition and nature of the forest is well preserved as compared to other known forests within the state. This has instilled a sense of curiosity and awe among the people. The Mawphlang sacred forest which is commonly referred to, has withstood various forces of modernization and other waves of changes. The strong traditional beliefs, customs, and other religio-socio-cultural obligations together counteract the opposing forces.

The origin of the sacred forest can be traced back since the inception of the village itself. There was a tale behind the presence of the forest and this was based on oral history of the origin of the village. It was said, that in the past, the earlier settlers or first inhabitants were the *Iangblah* clan (who traced their origin from present Jaintia Hills) and setup their first settlement not far away from the forest, known as *Laitsohma*. As time passed, there are other clans who migrated from different parts of the state as well as outside the state, for example the clan *Lyngdoh Mawphlang* who claimed and traced their place of origin from Baligaon, Assam. This migration of other clans and families



into the area or territory where the *Iangblah* clan settled, promoted a mandate which called for establishing a ritual in order to obtain a divine consent of who among the clans has a rightful ownership.



**Fig 2: Monolith present in the sacred forest identifying the head of a clan**

The processes of the ritual were done by taking an oak tree sapling from the earlier original village to the area where the present sacred forest is located. Since the time the first oak tree was planted, an area was demarcated for the forest to mark that agreement made as well as to honour the deity, “*U Ryngkew U Basa*” for his response and continued guidance in any matters related to the welfare of the village and its inhabitants. The forest has been divided into 3 units, namely, ‘*law Iangblah*’, ‘*law Lyngdoh*’, and ‘*law Nongkynrih*’. The forest together with the ‘*Law Raij*’ (community forest) and ‘*Law Adong*’ (restricted forest) belongs to the Lyngdohship with the exception of the ‘*lawIangblah*’ which is managed and preserved by the Iangblah clan. No clan can however claim individual ownership to any given part of the forest. Adjacent, a forest designated as ‘*Law Synran*’ is located where trees and other forest produce is allowed to be utilised by the people of the village with prior permission of the durbar. The forest is well endowed with a variety of plants species (NAEB, NEHU, 1996). It is a treasure house for those interested in plant studies where many endangered plant species are present in this forest.

Rituals are still practiced within and outside the forest relating to the protection and prosperity of the *Lyngdohship*. There are other rituals practiced by other clans and these rituals are related to the needs of the particular clan. There is no denying the fact that the sacred forest of Mawphlang is one of the most protected and well preserved forest compared to other known forests in Meghalaya. The management of the forest is undertaken by the *executive durbar*

of the *Lyngdohship* along with the local durbars of different villages. In matters related to the management and preservation of the forest, the *Lyngdoh* has imposed various rules and regulations that have been there since the inception of the forest.



**Fig 3: Group of monoliths and megaliths of one of the major clans**

At present, Mawphlang sacred forest still stands as one of the epitome which represents the Khasi (*Khynriam, Pnar, Bhoi, War and Lyngngam*) culture and religion. In spite of the all round development and changes in the village over the years with modernization creeping in from all quarters, the sacred forest remained pristine and dense. The forest being a treasure house of variety, variability and biodiversity of plant species stores about 700 different plant species with a host of medicinal and aromatic plants.

*O sacred forest, we are so proud of you....*

*People come from all over - East and West - to see you, praise you....*

*You beckon us with your colors, waterfalls, fresh air...*

*Your fragrance spreads over all....*

*All rites and rituals are for everyone,*

*To heal all and bring peace and harmony for the whole Hima (domain) and the world*

***Song about Mawphlang's Sacred Forest***

***(Pyrshailang Lyngdoh, A native Khasi from the village)***

#### **Discussion and conclusion:**

Traditional forest management in the Khasi Hills whether village or clan managed can be framed under a single policy. This management and administration is somewhat uniform with few modifications depending on the

ecological setup which also creates certain administrative alterations. Whatever religious attachment that may be there, the protection and preservation of these forests is now a necessity to be adopted through traditional methods. Such methods would involve community participation that would also include upholding the customary rights and usages of the people. One very important aspect with regard to the traditional institutions whether at village (*shnong*) or commune (*raij*) or state (*hima*) level is that they do not have the sanction of law. Due to this constitutional anomaly the *village durbar* cannot make an individual commit to the norms of the village and can only impose a social boycott to such an individual or his family which is normally not acceptable. As a result this concept of individual liberty is now slowly creeping even into the minds of the rural people. This has led to the erosion of the traditional and moral values which existed earlier. Though village integrity is still very strong there are trends indicating that certain changes are taking place. Villages that apply stringent rules to the people only suppresses the symptoms of disagreement which are expressed whether in a *durbar* or in other forms of manifestations, though no such cases of extreme rebellion is accounted. If more powers (especially in the management of the natural resources within the territory of the village jurisdiction) are vested to the traditional setups such problems can be eradicated. This will boost its *raison d'être* (reason or justification for existence).

Traditional indigenous knowledge is the key to preservation, conservation and sustainable use of forests. Therefore, there is a need for fusion of scientific and traditional knowledge that can be brought through cooperation of traditional form of human organization through the village *durbar* and the utilisation of scientific knowledge for proper management of forests and its resources. With the changes that occur through generations along with modern thinking, the nuances and other intricacies within these two factors location and environment further strengthen the subtlety of uniqueness of community behaviour in relation to the environment. As such justified use of forest resources is part of Khasi culture where rules and restrictions for preservation and conservation have existed since time immemorial, therefore striving towards sustainability.

#### References :

1. Ahmad, A (1999) : Social Geography. Rawat Publications. Jaipur.
2. Bareh, H (1974) : Meghalaya. R.K. Printers, Delhi – 110007.
3. Bareh, H. (1967) : The History and Culture of the Khasi People. Spectrum Publications. Guwahati/Delhi.
4. Bhattacharya, U. (1980) : Local Government in Khasi Hills. Vivek Publishing Company Delhi – 110007.
5. Chiwandamira, L. (2000) : Environmental Policy, Zimbabwe Open University, Harare.
6. Dewalt, B.R. (1994) : "Using indigenous knowledge to improve agriculture and natural Resource management." Human Organization 53 (2). pp.123-131.

7. Food and Agriculture Organization (1992) : Values, beliefs and management of public forests in the Western world at the close of the twentieth century FAO, Washington.
8. Goudie,A. (1981) : The Human Impact on the Natural Environment. Basil Blackwell Ltd. 108 Cowley Road, Oxford OX41JF, UK.
9. Grenier, L. (1998) : Working With Indigenous Knowledge: A Guide For Researchers. IDRC: Ottawa, Canada.
10. IIRR (International Institute of Rural Reconstruction). (1996) : Recording and Using Indigenous Knowledge A Manual. IIRR: Silang, Philippines. IUCN/UNEP/WWF 1991 Summary - Caring for the Earth: A Strategy for Sustainable Living. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN/UNEP/WWF.
11. Jeffery, R.& Nandini, S (eds) 1999 : A New Moral Economy for India's Forests ? Discourses Of Community and Participation. Sage Publications.
12. Majumdar,D.N.(ed) : Shifting Cultivation in North East India. (c) NEICSSR Omsons Publications Guwahati / Delhi.
13. Mawrie,H,O. (1991) : Ka Theology jong ka Niam Khasi. Silpi Printers Guwahati-8.
14. O'Connor. (1980) : Celtic Legacy. Irish Green groups.
15. Pandey, D.N. (2002) : Cultural resources for conservation science. Conservation Biology
16. Roy Burman,B,K.(1996) : Forest and Tribals in India. In L.P.Vidyarthi's (ed.) *Applied Anthropology in India (Principles, Problems & Caste Studies)*. Kitab Mahal, Allahabad – 211001.
17. Royburman,J,J : Prospects of Incorporating Sacred Groves in Environment Management, in B.C.Barik's (ed) 2000, Resource Management and Contours of Development. Rawat Publications
18. Sadhukan,S.K. (1982) : Economic Geography: An Appraisal of Resources. S. Chand & Company Ltd. New Delhi – 1100055.
19. Sauer,C.O.(1969) : Seeds, Spades, Hearths and Herds: The domestication of Animals and Foodstuff. 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge, Mass. MIT Press.
20. Sinha,K. (1970) : Meghalaya, ISSD.
21. Tewari,D.N. (1994) : Forest and Environment. International Book Distributor, Dehradun – 248001, India.
22. Thrupp, L.A (1998) : "Legitimizing Local Knowledge: From Displacement to Empowerment For Third World People".Agriculture and HumanValues. Summer Issue. Pp.13-24.
23. Tiwari,B.K., Barik,S.K., Tripathi,R.S : Sacred Groves of Meghalaya. A Project Report NAEB, NEHU Shillong-14.
24. Tiwari,B.K., Tripathi,R.S : Forest Management Systems in Meghalaya. A Project Report NAEB, NEHU, Shllong-14.
25. Warren, D.M., L.J. Slikkerveer and D. Brokensha (eds) : *The cultural dimension of development: Indigenous knowledge systems*. London: Intermediate Technology Publications.

## **Comparative Study of Wellbeing of Women among Hindu, Muslim and Christian religion in Guwahati City**

**\* Rashmi Sarkar**

---

**Abstract-** Religion is an important aspect of human life which is related to socio-economic and demographic characteristics. The contribution of women is overall manifestation of the societal framework is significant and highly appreciated. Social well-being is the state of affair where basic needs of populace are met. This paper is an outcome of the explanatory study conducted to reveal the demographic character and socio-economic wellbeing among women of Hindu, Muslim and Christian religion in Guwahati city. This paper attempts to analyze and compare inter religious differentials among the women of Hindu, Muslim and Christian religion in Guwahati city in terms of socio-economic wellbeing and demographic characteristics. The present study is based on both primary and secondary data collected through survey with structure questionnaire and from various journals and official departments which are later analyzed with the help of meaningful cartographic techniques.

---

**Key words: Wellbeing Pattern, socio-economic characteristics, demographic characteristics**

**Introduction:** Guwahati, is the largest city in terms of population along with different groups and diverse religious people. The population of the city has increased at a tremendous rate from 11,492 persons in 1891 through 97,384 in 1951 to 584,342 in 1991, and 8,08,021 in 2001 and 9,63,429 in 2011 census record. The city has attracted people from different parts of the nation because of its expanding educational facilities and employment opportunities. The incoming of various groups and religious people at different times together with the indigenous people has resulted in high growth rate of population in the region.

This paper attempt to explain about the Wellbeing pattern of women which is related to demographic characteristics and socio-economic Status of women in Hindu, Muslim and Christian religion in Guwahati city. Wellbeing provides a social power depend on demographic structure and socio-economic status of women in different religion. The participation of women in different religion is particularly considerable as they actively contribute in religion rituals

---

\* **Research Scholar, Gauhati University**



for their socio-cultural wellbeing in their relevant areas. The present study intends to focus on socio-economic wellbeing pattern of women which indicate the level of development as well as the inter religion variation among the women in the Guwahati city. The work will attempt to analyse the pattern of socio-economic development among women which vary significantly from one area to another and also socially from one religious group to another due to influence of factors like: changing pattern urbanization, industrialization and political awareness. At the same time, the study will investigate the position of women in their perspective religions and it will enlighten the issues relating to conservation and openness offered to women by different religion in the city from geographical perspective.

#### Study Area:

The city Guwahati located in Assam in the country's north-east ( $26^{\circ} 5' - 26^{\circ} 12' N$  and  $91^{\circ} 34' - 91^{\circ} 51' E$ ). This is the land of Hindu (84.96 per cent), Muslims (12.69 per cent), Christian (0.79 per cent), besides many other ethnic groups have flourished in the city. When the distribution of the different religious groups in the city is considered, it is seen that among the area in the city are Kailashpur where immigrated Hindus are found, Ujanbazar where indigenous people have living for more than hundred years. While Muslims are mostly found in Machkhowa where indigenously people are settled and Hatigaon where migrated people are settled and Christian in Birubari, Christianbasti the immigrated and converted Christians are mostly found respectively.

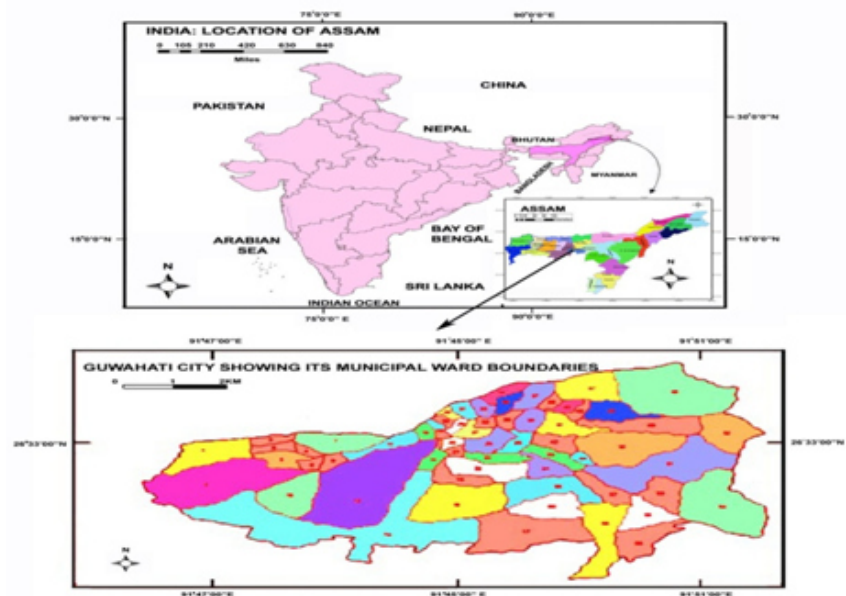


Fig 1: Location map of Guwahati City

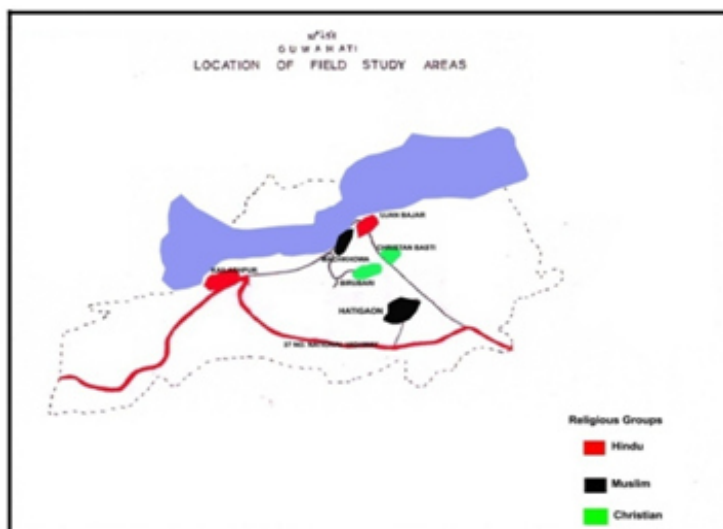


Fig 2: Sample pockets of Hindu, Muslim and Christian religion

### Objectives:

1. To find out the distribution of different religious people in different core and periphery pockets in Guwahati city.
2. To explore any inter religious variation in status of women in the city as gender disparities in literacy, educational level, work participation, occupation etc.

### Database and methodology:

The study mainly done on the basis of primary and secondary data. Primary data collected through structured schedule survey in different pockets from Kailashpur, Ujanbajar for Hindu, Christianbasti, Birubari for Christian and Machkhowa, and Hatigaon for Muslim religions study. The Strong logistic support of the secondary data will be books, journals, thesis etc. related to the topic. Besides, necessary data will also be derived from the census office, different libraries, circle office and relevant sources. The methodology of the study is based on observation and questioning.

### Analysis and discussion:

Literacy pattern is an important attribute of wellbeing of women. Level of education of women has a close relationship with employment pattern of women in a city. The educational attainment of Christian women is very high. The literacy rate of women of Christian in Guwahati city is comparatively high than the other Hindu and Muslim religion. The unmarried girls are busy in taking the higher education therefore their age at marriage is comparatively than other. As expected, the literacy among all these three religious groups is higher in the core areas than that of the peripheral areas of the city. More than literacy, education is vitally important for balanced socio-economic development of any region. It is the quality and skill of the literates which count rather than the quantity. Although level of education among the Hindu, Christian and



Muslims in the city appears to be quite high. It may be mention that the Muslims of core occupy a better position in terms of educational attainment. But as compared to Muslims of periphery area are in very underdeveloped and also in lagging behind.

### **Literacy Pattern and Educational Status among the women of Hindu, Muslim and Christian religion:**

The table1 shows the educational attainment of Christian women is very high therefore the literacy rate of women of Christian in Guwahati city is comparatively high than women of Hindu and Muslim religion. As expected, the literacy among all these religious groups is higher in the core areas than that of the peripheral areas of the city. More than literacy, education is vitally important for balanced socio-economic development of the city. It may be mention that the Muslims have no better position in terms of educational attainment due to low income pattern, irregular work participation of women in Guwahati city.

**Table 1: level of education in different religious groups**

	Primary	M.E. School	High School	HSLC	Higher Secondary	Degree	Master Degree	PhD	Technical	Vocational
Hindu	9.23%	1.53%	12.30%	12.30%	27.69%	80%	20%	7.69%	13.85%	6.15%
christian	3.08%	0%	7.69%	4.62%	13.85%	56.92%	13.85%	0%	10.77%	3.08%
Muslim	6.15%	6.15%	4.62%	4.62%	4.62%	32.31%	1.52%	0%	4.67%	0%

Source: Field Survey during 2014

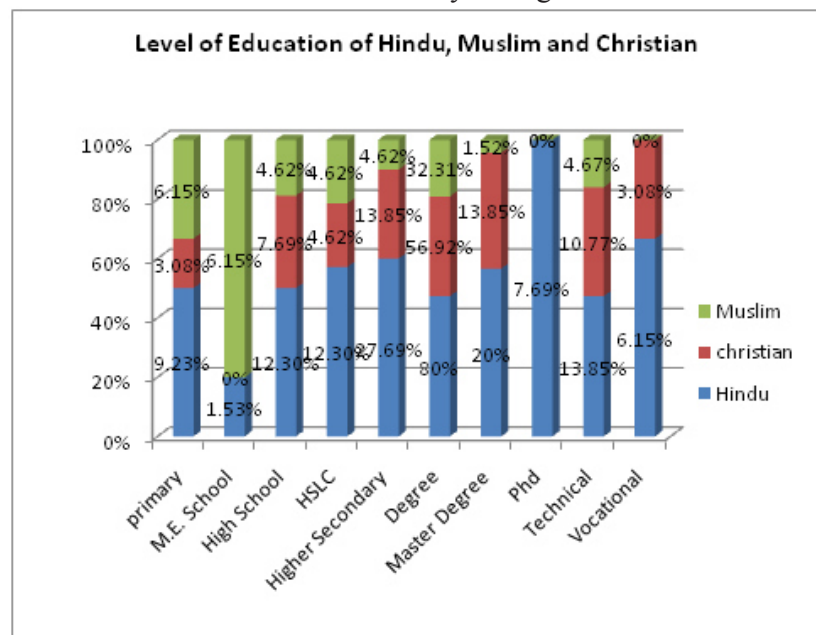


Fig-1 Level of Education of women in different Religion

### **Occupational pattern among women of different religion:**

The occupational pattern is fundamental towards understanding the economic composition of population in the city. The tertiary, secondary occupation is more among the women in Christian religion in the city than

other. The level of education is very high among the women of Christian religion. So the economic participation is also high among the women of Christian religion. There social awareness is also strong. On the other hand The Social awareness is very low and the participation in economic activity is irregular among the women in Muslim religion.

**Table 2: Occupational pattern among women of different religion**

Religion	Primary Economic base of the family		
	Business	service	Labour
Hindu	38.46%	40%	10.19.%
Christian	50.77%	52.69%	0%
Muslim	10.77%	7.31%	89.88%

Source: primary survey in the selected religious pocket, 2014

#### **Role of women in economy:**

Unlike men, employed women have to carry on multiple responsibilities therefore economic role is vital for women. The economic participation is high in Hindu and Christian women in core area in the city. It is very negligence for Muslim women in periphery area than core due to: low education level, their socio-economic backwardness, lack of social awareness, ignorance of women and high illiteracy among women.

#### **Income pattern:**

Income reflects the standard of living of the people. The consideration of employment without income and expenditure is meaningless. Therefore it is very necessary to take into account the income and expenditure of the people while considering their economic condition. Women are only engaged in tertiary economic activities which are not regular. Therefore very low income pattern have found. Their standard of living is very low in women of Muslim religion than the other religion in the city due to: low education level of Muslim women, their socio-economic backwardness, ignorance of women, superstitious among low socio-economic families, high illiteracy among women.

**Table 3: pattern of income of different religion**

	Hindu	Christian	Muslim
Percentage of Total Income Pattern of Hindu, Muslim and Christian Religions	35.54%	50.17%	14.28%

Source: primary survey, 2014

The figure 3 shows that the Income pattern of Christian women are very high (50.17%) comparatively other women of Hindu (35.54%) and Muslim religion (14.28%). The income pattern is always influenced by the level of education and the educational level and social awareness is high among the Christian women.

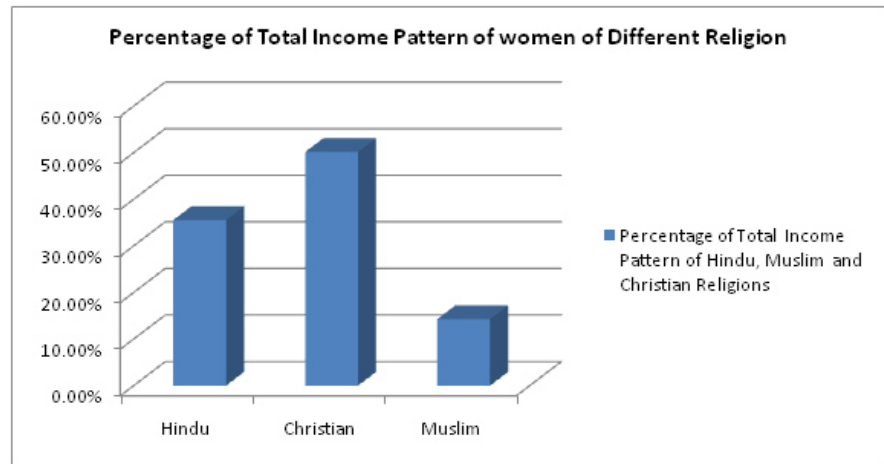


Fig-3 Income pattern of women in different religion

#### **Expenditure pattern:**

It may be mentioned here that for all the three religious groups – The Hindus, the Christians and the Muslims the major expenditure goes to food. Next major share of their earning is spent on education and clothing. This is more leading criteria in core area in the city than in the periphery areas with different religious diversity. Thus spatial variation in expenditure pattern is clearly visible.

**Table 4: pattern of expenditure among women of different religion**

	Food	Dress	Cosmetics	Education	Other
Hindu	50.52%	44.92%	33.22%	40.37%	57.37%
Muslim	22.69%	18.89%	27.57%	11.67%	9.71%
Christian	26.78%	36.19%	39.20%	47.95%	32.91%

Source: primary survey, 2014

It pertinent to note here from the figure 4 that the mean monthly expenditure of the surveyed Hindu household is more than other because of majority of Hinduism spread over the city which indicates the better socio-economic condition prevails on it. It also good for the Christian indicate the better economic condition and for the Muslims the low expenditure pattern determines their low income pattern in the family and a little work participation by the women. This is because of: the low education level, ignorance of women, poverty stricken families, lack of importance of their own health.

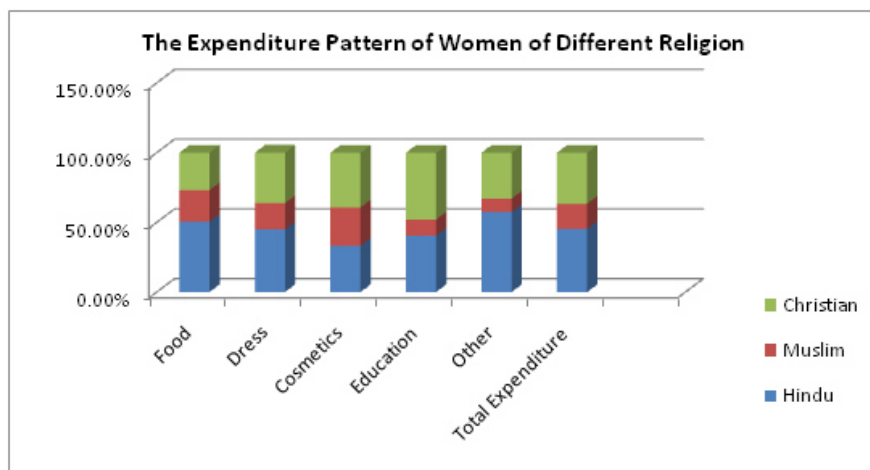


Fig 4 Expenditure pattern of women in different religion

### Conclusion:

The above discussion reveals that these three different religious groups in the city have undergone significant difference among them under the influence of various socio-economic status. These socio-economic status characters vary among the different religious groups in the city. This is resultant in an uneven socio-economic condition among them. Thus in the backdrop, present study attempts to analyses and compare the inter and intra religious differentials among the women of different religion in Guwahati city.

**Findings:** The findings of the study are presented as follows:

- The influence of modernization is more marked among these three religious youth than their overall socio-economic development.
- The women of these three different religions living in the city who are exposed to various forces of urbanization and modernization have witness a gradual development of socio- economic status and their moral value.

### References :

1. Agarwal, S. (1988): Status of women, Print well Publication, New Delhi.
2. Barua, B.K (1986): A Cultural History of Assam, Bina Library, Guwahati
3. Biarreau, M. (1989): Hinduism: The Anthropology of a civilization, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.
4. Census of India (2001): 1<sup>st</sup> Report on Religion data, pp. 13-42.
5. Cotterell, A. (1979): World Mythology, Oxford University Press, New York.
6. Dundas, P. (1992): The Jains, Routledge Publication, London
7. Madan, T. N. (2004): India's Religions: Perspectives from Sociology and History, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.
8. Rahman, M. (1998) Muslim Women of Assam: A Sociological Study, an unpublished Ph.D. thesis, Gauhati University
9. Sopher, D. E. (1967): Geography of Religion, Prentice Hall, Inc. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey
10. Sharma, S. (2007): Women and Religion, ABD publisher, New Delhi.

11. Sharma, N. et al. (2011): Women Issues and Perspectives, ADP publication, Jagiroad
12. Qureshi, E. (2008): History of Islamic Civilisation, Cyber Tech Publication, New Delhi

## Protagonism - A Female Outlook

\* B. Aruna Kumari

---

**Abstract-** *The innermost psyche revealed through their interaction with those who are emotionally related to them. Paul Tillich describes as "the ontological anxieties of fate and death, emptiness and meaninglessness, guilt and condemnation.*

---

Protagonism can also be the complexity of relationship which leads to a fictional world with characters trapped in the morass of maintaining at the cost of learning or destroying themselves.

A protagonist struggles to come to terms with herself. Despite the strong desire of the protagonists for harmony, their interpersonal interaction is characterized by despair. The self-concepts of the protagonists complicate their emotional tangles caught in the dichotomy between idealism and reality, they fail to derive innocent leisure of living. Furthermore their heightened sensibilities, idealistic notions and a tendency to expect more than what they give make them feel fragmented.

It is to find oneself in a predicament....interested in the inner life ...a vision capable of diving deep into the meaning of existence leaving the order but going round unreliable circle of life ...the surface world of social and cultural geography..for others to explore... a deep diving into the mysterious seas of the inner self that makes one more lyrical than documentary, psychological than sociological...makes one rise above than what is local/regional and broaden into what is international and universal.

Women share their predicament with women around the world giving them a universal appeal .... Preoccupied with a search for selfhood, the journey not only physical but mental and spiritual.

The protagonist Rachel Cameron, in A Jest of God, an oppressed individual, observed by her inhibitions, fears tell her story of struggle wanting liberation from the bondage. She calls her life a jest, she says "If I believed, I would have to detest good for the brutal joker, he would be if existed"....but later she understands that God appears a jester to those who are afraid of being taken for a fool.

The Eve of the fortieth birthday assumes a lot of significance for Stacey in The fire dwellers, she is poised to accept reality, stops worrying and fuming

about trivialities—an ability to make a distinction between appearance and reality ...has been struggling to relieve the moment of self-awareness that leads to her true identity—to come out of the innumerable fears that inhibited her progression...an individual not carrying the burden of being Mac's wife or the kids mother..but to progress towards the singular goal of matriarchy.

Hagar Shipley of Laurence's *The Stone Angel* is one of the most complex personages—represented a woman passionately addicted to life, a secular Calvinist, a later day ancient mariner, a modern Canadian Avatar of Milton's Satan, summed up by her son Marvin's almost oxymoronic statement that she is a 'holy terror', an ambiguous verdict pronounced with "such anger and such tenderness"—torn as she is between contradictory impulses of life – affirmation and life denial that can neither be reconciled nor overcome.

Morag Gunn, the protagonist of Laurence's last novel 'The Diviners'—when Morag abandons her sterile marriage with the Englishman Brooke Skelton and Elects to have a child by another Jules Tonnese: Morag Gunn is the narrator –protagonist, a woman for whom growing up in inconsequential Canadian prairie—Morag survives her childhood by becoming a fighter, a cynic, a romantic in a world that wanted her extinction and loathed every part of her. Ironically, the loneliness and the solitude that once are forced upon Morag, constitute a precious right, a woman's way of reconstructing her identity of willing and living a life strengthened by dignity and the ability to give and receive love.

Opening lines of the novel symbolize Morag's existential paradox in the form of an identity that seeks to identify itself with the contradictory flow of the river current...it is Morag's self reflexiveness which helps her in becoming a writer and imitate the inaugural step toward the reconstruction of her identity. Writing has helped Morag to extricate herself from an existential woman and free herself from a callous and brutal husband, so that she could live the way she desired, freely, unfettered and above all with an identity of her own.

Protagonism / predicament is not for women's liberation nor against men....all are subjected to loneliness, joy—not just a situation but force that comes of making one meek, submissive, sacrificing, stereotype...eventually trying to sense an inner freedom and revolt to be attaining.....

For instance James Joyce, *A portrait*, the youthful protagonist is forced into the water by bullying schoolmates, emerge from water with much difficulty, and fall ill thereafter and the bullies apologize... Stephen realizes the reality of his isolation and the fear and hypocrisy of a society that does not understand artistic genius and Elaine learns to outgrow the pain and hurt, rejects victimization and opens out to an intensely emotional and religious experience that contrasts so strongly with the pettiness of the conventional piety.

.....Whereas Elaine is a careful and accomplished draughts person, and is very particular...the surrealistic quality of Elaine's imagination, incidentally makes her archetypal female protagonist and her creator a typical



woman novelist.

Elaine Risley is not Margaret Atwood but a fully realized fictional character, presented with empathy and detachment, embodying through the confessional mode of first person narration, the paradoxical duality of the artist and her participation in common humanity thereby fulfilling the novelists belief that her female characters should be able to have emotions.....without having pronounced as a monster, or a bad example.

Morag Gunn, the narrator orphaned at five , completes schooling during world war I , marries, divorces, bears an illegitimate child ....writes five novels as a memory segment....these memories take many forms: three different however are not different ..... Feminist literary criticism often uses the term doppelganger to refer to the personality of the woman artist who combines the polarities of an angel and a monster. The angelic, creative self-promotes the art of making a protagonist...however the monster self emerges when the angelic is put to unwanted misfortune.

.....A gifted mind is a coalescence of the masculine and the feminine forming a state of androgyny..Laurence is remembering, writing, living and tuning herself ....

Protagonism here exclaims the stories of women entrapped in their assigned roles and their efforts to find a way out....one must go through a similar process to be able to discover her voice.

---

#### References :

1. Paul Tillich, The courage to be [London: Collins, 1962], p.48.61.
2. See Michael Fabre, "From The Stone Angel To The Diviners: An interview with Margaret Laurence, "A place to stand on, and p.65.
3. Erich Fromm, The art of Loving [London; Unwin, 1976], p.89.
4. Dr.Paul Jayaker, J.Manawaka Women's search for identity: A study of Margaret Laurence's select novels.
5. Margaret Atwood second words: selected critical prose [Toronto, Anansi,1982], p 346
6. James Joyce, Ulysses [NY: Modern library, 1934], p.151.
7. Buss, Helen.1985. Mother and Daughter relationships in the manawaka works of Margaret Laurence, Canada; University of Victoria.

## **A Study of Coping Pattern Among Hypertensive and Normotensive Male and Female**

**\* Manorma Kumari**

---

**Abstract-** *Present research focused on hypertension and coping pattern of male and female. 100 samples selected from chapra district and two hypotheses were formulated for verification. Both hypotheses retained.*

---

**Introduction:** Hypertension is a major public health problem. The American Heart Association estimates high blood pressure affects approximately one in three adults in the United States, or about 76.4 million people. Blood pressure is the force of blood pushing up against the blood vessel walls. The higher the pressure the harder the heart has to pump. Hypertension can lead to damaged organs, as well as several illnesses, such as renal failure (kidney failure), aneurysm, heart failure, stroke, or heart attack. Researchers from UC Davis reported in the *Journal of the American Academy of Neurology* that high blood pressure during middle age may raise the risk of cognitive decline later in life. The normal level for blood pressure is below 120/80, where 120 represent the systolic measurement (peak pressure in the arteries) and 80 represents the diastolic measurement (minimum pressure in the arteries). Blood pressure between 120/80 and 139/89 is called prehypertension (to denote increased risk of hypertension), and a blood pressure of 140/90 or above is considered hypertension.

Hypertension may be classified as essential or secondary. Essential hypertension is the term for high blood pressure with unknown cause. It accounts for about 95% of cases. Secondary hypertension is the term for high blood pressure with a known direct cause, such as kidney disease, tumors, or birth control pills. Some 70 million adults in the United States are affected by hypertension. The condition also affects about two million teens and children. According to a report issued by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) in September 2012, over half all Americans with hypertension do not have their high blood pressure under control. Hypertension puts strain on the heart, leading to hypertensive heart disease and coronary artery disease if not treated. Hypertension is also a major risk factor for stroke, aneurysms of the arteries (e.g. aortic aneurysm), peripheral arterial disease and is a cause of chronic kidney disease. A moderately high arterial blood pressure is associated

---

\* **Research Scholar, J.P. University, Chapra**

with a shortened life expectancy while mild elevation is not. Dietary and lifestyle changes can improve blood pressure control and decrease the risk of health complications, although drug treatment is still often necessary in people for whom lifestyle changes are not enough or not effective. Hypertension is rarely accompanied by any symptoms, and its identification is usually through screening, or when seeking healthcare for an unrelated problem. Some additional signs and symptoms may suggest secondary hypertension, i.e. hypertension due to an identifiable cause such as kidney diseases or endocrine diseases. An abdominal bruit may be an indicator of renal artery stenosis (a narrowing of the arteries supplying the kidneys), while decreased blood pressure in the lower extremities and/or delayed or absent femoral arterial pulses may indicate aortic coarctation (a narrowing of the aorta shortly after it leaves the heart).

In psychology, coping is expending conscious effort to solve personal and interpersonal problems, and seeking to master, minimize or tolerate stress or conflict. The effectiveness of the coping efforts depends on the type of stressor/conflict, the particular individual, and the circumstances. Psychological coping mechanisms are commonly termed coping strategies or coping skills. Unconscious or non conscious strategies (e.g. defense mechanisms) are generally excluded. The term coping generally refers to adaptive or constructive coping strategies, i.e. the strategies reduce stress levels. However, some coping strategies can be considered maladaptive, i.e. stress levels increase. Maladaptive coping can thus be described, in effect, as non-coping. Furthermore, the term coping generally refers to reactive coping, i.e. the coping response follows the stressor. This contrasts with proactive coping, in which a coping response aims to head off a future stressor. Coping responses are partly controlled by personality (habitual traits), but also partly by the social context, particularly the nature of the stressful environment.

Helping patients with hypertension achieve effective coping outcomes entails the implementation of multiple, autonomous nursing interventions specifically related to teaching and support. By teaching specific cognitive and behavioral strategies, the nurse assists the patient in developing effective means of incorporating the treatment regimen into a more healthful lifestyle. The supportive nursing actions help the patient make the necessary changes by providing the environment in which change may occur. As a result, the patient may reappraise the diagnosis of hypertension and its therapeutic regimen as less threatening and may consequently assume a more active role in its management. Anyone suffering with high blood pressure has to make a great effort to live a healthy lifestyle. More so, any less effort can cause disruption in treatment and provoke additional medical complications. Although high blood pressure anxiety is not a direct cause for elevated blood pressure; if the episodes are frequent, it may cause extensive damage. Panic or anxiety attacks may induce dramatic elevation of the blood pressure.

Episodes of panic or anxiety attacks are generally temporary, yet many people have trouble controlling them. High blood pressure anxiety attacks may interfere with daily routines causing extra stress in itself. Ideally, frequent episodes of the attacks can be just as damaging as chronic high blood pressure. They can cause extreme damage to the blood vessels, heart and kidneys. If you suffer with chronic anxiety, you need to consult your primary physician regularly for blood pressure checks and proper treatment.

It is obvious that constant anxiety attacks would frustrate an individual; thereby provoking him/her to resort to other unhealthy habits. These unhealthy habits to include excessive smoking, excessive drinking and/or overeating are all factors that increase your risk for high blood pressure or elevating existing high blood pressure levels.

**Review:** Hypertension is classified as either primary (essential) hypertension or secondary hypertension; about 90–95% of cases are categorized as “primary hypertension” which means high blood pressure with no obvious underlying medical cause (Carretero & Oparil, 2000). A proportion of people with high blood pressure report headaches (particularly at the back of the head and in the morning), as well as lightheadedness, vertigo, tinnitus (buzzing or hissing in the ears), altered vision or fainting episodes (Fisher & Williams, 2005). These symptoms, however, might be related to associated anxiety rather than the high blood pressure itself (Marshall, Wolfe, & McKeivitt, 2012). On physical examination, hypertension may be suspected on the basis of the presence of hypertensive retinopathy detected by examination of the optic fundus found in the back of the eye using ophthalmoscopy (Wong & Mitchell, 2007). Classically, the severity of the hypertensive retinopathy changes is graded from grade I–IV, although the milder types may be difficult to distinguish from each other (Wong & Mitchell, 2007). Ophthalmoscopy findings may also give some indication as to how long a person has been hypertensive (Fisher & Williams, 2005). Thyroid disease and acromegaly can also cause hypertension and have characteristic symptoms and signs (O’Brien et al., 2007). Labile or paroxysmal hypertension accompanied by headache, palpitations, pallor, and perspiration should prompt suspicions of pheochromocytoma (O’Brien et al., 2007). Lifestyle-related factors such as obesity, drinking habits, diet, and physical inactivity are well established determinants of high blood pressure (BP) (Beilin, 1988). In contrast, the role of chronic workplace stress on long-term BP regulation and the predisposition to hypertension remains unclear. Although various facets of psychosocial job stress have been studied, (*Van Dijkhuizen & Reiche, 1980; House et al., 1979; Matthews et al., 1987*) the findings have been inconsistent (Frommer et al., 1986; Haynes et al., 1978; Shirom et al., 1973), and with few exceptions (Wright & Sweeny, 1989; Krogh et al., 1982), previous studies have not considered whether any relationships shown between work stress and BP could be mediated by lifestyle changes such as drinking, eating, and exercise habits known to directly influence BP (Beilin, 1988). So-

called lifestyle behaviors are themselves influenced by strategies people use to cope with stress. Some such strategies may be considered “maladaptive” or harmful to health (eg, alcohol/drug abuse, smoking, binge eating, interpersonal withdrawal), whereas others are “adaptive” and conducive to better physical and psychosocial health (eg, exercising, relaxing, seeking external social support, or organizing work time better).

### Hypothesis:

1. The coping pattern (CP) scores of Hypertensive group will differ significantly from those of Normotensive group.
2. The coping pattern (CP) scores of Hypertensive male will differ significantly from those of Hypertensive female.

### Methodology:

Coping checklist developed by Kiran Rao, D.K. Sukrshina and G.G. Prabha in 1989 was employed for measuring coping scores of the respondents. The study dealt with sample, research tools, administration of the tools and data analysis. A sample of 100 subjects divided into two equal groups of hypertensive and non-hypertensive was drawn from the urban population of chapra which was further divided equally as 50 men and 50 women in both the categories. Coping checklist developed by Kiran Rao, D.K. Sukrshina and G.G. Prabha, 1989, Personal record sheets developed by the researcher were used to gather relevant information from the respondents. Suitable statistical methods were used to analyze the data according to the need and nature of the data.

**Results:** The analysis of the obtained results was displayed in different tables and were discussed and interpreted in the light of relevant studies or rationales. The details are given below:-

1. Keeping in view the first hypothesis of the present study, an attempt was made to find that coping pattern scores of essential hypertensive group will differ significantly from those of non-hypertensive group.

**Table No.1**

Categories	EH		NH				
	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	t ratio	df	p value
Cognitive positive	5.59	0.14	8.66	1.39	15.74	98	0.01
Cognitive negative	2.82	0.78	0.85	0.78	17.78	98	0.01
Problem solving	2.8	1.29	5.45	1.13	15.41	98	0.01
Distraction	4.47	1.81	11.08	3.78	15.76	98	0.01
Magical thinking	2.6	1.63	1.75	1.32	4.04	98	0.01
Avoidance	2.06	0.82	3.24	1.07	9.05	98	0.01
Religious	2.29	1.71	4.5	1.13	10.76	98	0.05
Help seeking	2.11	0.75	1.7	1.13	3.02	98	0.01
External Attribution	2.21	0.74	0.6	0.71	5.93	98	0.01
Total	26.95	9.67	37.83	12.44	16.21	98	0.01

A significant difference was found between the two groups. Hypertensive

respondents often fail to cope up with the unwanted situations as compared to their counterparts.

2. Keeping in view the second hypothesis of the present study, an attempt was made to find out a significant difference between coping pattern scores of essential hypertensive males and essential hypertensive females.

**Table No.2**

<b>E. HYPERTENSION</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>SD</b>	<b>t ratio</b>	<b>df</b>	<b>p</b>
EH MALES	50	24.4	4.43	2.70	98	.01
EH FEMALE	50	27.60	6.07			

This hypothesis was accepted as it has been seen that male lack in coping patterns as compared to females. They are more exposed to the outer world and thus face problems from all sides. They even lack patience. On the other hand, females are exposed to less risk and are patient, compromising and adjusting by nature.

#### **Summary:**

All the hypotheses were accepted after proper research, measurement and analysis.

#### **References :**

1. Andersson OK, Lingman M, Himmelmann A, Sivertsson R, Widgren BR (2004). "Prediction of future hypertension by casual blood pressure or invasive hemodynamics? A 30-year follow-up study". *Blood Press.* 13 (6): 350-4. doi:10.1080/08037050410004819. PMID 15771219.
2. Avolio, A.P. et al., 2009. Role of Pulse Pressure Amplification in Arterial Hypertension: Experts' Opinion and Review of the Data. *Hypertension*, 54(2), 375-383.
3. Avolio, A.P., Butlin, M. & Walsh, A., 2010. Arterial blood pressure measurement and pulse wave analysis-â•"their role in enhancing cardiovascular assessment. *Physiological Measurement*, 31(1), R1-R47.
4. Carretero OA, Oparil S (January 2000). "Essential hypertension. Part I: definition and etiology". *Circulation* 101 (3): 329-35. doi:10.1161/01.CIR.101.3.329. PMID 10645931.
5. Charmaz, K., 2002. "The self as habit: the reconstruction of self in chronic illness," *Occupational Therapy Journal of Research*, vol. 22, no. 1.
6. Cheng, S.; Lichtman, J. H.; Amatruda, J. M., et al., 2005. "Knowledge of blood pressure levels and targets in patients with coronary artery disease in the USA," *Journal of Human Hypertension*, vol. 19, no. 10, pp. 769-774.
7. Chobanian AV (August 2007). "Clinical practice. Isolated systolic hypertension in the elderly". *N. Engl. J. Med.* 357 (8): 789-96. doi:10.1056/NEJMc071137. PMID 17715411.
8. Cohn, E. S.; Cort  s, D. E.; Fix, G.; Mueller, N.; Solomon, J. L. and Bokhour, B. G., 2012. "Habits and routines in the daily management of hypertension," *Journal of Health Psychology*, vol. 17, no. 6, pp. 845-855.
9. Cohn, J.N., 2007. Is it the blood pressure or the blood vessel? *Journal of the American Society of Hypertension*, 1(1), 5-16.
10. Gee, M. E.; Bienek, A.; Campbell, N. R.; et al., 2012. "Prevalence of, and

barriers to, preventive lifestyle behaviors in hypertension (from a national survey of Canadians with hypertension)," *The American Journal of Cardiology*, vol. 109, no. 4, pp. 570-575.

11. Giuseppe, M.; Fagard, R; Narkiewicz, K; Redon, J; Zanchetti, A; Bohm, M; Christiaens, T; Cifkova, R; De Backer, G; Dominiczak, A; Galderisi, M; Grobbee, DE; Jaarsma, T; Kirchhof, P; Kjeldsen, SE; Laurent, S; Manolis, AJ; Nilsson, PM; Ruilope, LM; Schmieder, RE; Sirnes, PA; Sleight, P; Viigimaa, M; Waeber, B; Zannad, F; Redon, J; Dominiczak, A; Narkiewicz, K; Nilsson, PM et al. (July 2013). "2013 ESH/ESC Guidelines for the management of arterial hypertension: The Task Force for the management of arterial hypertension of the European Society of Hypertension (ESH) and of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC)". *European heart journal* 34 (28): 2159-219. doi:10.1093/eurheartj/eh151. PMID 23771844.



## **Social Justice, Public Interest Litigation and Child Labour in India: A Socio-Legal Analysis**

**\* Pratap Chandra Dash**

---

**Abstract-** *The Contribution of PIL to prevent the exploitation of child labour added a new chapter to the jurisprudence of social justice. In India where justice is a fundamental right to its citizens. Indian judiciary made it clear that the children are entitled for childhood irrespective of their caste, sex, religion, colour or region. The judicial care for children in the help of PILs and mere judicial efforts cannot solve the social problem without awareness.*

---

**Keywords:** Social justice, public Interest litigation, child labour.

**Introduction:** The contribution of PIL to prevent the exploitation of child labour added new chapter to the jurisprudence of social justice. It is only in early 1980s the pathetic conditions of child labour attracted the attention of the nation and the judiciary. 'Act' relating to child labour was brought into the statute book in 1938 which was later replaced by the Child Labour (Abolition and Regulation) Act, 1986.

The reports on child labour published in the media shocked the conscience of the nation such as Smitu Kothari's report on the child labour in match-stick industries<sup>1</sup>, Palamu in Bondage: Forever, by Mahasveta Devi<sup>2</sup> explains how children enter into bondage in carpet industry cursing of being born in a poor man's house and Nirmal Mitra's. The slave Children of Mandsaur<sup>3</sup>, depicts the slave children working in slate pencil factories only to get effected by silicosis and pneumoconiosis, a lung disease deadlier than T.B., are only a few that hit the media in early 1980s. Later, the convention on the Rights of the Child 1989, the research works of Neera Burra- Born to work (Child labour in India); Myron Weiner's the child and the state in India. In Human Rights by Winin Pereira; Children, Law and Justice-A South Asian Perspective, by Savitri Goonesekere etc., contributed to create awareness among the Public about the rights of the child and the plight of child labour.

The Asiad case<sup>4</sup> is a turning point in the history of public interest litigation in which the apex court promptly responded by considering a letter as writ petition which alleged the violations of certain labour laws<sup>5</sup> in the construction work meant for Asiad Games. Sangeeta Ahuja explains the distinction of Asiad Case as- 'One of the first cases in which the court ordered an inquiry and

---

\* Barpeta Law College, Assam

monitored the implementation was in the case field by the People's Union for Democratic Rights, notable for the Court's innovative treatment of the procedural impediments to access to justice and also for the Court's order in which importance was given to the Directive Principles of State Policy<sup>6</sup>. In fact the verdict portrays the picture of exploitative conditions in which the citizens of India, both adults and Children are eking out their livelihood. In the instant case among other things the judiciary came to the rescue of the children working in the construction industry reminded article 24 and declared the construction industry as hazardous and held no child below 14 years can be employed in construction work<sup>7</sup> was later reiterated by the apex court in labourers working in salal Hydro project Vs. State of Jammu and Kashmir<sup>8</sup>.

The Supreme court missed no opportunity to extend its epistolary jurisdiction to protect the working children, when it was brought to the notice of the court by a letter depicting the miserable conditions of bonded labours working in Faridabad stone quarries was treated as a writ petition in *Bandhua Mukti Morcha Vs. Union of India*<sup>9</sup>, in which the Supreme Court went a step ahead and read the Directive Principle of State Policy into Article 21 and declared right to live with human dignity is fundamental right<sup>10</sup>.

While agreeing with Justice P.N.Bhagawati, Justice R.S. Pathak and justice A.N. Singh marked a note of caution that court should move with caution and circumspection in PIL<sup>11</sup> and justice A.N. Sen. expressed certain reservations about PIL and observed, "procedural law which also forms a part of the law and has to be observed, is, however, subservient to substantive law and the laws of procedure are prescribed for promoting and furthering the ends of justice<sup>12</sup>."

However Justice P.N. Bhagabati explained how PIL has to be received by the Government, Stated, "The Government and its officers must welcome public interest litigation, because it would provide them an occasion to examine whether the poor and the downtrodden are getting their social and economic entitlements or whether they are continuing to remain victims of deception and exploitation.....public interest litigation is found to be true, they can discharge of their constitutional obligation root out exploitation and injustice to the weaker sections their rights and entitlements<sup>13</sup>."

Though the object of filling PIL against the child labour is to restore children—what they are entitled i.e., childhood. Unfortunately the solution varied from judge to judge and from time to time. It is submitted that in the early cases<sup>14</sup> the court considered labour as commodity and childhood is negotiable and gave tacit approval with regulatory directions.

However, the attitude and approach of the judiciary towards child labour was changed in the recent cases<sup>15</sup>. In *M.C. Mehta Vs. State of Tamil Nadu (II)*<sup>16</sup>, the Supreme Court made an exhaustive review of the child labour in hazardous industries and innovated a 'judicial scheme' for the elimination of child labour in the most intolerable and hazardous industries and also reiterated

that right to primary education is a fundamental right and children below 14 years should be sent to school<sup>17</sup>. This judgment brought a ray of hope to all the child rights activists who are advocating and fighting for the total abolition of child labour.

Later, in *Bandhua Mukti Morcha Vs Union of India (II)*<sup>18</sup> Justice K. Ramaswamy after exhaustively discussing the various international conventions and national obligations towards child labour went to the roots of the problem of child labour and said: “The bane of poverty is the root cause of child labour and they are being subject to deprivation of their meaningful right to life, leisure, food, shelter, medical aid and education. Every child shall have, without discrimination on the ground of caste, birth, color, sex, language, religion, social origin, property or birth alone, in the matters of right to health, well being, education and social protection.”<sup>19</sup> Further, his lordship gave a caution to the nation saying, ‘Neglecting the children means loss to the society as a whole. If children are deprived of their childhood—socially, physically, and mentally the nation gets deprived of potential human resources for social progress, economic empowerment and peace and order, the social stability and good citizenry.’<sup>20</sup>

In India where social justice is a fundamental right to its citizens<sup>21</sup> one can understand the anguish and agony from justice P.N. Bhagawati to Justice K. Ramaswamy and others. Indian judiciary made it clear that the children are entitled for childhood irrespective of their caste, sex, religion, colour or region. This judicial care for children is the contribution of PILs. The credit goes to public spirited citizens like Swamy Agniveesh, of *Bandhua Mukti Morcha*, and noted advocates M.C. Metha, Sheela Barse etc. The irony is that in a country nearly 200 million children are deprived of their childhood due to various reasons hardly we can find ‘public spirited citizens’ not enough even to count on finger tips. Why?

### **A Critical Appraisal of Public Interest Litigation:**

Public interest litigation changed the role of judiciary in India. The social context of the judiciary is now readily apparent and the society has become increasingly interested in the contributions of the judiciary to the development of a social philosophy rather than in the decision for its own sake.<sup>22</sup> It is said that ‘Law is a pliable and flexible instrument in the hand of the judge more often than not, it can be made to yield a result which accords with social justice. In, India, as the consciousness of social justice spread through our multi-layered social order, the courts began to come under increasing pressure from social action groups petitioning on behalf of the underprivileged and deprived sections of the society for the fulfillment of their aspirations. So the humane contribution of the judiciary through PIL raised new hopes among the weaker and deprived sections of the society and the children in particular for whom social justice remained a teasing illusion for all these years.

But neither the PIL nor its mentors were free from criticism particularly

Justice P.N. Bhagawati was exposed to criticism which Prof. Upendra Baxi explains that, "Let no one imagine that success in SAL (Prof .Upendra baxi prefers to call PIL as Social Action Litigation) was without its costs. Justice Bhagwati exposed himself to uncharitable and wounding criticisms for his daring leadership towards the rearticulation of the judicial role. In spite of bitter criticism by his critics justice P.N. Bhagawati made Supreme Court of India in Supreme Court for Indians . Justice D.A. Desai rightly observed that, "Every new norm of socio-economic justice commenced for the first time at some point of the history. If at that time it is rejected as being without a precedent, the law as an instrument of social engineering would have long since been dead and no tears have been shed. To be pragmatic is not unconstitutional. In its onward march law as an institution usher in socio-economic justice"

Surprisingly, it is not only the mentors of the PIL but also there are instances where the petitioner who brought the plight of the people who were below the line of judicial vision was admonished by the court. For Example, Sheela Barsa, a noted social worker and journalist filed six public interest cases at her personal expenses estimating her bare costs to be roughly Rs. 1 lakh. A mere one fourth of the amount was recovered, partly through the committee for Legal Aid services in India through donations. In one case involving Children's Aid Society which went in appeal to the Supreme Court, the court asked her for a bill of her expenses which amounted to Rs. 21,500/- . The wisdom of the Judiciary awarded Rs. 5,000/- as her costs". Further, instead of commending the humane heart and public spirit of Ms. Sheela Barse the court admonished her. As she has to make repeated trips to Delhi only to find that the case has been adjourned and her frustration led to a disagreement with the advocate-on-record for the case, ultimately sought to discharge from the case. Running her prosperous journalistic career, after waiting for four years to get relief for children in prisons when she attempted to withdraw her case. Mr Sheela Barse, faced the brunt of the Court's displeasure". It is not only Ms. Sheela Barse, but also D.C. Wadhwa, Kisan Mehta, Gobinda Mukhoty are frustrated and every one had a complaint of their own for filling a PIL to ameliorate the misery of their fellow citizens. The result is that the genuine social activists of first generation of the public interests citizens are vanishing from the public interest litigation movement.

Further the change in the intent and content of PIL opened floodgates for litigation. In spite of certain "social interest" litigations such as banning bundhs, declaring law on sexual harassment of women at work place, preventing glorification of "Sati" etc, the social perception is that personal and political interests" is dominating the field of PIL and a minute is only representing the genuine public interests. And also the problems of the poor weaker sections are dominated by the rich and middle class. Cases such as "mosquito menace" of those living comfortably replaced the litigations of slum dwellers. The judicial

enthusiasm to protect the famous tomb (Taj Mahal) cared little for the thousands of labourers who have to starve if the industries are closed down. Infact, PIL is actively exercised judicial control on environmental pollution” to pollution in public life.

**Conclusion:** Now PIL became an unruly horse because of the increase in the ‘concerns’ of the ‘public spirited citizens. The people who are filing genuine PIL are like M.C. Mehta, had the professional advantage of being an advocate. The judicial attitude particularly delay in disposing matters is also keeping the genuine social workers outside the threshold of PIL. In spite of all the drawbacks, the judiciary played a laudable role in protecting the fundamental rights through PIL because of the activist approach of some judges.

PIL has contributed to the contribution of social justice by the judiciary. The Supreme Court and the High Court’s played active role for rendering social justice to the individuals and groups particularly to the poor and weaker sections in the society. In the process PIL served the children too and particularly the child labour. In fact the decision in M.C. Mehta Vs. Union of India brought a change in the outlook of the executive, employers and public towards the problem of child labour in India. But, child labour is a social problem. Mere judicial efforts cannot solve a social problem. It requires social awareness from the public, dedication from the executive to implement the various schemes and above all strong political will to eradicate the social evil.

Smithu Kothari, There is Blood on Those Matchsticks child labour in sivakasi, E & P.W., 2nd july, P. 1191.

#### References :

1. Smithu Kothari, There is Blood on Those Matchsticks child labour in sivakasi, E & P.W., 2nd july, P. 1191.
2. Mahasvetha Devi, Palamu in Bondage: For Ever? E. & P.W. April 21 1984, P.663
3. Nirmal Mitra. The Slave Children of Mandar’ Sunday (weekly) 15-21 june 1986, An Anand Bazar Patrika (Reprint) (First Published in SUNDAY Magazine in 14-20 December 1980).
4. People’s Union for Democratic Rights Vs. Union of India, A.I., R. 1982 S.C. 1473.
5. The contract labour (Regulation and Abolition) Act, 1970, The Equal Remuneration Act, 1976, The Inter-State Migrant Workmen ( Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Services) Act, 1979 and Minimum Wages Act, 1948.
6. Supra cit. 82 at P.264
7. Discussed in detail in Chapter-7
8. A.I.R 1984 S.C. 177
9. A.I.R. 1984 S.C. 802
10. See Ibid. at p.811-812.
11. Ibid. at P. 840
12. Ibid. at p. 847
13. Ibid. at. P.811

14. Rajangam, Secretary District Beedi Workers Union Vs. State of Tamil Nadu (1), lab.& i.c.1991 (1) S.C. 241; Rajangam, Secretary District Beedi Workers Union Vs. State of Tamilnadu (11),A.I.R 1993, S.C.404; M.C. Mehata Vs. State of Tamilnadu and Others (1), A.I.R. 1991 S.C.417
15. M.C. Mehata Vs. State of Tamil Nadu, A.I.R. 1997 S.C. 699. Bandhua Mukti Morcha Vs. Union of India,A.I.R. 1997 S.C. 2218.
16. AIR 1997 S.C. 699
17. See Chapter 7 for more details.
18. AIR 1997 S.C. 2218
19. Ibid at p. 2220
20. Ibid
21. Air India Statutory corporatin Vs. United Labour Union, A.I.R 1997 S.C. 645 at p. 670
22. I.P Massey 'Judicial Activism and groeth of administrative jurisprudence in India: A Retrospect'. IBR Vol.XVII, No.1 & 2 January-June 1990. P.55

## **Rural Naxalism and Developmental Challenges; Geographical Analysis of Saran District**

**\* Kedar Nath**  
**\*\*Animesh Shekhar**

---

**Abstract-** *The present study will be examined causes of rural naxalism and to suggest the measures for eradication of the social evil from the society, and to make our society stress free .The area selected for the study is Saran district,a plain land of Ganga-Gandak and Ghaghara.The prime objective of the study to ascertain the root cause of naxal activities and take a challenge to mitigate the problem through formulating and implementing a transparent plane of actions*

---

**Keywords: Naxalism, Stress free, Eradication**

Naxalism is a spatial and temporal causes of human being for equal right of survival, it is taken place due to inequal development of the people of the society. Such as poverty, hunger, unemployment , illiteracy, ill-distribution of resources and also Inequality in fooding, clothing, loading, elementary education and primary health care and such inequality give birth to the unlawful activity of the people of the concerned geographical area, primarily known as naxalism. The naxalism has started from a village of Dargeelling of West Bengal in the year 1967, a struggle between zamindars and jotedars of the area; and now this village is famously known as Naxal Bari, The movement is emerged due to socio-economic disparities. The such problem is taken a bad shape in our area, it has defaced the Indian democracy and it is a problem before the government of India. The government has derived so many programmes for the eradication of poverty, hunger, unemployment, illiteracy, etc. Some of the area of the Country is worsed effected. These are Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Jharkhand, Chhathisgarh, Odissa, West Bengal, Madhya Pradesh, and some of the part of Karnataka and Maharastra. These area of states are called LAL GALIYARA' It is a unimaginable scene, that these area of our country is rich in its mineral resources, but the people of the area is poor, and Capped with different types of problems. The people of these area such as flood prone area, and drought prone area is more vulnerable than that of the productive zone of Country. According to Ashish Bose, these area is called BIMARU, Where the

---

\* Associate Professor, Department of Geography, J.P. University Chapra, Bihar  
\*\* Research Scholar, Department of Geography, J.P. University Chapra, Bihar



per Capita income is lower than the national income; and these state have no any space of smooth development. The economic disparities and social inequalities are frequently prevailing and the area became a zone of unrest. The rural people are capped with a complex problem ; all these problems are related with mal practices of dominate people of the Upper Caste of the society with connivance of local administration.

**Objective of the Study:** The Present study aims to analyse the deep rooted causes of economic backwardness and social degradation of the rural people. To examine the constitutional safeguard and welfare measures have already taken for the development of rural people since 70 years of our independence.

To throw the light on different types of plan and programmes for amelioration of socio-economic problems; Lastly, suggest the measures for eradication of social evil from the society.

**Area of the study:** The area of study forms an administrative Unit called Saran District, is an important district of the state of Bihar, located southern part of newly created Saran Commissionary of North Bihar. Geographically, it lies between 25°26' to 26°13' north latitudes and 84°24' to 85°15' east longitudes. The district of Saran is apart of Ganga-Ghaghara Doab has a different physiography although there are a number of tals, ox-bow lakes and deserted channels of rivers, particularly along the Ghaghara and in the eastern parts; and this area is known Bhangar Soil region.<sup>1</sup> The length of the study area is 122 Km from river Gandak in east to Sonpur; Covers an area of 2641 Sq.Km. and contain a population of 3943,098 person according the census 2011.



**Data Base and Methodology:** The present study is primarily based on primary data collected through questionnaires, consisting problem of poverty, causes of hunger, illiteracy, and Malpractices in distribution of resources, and basic amenities, land ownership etc. Secondary data is collected from government offices, District hand book of census, 2011, District statistic office, District

Planning office, and Magazines and newspaper to illustrate the subject matter. The collected data from different sources are processed with the help of suitable statistical method. The result and finding is very helpful not only for social scientists; but also to be helpful for planners to formulate a new balance plan of development of general and naxal hit zone of study area in particular.

**Findings:** Accordingly 58 percent of labour force is still engaged in agriculture and allied occupations, landlessness is an important root of poverty. The estimated number of landless rural families in country is 1.30 to 1.80 cores, The highest percentage of landless families are found in Bihar. The poor have depended upon common property, resources, such as forest, pastures and water resources for satisfaction of their basic survival. Hardly they full filled these basic human amenities. with the increasing tendency to see all such resources, source of profit the poor are being deprived of whatever access they had to such resources. Most of rural people deprived from resources because they are socially backward and economically vulnerable.

Some of the prominent geographical factor influencing the naxal activity in the area. Such as flood prone, drought prone, hilly area, Diarah area, and embankment area of rivers. The present study area, namely- Ghaghara-Gandak Doab- a safeszone of naxal activity, because no easier transport system, It is a sandy area so that it is very difficult for police operation. Most the naxal activities have taken place near by the Doab area.

The depressed social group continue to face wide ranging economic, social disadvantages, and day to day humitiation, degradation, denial of justice and violent atrocities of general of india and study area in particular. By and large the depressed social group condition is marked by high incidence of proverty.

**Table-1, Index of Enequality-2000**

Human Development Indicators poverty		SC	ST	OC	ALL
1	Poverty- percentage of poor (Rural)	36	46	21	27
2	Poverty- percentage of poor (Urban)	38	35	21	24
3	Poverty of Agricultural Labour (Rural)	46	61	39	45
4	Poverty of Casual Labour (Urban)	58	64	45	49
Mortality and Undernutrition					
1	Infant Mortality (per 1,000 live births), 2005/6	51	44	36	NA
2	Under five mortality, 2005/6	88	96	59	NA
3	Proportion (%) of Children with Anemia	78	79	72	NA
4	Proportion(%) of Underweight Children	21	26	14	NA
Access to Agricultural Land and Capital Assets					
1	Value of Assets per Household in Rupees (1992)	49,189	52,660	134,500	107,007
2	Percentage of Self-Employed Cultivators	16	48	41	NA
3	Percentage of Wage Labour (Rural)	61	49	25	NA
4	Percentage of Casual Labour (Urban)	26	26	7	NA
Unemployment Rate (Rural) (Current Daily Status) %			3.0	3.4	NA
Non-Agriculture Wages of Rural Labour (in Rupees)		61.06	54.38	64.9	NA
Literacy					
1	Literacy Rate, 2001 (Rural)	51	45	63	59
2	Literacy Rate, 2001 (Urban)	68	69	82	80
Percentage of Non-Agriculture Worker		27.07	15.80	32.2	NA
Discrimination and Atrocities					
1	Number of registered cases of discrimination, 1992-2001	14,030	876	-	-
2	Number of registerd cases of atrocity, 1992-2001	81,796	7,645	-	-
3	Total cases of discrimination and atrocity, 1992-2001	285,871	47,225	-	-

Sources: Employment and Unemployment survey 1999-2000 (National sample survey organization, New Delhi).

Low education, limited employment opportunities, feudalistic society, and marginalisation in all sphere of life. These deprivation are compounded by diverse types of violence that they are subject to. Table 1, reveals the facts of Indian society of general and particular in the study area.

**High Poverty:** Nearly 72.22% of total population of India, reside in rural area, among them 90% of scheduled caste population are rural and they have face acute poverty. They are 36.8% in rural and 40% Urban poor of India, but in present study area, nearly 75% of total population of the area is poor, and they have no any alternative opportunity of job, except agricultural labourers.

**Low education:** The depressed social segment of our society had been excluded from the education system for the countries. After 1947 the door of education is open by Dr. Ambedkar's struggle for education for depressed social groups. But there is vast educational gap between upper segment and lower segment of the society upper segment of the society male (77.03%) female (54.42%) where its counterpart 15% male and 9% female are literate.

**Limited employment opportunity:** Nearly 90% of the total population of Scheduled caste reside in rural area, The incidence of landlessness is higher among the scheduled castes than other casts in the study area. Nearly 80% land is hand of upper caste and best land is under the hand of other castes. Hence, there is no any better opportunity for job, except. agricultural activities and its allied work.

**Political Marginalisation:** The right to vote is an important political right which has added to the employment of the depressed as well as added to their status some of the people of this segment have started struggle for equal right, but there is no better space in feudalistic society for equal right to each and every citizen of india, it cause the social naxal activities.

**Social discrimination:** The depressed social segment continue to face a lot of social discrimination related for instance to residence, fooding, clothing lodging, elementary education, and primary health care. The main cause behind the social discrimination is untouchability. It create a rough behaviour of people and later it became a part and parcel of naxal activity after a long span of our independent and enactment of constitution of india.

**Suggestive measures:** The constitutional safeguards are made for the safety of depressed social groups but it has not been achieved their desired goal due ill-will of government machinery. So, the states response to continued unrest and social dissension in area pre dominated by depressed social groups was to formulate three protective laws and a major policy decision. These major three acts are the provisions of the Panchayats extension of the scheduled area acts 1996, The scheduled tribes and other traditional forest dwellers (Recognition of forest rights) Act 2006, and the National rehabilitation & resettlement policy 2007, This should be done by effective implementation of existing constitutional

provisions, protection of the civil rights of scheduled caste/scheduled tribes(Prevention of atrocities)Act laws and programmes in place for this purpose.

The main causes of acute distress and exploitation,like land alienation and bonded labour,indebtedness among depressed social group in particularly widespread on account of fooding,lodging,clothing elementary education and primary health insecurity,non-availability of production and consumption credit through public institutions and corruption in the public lending agencies.Laws to check indebtedness and regulate credit through private sources do not gate implemented.This should be corrected by the following measures.All debt liabilities of weaker section should be liquidated, and special budgetary allocation is made for their upliftment of such segment.In this way we can achieve the desired goal of equitable society.

#### References :

1. Census of India,Bihar, 2001 and 2011
2. Government of India , 2016, crime in India (National Crimes Records) Ministry of Home,govt of India.
3. Mahendra Dev S.& C.Ravi,2007,poverity and inequility,economic and political weekly, Vol. XLII-2007.
4. Human Development Report 2012. govt of India.
5. Nimbram. A.S.(I.P.S)1982,Poverty land and violence, An Analytical study of Naxalism in Bihar,Layman's Publication, Patna.
6. Majid Hussain-2009 geography of India ,TATA McGrow-Hill's Education Pvt Ltd, New Delhi.
7. Harold; A. Gaud.1987.The Hindu caste system.Chanakya publication, New Delhi.
8. Dreze, J. and Sen.A.K.1989.Hunger and Public Action,Elarendon Press, Oxford.
9. N.Venugopal, 2012,Underdtanding Maoists.Setu Prakashani, Kolkatta, Delhi.

## Role of Tribal League in Tribal Politics

\* Samarjit Baro

---

**Abstract-** *The Tribal League, the first tribal political party of Assam during the colonial rule played very significant role in upliftment of the tribal people of Assam. The negligence, chauvinistic attitude, emergence of socio-political awareness among the tribal in general and Bodos in particular gave the birth of Tribal League to protect their interests -political, economic (including land rights). The party played very significant role and able in the Assembly in the formation of government and actively worked for the welfare of the tribal people. The party disbanded after independence*

---

**Keywords:** Tribal League, Role. Politics, Bodo, Memorandum

**Introduction:** Bodos are one of the major tribes of Assam. The Bodos have their own rich socio-cultural identity. They have their own Bodo language, traditional *Bathou* religion, dances, dresses, unique festivals, social norms like trial and punishment system, marriage, rituals, beliefs and practices of both black and white magic, They are one of the earliest settlers of Assam. Mahiranga Danava was the Bodo king who established first dynasty in Assam (Baruah: 2005:18) and number of Bodo origin king reigned in Assam . But in course of time, they lost their political hold.

**Methodology:** To Know the role of Tribal League , secondary sources are exploited which are collected form different books, journals, mouthpiece, report etc.,

**Objectives:**

- To know the role of Tribal League in politics during the colonial period
- To know its impact in the tribal society .

**Historical Background:**

The Bodos and other tribal people of Assam were not so conscious about their rights. The Bodos and other backward communities during the colonial period could not enjoy the benefits and other privileges because of educational, economic backwardness, *Choukidari* tax, lack of political consciousness and clubbed them with non Mohamddan group as a whole without any separate reservation to them. The upper caste Hindus from Brhamaputra valley and *Bengalees* and Muslims form Surama Valley exploited the benefits and

---

\* Associat professor, Tangla College, and Research Scholar, Bodoland University, BTAD, Assam

privileges of the government through their representatives in Reformed Council which was formed as per the Government of India Act, 1919 (Dewri 2003:7) The emerging Bodo elites and educated youth among the Bodos observed the situation and became conscious of their legitimate rights and urged the colonial ruler for the upliftment of the Bodo society. But the government was indifferent towards them. On the other hand, there were no representatives to raise their voice in the Reformed Council. So, for the first time, Sobha Ram Brahma, president of the Dhubri Bod Chatra Sanmilan contested in the Reformed Legislative Council in 1923 from Dhubri Non Muslim constituency. (Dewri 2003:8) But he could not win in the election. The leaders of the Bodos and other tribal organisation felt the further division of Non Mohmadan group into Hindus and non Hindus and urged for separate electorate through the submission of four separate memoranda before the Indian Statutory Commission or Simon Commission visited Assam in 1928 to enquire into the working of the system of Government, the growth of education and the development of representative institutions in British India. The memoranda submitted by Bodo community of Goalpara District urged,

“There should be 4 seats in the Central Legislature: 1 for Mahammadan and 3 for non Mahammadans and one of the 3 non-mahammadans seats should be reserved for the Bodos” and “in matters of Board Election under the Dhubri Local Board, our community should have separate electorate...” (Basumatatry:22)

#### **The role of Tribal League:**

The chauvinistic and negligence attitude, social discrimination from the upper caste Hindus, bitter experience of cotton college where the low born Hindus compelled to stay in Second Mess, aspirations to uplift the society and political participation, the few Bodo and other tribal intellectuals gave the birth of first tribal political organization in the name and style as Plains Tribal League conference held at Barapujia (Raha) under the district of Nagaon in 1933. (Sonowal 2013:19) The scenario of politics of Assam had changed after the election held in 1937. Because as per the government of India Act' 1935 made a provision of reservation of 5 (five) seats for the tribes of and getting the advantage of the reservation policy 4 (four) candidates viz-Rupnath Brahma, Dharsing Ingti, Kark Chandra Doley and Rabi Chandra Kachari from Goalpara, Nagaon Sibsagar-Lakhimpur and Kamrup district respectively in Assam Legislative Assembly and Bhimbor Deuri was nominated in Assam Legislative Council. (Swargiary 1992:54) No party was able to manage the magic number in 108 assembly seat. Though the congress party became the largest party winning the 38 seats but not willing to form the government. The Tribal League agreed to support Sadullah and accordingly with the help of Tribal League and other parties formed the government but the government could not last long. The Tribal League withdrew its support due to apathy towards solving the tribal problem instead, encouraged Muslim immigrants to settle

here.(Narzary2013:45) In the meantime Gopinath Bordoloi offered proposal to protect and safeguard the interest of the tribal and Tribal League also accepted the proposal of Gopinath Bordoloi, before supporting the government, between Tribal League and Congress party come into an agreement.

The conditions of the Agreement were-

- Maintenance of its own independent identity,
- Continuance of separate electorate for the tribals ,
- Assurance of tribal representation by the Tribal League,
- Inclusion of all tribal's irrespective of religion or faith in the Schedule of the tribal people,
- Treatment of the tribal's as a separate class for Government Services and preferential treatment in the matter of appointment,
- Liberal financial grants to the tribal's and allocating of maximum amount in the budget of every year for the spread of education among tribal communities.,
- Settlements of lands to the landless tribal's, and
- Induction of one representative of Tribal League in the Ministry.(Swargiary1992:96,97)

There was a long debates in Assembly session of 1937 regarding the devise of Line System introduced by the colonial ruler in 1920 in Nowgon, Kamrup Darrang and Barpeta. So, keeping in mind, the gravity of the vexed problem the government of Assam constituted a nine member Line System Enquiry Committee in April 1937.

The members of Line System Enquiry Committee were-

i)	F.W.Hockenhull	Chairman	Planting
ii)	Sarbeswar Bora	Member	Assamese Hindu
iii)	Kameswar Das	„	-do-
iv)	Rabi Chandra Kachari	„	Plains Tribal
v)	Dr.MahendraNath Saikia	„	Depressed class
vi)	Abdul Matin Choudhury	„	Surama valley
			Muslim
vii)	Sayed Abdur Rouf	„	Barpeta Immigrant
			Muslim
viii)	Khan Bahadur Sayidur Rahman	„	Assamese Muslim
ix)	A.G Patton	„	Revenue Secretary-
			(Kar 1990:49)

The composition of committee tried to give all representation to all interests concerned.

Rabi Chandra Kachari was appointed as one of the prominent member of the committee. He had direct and vast knowledge of land problem. He was a direct spectator of the land problem of tribal's and immigration issues of Darrang and Kamrup district.

The Committee submitted its report in February 1938. There was a sharp



divisions of suggestions amongst the members .and all the Hindu members in favour the Line system but the muslim members opposed it and in favour of abolition of Line System implementation of Line System (Dewri 2003:7). Being an MLA from Tribal League he was very conscious of the interests of the tribal and suggested that:

- for strict implementation of Line system to control the Muslim immigrants
- fluctuating cultivation which was a tradition of tribal should be kept outside from the jurisdiction of Prohibition of Squatting Act.
- for the future generation of indigenous people that whole Orang Mouza should be reserved for the indigenous people
- The annual *patta* land of mixed village should not be promoted to periodic *patta* because he observed that the tribal people after getting the periodic *patta* sold their land in high price to the immigrant and went away to the indigenous dominated areas. (Dewri 2003:7)

The few recommendations of the Committee were-

- The problem we consider it undesirable at present to relax all the restrictions on the immigrant in the matter of where he should or should not take up land and avoidance of collision as well as to protect the interest of the more simple minded and peace loving people specially the tribal races of Assam.
- Instead of a line dividing the area of a village, a larger area of restriction should be adopted such as a *Mouza* or a Block of *Mouzas* involving a considerably shorter length of frontier to be protected from encroachers. (Kar 1990:pp53-54) However, Congress- Tribal League Ministry could not last long because in response to the Central Working Committee of the Congress party the Assam Congress also resigned from the government following the Civil Disobedience Movement.

The leader of the Muslim League again sought the help of Tribal League to form the government. The Tribal League also agreed to support Muslim League in Condition that the Muslim League must follow the Agreement and accordingly The Tribal League and the Muslim League entered an Agreement to form a new government on March 1940. But Sadullah was not interested to implement the agreement instead, he encouraged the immigrant to settle Assam at the cost of Tribal interest. So the Tribal League discussed the matter pros and cons and resolved to withdraw support from the ministry in the Fifth Session of the conference of the Tribal League held at Mangaldoi on 25 April 1945.(Dewri2015:56) Gopinath Bordoloi led Congress party came into power in the election held in 1946. The Tribal League also extended its full support to the Congress party. The Plains Tribal; League reminded the government about the agreement and accordingly to give effect to the spirit of Line System and notes given by the member of Tribal League initiated steps to constitute tribal belts and blocks having population of tribal people 50% and above. The Assam Land and Revenue Regulation Act 1886 was amended by adding Chapter X.

In accordance with the law 11(eleven) Belts and 24(twenty four) Blocks altogether 35 Belts and Blocks were created. (Bordoloi1999:11) These Belts and Blocks were created primarily to safeguard the interest of the tribal cases on land.

The Tribal League also submitted a seven point memorandum to the British Cabinet Mission in 23<sup>rd</sup> April, 1946 signed by Mr.Moda Ram Brahma Office Secretary, Plains Tribal League, Rupnath Brahma, MLA and Sitanath Brahma Choudhury. (Brahma Choudhury1993: p-p35-37)

The important points were-

- Instead of 4(four) seats as provided in the Government of India Act, 1935 they rightfully claim at least 16(sixteen) seats in the Assam Legislative Assembly
- The Government India Act made a provision of only 1(one)nominated member to the Assam Legislative Council. But the tribal people had the rightful claim to have at least three seats in the Assam Legislative Council.
- At least 1(one) representative in the Viceroy's Executive Council and at least 3 (three) seats in the Central Legislative Council.
- That the tribal people have been demanding for separate seats with separate electorate on population basis as they feel that it is only through such separate electorate system they can expect to send their fit and chosen representatives.
- The tribal people of Assam strongly against the inclusion of Assam in the Pakistan zone.
- That the tribal people along with other progressive communities demand for independent of India with adequate provision for safeguarding the interests of the tribal and other minority communities.
- That the tribal people of Assam rightfully claim to have at least one or more representatives in the proposed Constituent Assembly or any such body to which the responsibility of drawing future Constitution of India will be entrusted.

Assam Plains Tribal League submitted a memorandum to the Constituent Assembly on 20<sup>th</sup> March 1947 which was signed by Satish Chandra Basumatary, Secretary, Assam Plains Tribal League and six other office bearers. The points of memorandum were -

- Equal Fundamental Rights
- Reservation of seats for the tribal people in respect of elections to all Legislative Bodoies-Central, Provincial, Urban and rural.
- Recognition of indigenous people as tribal including the Tea Garden Tribes living outside garden areas.
- Creation of separate electorate system.
- Creation of Statutory Cabinet in the Centre and the Provinces and inclusion of tribal member in proportionate manner.
- Allocation of funds by the State, Local, Urban or Rural Budget for

educational, religious or charitable purposes.

- Introduction of adequate facilities for instruction in their educational institutions through the medium of their own vernacular.
- Due share in all public affairs, trades etc.
- Sufficient statutory provisions to ensure full protection to the lands of the tribal people.
- Full power to the tribal members of the Legislature to see the provisions of safeguards made in the constitution.
- Permission to carry arms for their protection in the hilly tracts and jungle areas. (Brahma Choudhury 1993: p-p35-37)

Many tribal people at that time of census included their names as non-tribal. So the number of the tribal people decreasing and to find out the actual number of tribal, the Tribal League requested again and again to provide their communities name also to the census worker along with their converted Hindu religion. (Dewri 2015:43)

#### **Conclusion:**

Tribal League the first regional tribal political party of Assam emerged not just in a single day. Earlier the Bodos and other tribal organization appealed to the British government for the protection of their rights and benefits of the government. But it was ineffective. On the other hand, Negligence of the Higher caste hurtled the educated youth and floated a party in the name and style of Tribal League. The party able to influenced in the formation of government and compelled to take number of measures for the interests of the tribal, The members of the party were very vocal in the floor of the house and as member of the Line system Committee suggested number of notes in favour of the tribal. The Gopinath Bordoloi ministry created the Tribal Belt and Blocks for the protection of land rights of the tribal. To know the present movement of the Bodos, we must understand ground. If the government sincerely implemented the aspirations or far sighted introspection of the leaders of the League, present situation like demand of autonomy /separate state or unrest of the tribal community would not arise.

#### **References :**

1. Baruah, Kanaklal(2005 reprint):Early History of Kamrupa, LBS, Guwahati-1.
2. Basumatary, Binai Khungur:Plains Tribal Before the Simon Commission or Indian Statutory Commission, Beacons, Harisinga.
3. Bordoloi, B.N(1999):Report on the Survey of Alienation of Tribal Land in Assam, Tribal Research Institute, Guwahati-22.
4. Dewri, Indibar(2003):Rabi Chandra Kachari, Tribal League and Line System in Budheswar Boro (ed) Dwrbi, Mouthpiece of Darrang District Bodo Sahity Sabha 2003.
5. .... (2015):Jangosthiya Samasya Ateet Bartaman Bhabishyat –Indibar Dewri Bandhab, Panbazar, Guwahati-2015.
6. Kar.M(1990): Muslims in Assam Politics,Omsons Publications, Delhi.

7. Narzary, Charan(2013)Dream for Udayachal,N.L Publications, Guwahati-1.
8. Sonowal, Khema(2003)Why Bodo Movement,EBH, Panbazar, Guwahati-1.
9. Swargiary,Katindra(1992):Boroni Jarimin Arw Swmaosarnai, Udangshree ublications, Guwahati-25.

## **Role of Museum in Sustainable Tourism Development: A Case Study of Madan Kamdev Archaeological Museum, Kamrup, Assam**

**\* Tirthankar Sarma**

---

---

**Abstract-** *Tourism industry is one of the best growing industries in the world. Museum promotes tourism and its role in tourism and national development is very significant. This study examines the role of museum to sustainable tourism development of the Madan Kamdev heritage museum with special focus on the development of the area. The purpose of this study is to examine how the Madan Kamdev archaeological museum could be effectively utilized for sustainable tourism and to make suggestion for better utilization of the rock sculptures for tourism promotion. One hundred questionnaires were distributed among the museum visitors to collect data. The findings of the study reveal that the Madan Kamdev heritage museum has played a role to the development of tourism. This study concludes by recommending the way forward and suggests that general infrastructure development should be ensured for better sustainable tourism development.*

---

---

**Key words: Museum, Tourism, Development**

**Introduction:** A museum is a cultural integration and it is therefore a treasure house of the human race as it stores the memories of the people, their cultural dreams and hopes (Bureaw, 1975). Archaeological museum of Madan Kamdev exhibits rock sculpture and future generation can have an opportunity of seeing and appreciating the rock sculpture of the past and bring in tourism. The tourism industry is one of the fastest growing industries in the world and is becoming increasingly important. This importance is as a result of immense benefits derived from the industry (Okpoko, 2006). Sustainable tourism on the other hand tends to meet the needs of the present tourists and host regions while protecting and enhancing opportunities for the future.

Museum and tourism are such close and inseparable and museum is without doubt the most successful conglomerates making its contribution to the economic development as well as national identity. To considerable extent, museum promotes tourism and its role in tourism and national development cannot be overemphasized because museums and museum collections were

---

\* Assistant Professor, Guwahati College, Assam

still remain in a sense of the birth of systematic tourism and sustainable development (Alagoa 1988). The rock sculpture in the Madan Kamdev archaeological museum towards national development has provide the need for its proper utilization and maintenance for both the present and future.

### Objectives of the study:

- (i) to understand how rock sculpture in Madan Kamdev archaeological museum are displayed and exhibited to attract potential visitors;
- (ii) to examine how the museum holdings could be effectively utilized for sustainable tourism;
- (iii) to make suggestions for better utilization of the rock sculpture for tourism promotion.

### Methodology and database:

The present study is based on both primary and secondary data. The study was carried out in madan kamdev archaeological museum. A total of one hundred questionnaires were distributed. The questionnaires distributed to the visitors were retrieved completely with adequate supervision of the management body of the Madan Kamdev museum. Stratified random method of sampling was used. Data collected was analyzed and presented using M.S office. The secondary data was collected from government source like the Directorate of Archaeology, Assam.

### Study area:

Madan Kamdev archaeological museum is located under Kamrup district of Assam. It is located in  $26^{\circ} 18' 62.34''$  north latitude and  $91^{\circ} 45' 43.23''$  east longitude.

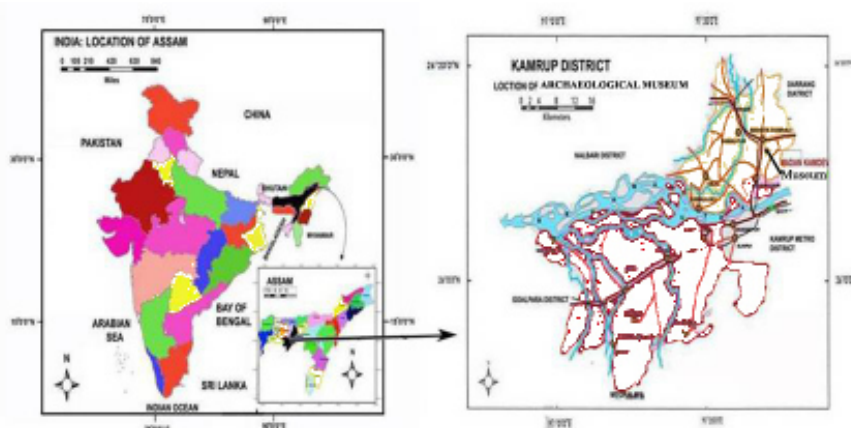


Fig 1: Location of Archaeological Museum

### Result and discussion:

The Directorate of Archaeology, Assam, has made it confirmed that Madan Kamdev temple is a product of 11th/12th century A.D, when the Pala rulers had maintained their rule in Kamrupa (as the sign board at the very

entrance of the temple complex has referred to us). Earlier, the same authority, however presumed it as being a product of 10th/ 12th century A.D. Dr. P. C. Sarma, on the other hand, has put forwarded a view that stylistically, the time of construction of this temple can be dated to the 12th century A.D. Archaeological museum is located on the hil top of the site which is main point of tourist attraction.

#### **Age distribution of visitors:**

Out of the 100 respondents, 9 per cent were under the age group 0-14, 58 per cent were ages 15-59 and other 33 per cent were made of respondents in age group 60 and above. This implies that visitors under the age group 15-59 years visited the archaeological museum more because the museum is located in hill.

**Table 1: Age distribution of Respondents**

Age groups	Male visitors	Female visitors	Total visitors
0-14 years	5	4	9 (9%)
15-59 years	36	22	58 (58%)
60 years and above	15	18	33 (33%)

Source: Field survey

#### **Occupational status of the visitors:**

Occupational status of visitors shows that people engaged in secondary activity visited the museum most (29.7%). People engaged in primary activity have less time to visit the museum (18.8%) because they were busy with their agricultural and other work.

**Table 2: Occupational status of the respondents**

Category of occupation	Frequency	Percentage
Primary	19	18.8
Secondary	30	29.7
Tertiary	24	23.8
Others	27	27.7

Source: Field survey

**Gender status of the visitors:** Male visitors are more that female visitors because museum is located in hill.

**Table 3: Gender status of the respondents**

Gender	Frequency	Percentage
Male	56	56
Female	44	44

Source: Field survey

#### **Visitors of Archaeological Museum:**

Many people visit archaeological museum. They are from neighbourin places and some from other places. During the period of excavation of the archaeological site number of visitors more than the other years.



**Table-4. Visitors of museum**

Year	Museum Visitors (Person)	Year	Museum Visitors (Person)	Year	Museum Visitors (Person)
1998	2,063	2005	4,600	2012	Closed due to renovation
1999	6,837	2006	3,200	2013	5,300
2000	8,300	2007	4,200	2014	5,400
2001	5,500	2008	3,600	2015	5,800
2002	4,300	2009	1,400		
2003	2,600	2010	Closed due to renovation		
2004	6,600	2011	Closed due to renovation		

Source: Directorate of archaeology, Assam

In a year all the time visitors are not equal. The following table will show the pattern of visitors in different month of a year. In the month of January, February and March visitors of museum increase due to picnic season. Madan Kamdev area where archaeological museum is located holds the prospect of developing into a spot of general attraction. In addition to its natural settings, the temple area is seen to have possessed wild-life including aquatic birds. During the monsoon, it is encircled all around by abundant green forest. Its forest are contaminated with wild animals and reptiles such as tiger, deer etc. The Directorate of Archaeology has a lot of things to do in way of exposition and preservation. The plethora of exposed sculptures at present lying scattered at this site are yet to be sorted out. Madan Kamdev area has potentialities to enrich the national geography of art and culture and social picture of ancient period. This archaeological site itself has an inherent potentiality to light up the facts relating to the cultural tradition of a country and region like Assam. Directorate of Archaeology Assam, as being a part of their responsibility have constructed a site museum and give protection to some of scattered lying sculpture in the site. But this is not enough, still lots of things are there to do in the field of conservation. So, it is the need of the hour to take positive steps and conserve the temple area in a more effective manner for future. Archaeological museum if properly marked can bring more revenue. The present of sustainable tourism in museum has attracted both local and foreign tourist.

#### **Conclusion:**

Most of the visitors are between age group 15-59 and number of male visitor is higher than female visitors, Only 2% tourists are highly educated and Most of the tourists belongs to General cast. It is observed that the flow of tourist is high on certain period. Considering the importance of museum as a earning and its growing importance it can act most important economic sector. Museum management as well as its development and marketing will play an important role towards providing an alternative source of income and can bring

regional development. With effective utilization and marketing of the archaeological museum of Madan Kamdev the whole area will be placed among one of the tourist destination in the country. In order to be well placed in the world tourism market and build substantial tourist traffic, there is the need to adopt the modern marketing concept.

---

---

#### References :

1. Alagora, E. J. (1988) History, Culture and Tourism Proceedings of the 7<sup>th</sup> conference of archaeological Association of Nigeria. August 1998, university of port Harcourt.
2. Bureaw, G.C. (1975) Introduction to Museum Work, American association for State and Local History, London
3. Bourdier, C. (2010): Rock sculpture and symbolic geography in the Middle Magadalen. Ph.D.thesis, Bordeaux University.
4. Carrier, D. (2003): 'The Aesthete in Pittsburgh:Public Sculpture in an ordinary American city' Leonardo, vol.36, no. 1, pp.35-39.

## Geographical Study on Indian Summer Monsoon Rainfall

\* Saman Tanweer

---

**Abstract-** *This paper reveals that the cluster regions for different meteorological fields at lower, mid and upper troposphere are identified using Shared Nearest Neighbor (SNN) algorithm. The relationships among weather conditions over the Arctic cluster regions, Indian Summer Monsoon Rainfall (ISMR) and Arctic oscillation are studied. It is observed that Arctic oscillation and mid tropospheric zonal wind anomaly over cluster region [60°N-70°N; 5°W-55°W] are directly correlated with each other in winter season and this relationship in turn influences ISMR. During contrasting phases of ESI (Effective Strength Index) tendency, the significant inverse relationship between zonal wind anomaly over Arctic clusters and ISMR show spatial and temporal variability. During positive (negative) ESI-tendency, lower tropospheric (upper tropospheric) temperature and pressure anomalies over respective cluster regions in Arctic have relationship with ISMR.*

---

**Keywords:** SNN; Arctic clusters; ISMR

**Introduction:** Arctic is the North Polar Region which is north of Arctic circle (the imaginary circle passing through the Arctic Ocean, the Scandinavian Peninsula, North Asia, Northern America and Greenland). The Arctic oscillation (AO), also known as Northern Annular Mode (NAM) is time series associated with the most dominant mode of wintertime sea level pressure, north of 20°N and it is characterized by pressure anomalies of one sign in the Arctic with the opposite anomalies centered about 37°-45°N. Thompson and Wallace [1] have named the zonal sea saw between sea level pressures in polar and temperate latitudes as Arctic Oscillation (AO) and they have shown that AO is more strongly coupled with Eurasian temperature fluctuations than with North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO). It accounts for substantially large fraction of variance of northern hemisphere surface air temperature. The AO index is the degree to which Arctic air penetrates into middle latitudes. When the AO index is positive, surface pressure is low in the polar region which helps the middle latitude jet stream to blow strongly and consistently from west to east, thus keeping cold Arctic air locked in the polar region. When the AO index is negative, pressure in the polar region tends to be high, zonal winds are weaker.

---

\* Research Scholar, Department of Geography, Magadh University, Bodh Gaya

During its positive (negative) phase, Arctic geopotential height anomalies are negative (positive).

A large number of studies are available discussing possible linkages of AO with climate variations over Northern hemisphere. Wu et al. [2] have examined the linkage between phases of AO with wintertime climate over Canada and USA. They have shown that during positive phase of AO there is cold climate anomaly over northeastern and eastern Canada, Alaska and the west coast of USA, and a warm climate anomaly over the rest of the continent. It has been also shown that the east Asian winter monsoon is strong during the negative phase of AO [3-6].

Kakade and Dugam [7-9] have defined the index known as Effective Strength Index (ESI) as the combined strength of North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO) and Southern Oscillation (SO) and have shown that ESI decreases from January to April during excess monsoon years and vice versa. Thus ESI-tendency from January to April is a precursor for monsoon circulation over Indian subcontinent. Kakade and Kulkarni [10,11] have discussed the evolution of NAO and SO from winter to spring and their impact on European temperature changes during contrasting phases of ESI-tendency. The present study mainly deals with the relationships among AO, Arctic weather and ISMR on interannual scale during positive and negative ESI-tendency. The changes in extreme weather events modulated by long term changes in NAO have been discussed by Scaife et al. [12].

In this paper we have applied Shared Nearest Neighbour algorithm to get homogeneous clusters over Arctic region using various meteorological parameters at lowest, middle and upper atmospheric levels. There are many clustering algorithms available and have been used in climate science e.g. the hard clustering methods like map-to map method [13,14], the distance-based k-means method [14-18], soft clustering methods like fuzzy c-means method [19,20], machine learning techniques like self-organizing maps [21,22], and stochastic weather generators using time series resampling algorithms [23]. This paper describes the data used in the analysis and explains the method of Shared Nearest Neighbour (SNN) for cluster analysis in detail. The association between Arctic circulation and the Indian Summer Monsoon Rainfall has been described.

### **Data and Methodology:**

#### **Data:**

(a) Indian Summer Monsoon Rainfall (ISMR) rainfall data for June to September have been taken from the web site [www.tropmet.res.in](http://www.tropmet.res.in). The seasonal rainfall is computed by adding the rainfall from June to September. The percentage departure from long term (1871-2014) mean is referred as rainfall index in further analysis.

(b) ESI-tendency: Monthly index of NAO and SO for the period 1951-2014 have been obtained from [www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov](http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov). ESI is standardized value

of difference between monthly NAO and SO index. ESI-tendency is defined as April-ESI minus January-ESI. During 1951-2014, there are 31 years (1951, 1954, 1955, 1957, 1960, 1962, 1963, 1965, 1967, 1969, 1972, 1974, 1976, 1977, 1980, 1981, 1982, 1985, 1987, 1990, 1991, 1992, 1994, 1996, 1997, 2001, 2002, 2004, 2006, 2009, 2011, 2012 and 2014) with positive ESI-tendency while 33 years (1952, 1953, 1956, 1958, 1959, 1961, 1964, 1966, 1968, 1970, 1971, 1973, 1975, 1978, 1979, 1983, 1984, 1986, 1988, 1989, 1993, 1995, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2003, 2005, 2007, 2008, 2010 and, 2013) with negative ESI-tendency.

(c) The NCEP/NCAR Reanalysis gridded  $2.5^\circ \times 2.5^\circ$  long/lat global surface air temperature (Kelvin), geo-potential height (meter), zonal wind ( $\text{ms}^{-1}$ ) data for all pre-monsoon months and seasons (January, February, March, April, May, Winter, Spring) at surface, 850-hPa, 500-hPa, 200-hPa for 1948-2014 have been taken. The data have been interpolated on  $5^\circ \times 5^\circ$  lat/long.

(d) Arctic Oscillation (AO) Monthly Arctic Oscillation (AO) data for the period 1951-2014 have been taken.

Seasonal and annual AO is computed by averaging corresponding monthly AO as Winter (December-January-February), Spring (March-April-May), Summer (June-July-August), Autumn (September-October-November), Pre-monsoon (April-May), Monsoon (June-July-August-September) and Post-monsoon (October-November).

#### **Shared nearest neighbor (SNN) algorithm:**

Ertoz et al. [24] have identified clusters of different sizes, shapes, and densities in noisy, high dimensional data. Steinbach et al. [24,25] discovered new climate indices using meteorological parameters like SST, SLP, precipitation using SNN algorithm. Boriah et al. [26] have identified ocean temperature clusters by SNN algorithm and used these clusters to predict land temperatures.

**SNN algorithm:** The seasonality is removed by computing anomalies. Any trend or autocorrelation is removed from time series at each grid if it exists.

The correlation coefficients (CCs) the time series of each grid point with remaining grids are computed and significant (at 1% level) CCs are retained.

This matrix is known as similarity matrix.

The most import factor which adjusts the focus of the clusters is the neighborhood list size (k, here  $k=100$ ). Each grid point 'i' has a neighbor list containing at most k number of grid points showing highest CC with i-th grid point.

The strength (str) of link between two points i and j is determined by formula described by Jarvis and Patrik [26].

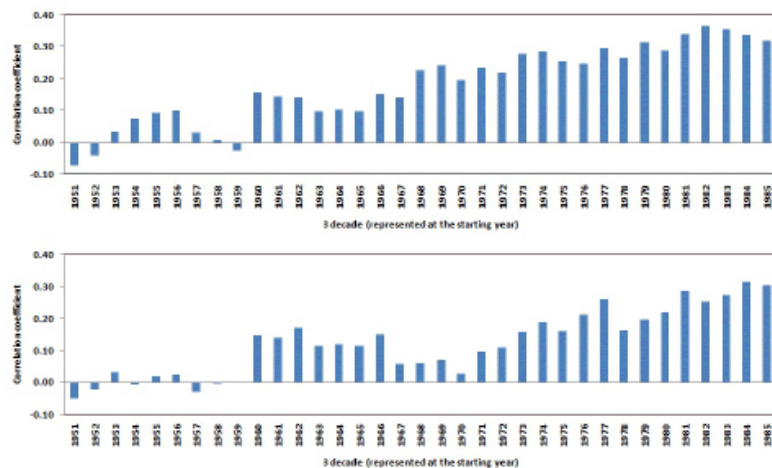
$\text{Str}(i, j) = \sum (k+1 - m) \times (k+1 - n)$ , where m and n are positions of SNNs in the lists of i and j.

The threshold value for total link strength at a grid point is decided by trial and error (here it is 100). The grid points showing greater link strength

than threshold value are considered as core points for cluster formation.

### Discussion:

The Arctic Oscillation (AO) is the climatic pattern described by cyclonic winds circulating around 55°N latitude. During its positive phase, the circulating winds are strong which confines strong cold easterlies and cold air-mass in Arctic region. On the other hand, negative phase of the AO allows southward penetrating of cold Arctic air-mass due to weak circulating winds. The correlations between ISMR and monthly/seasonal AO for 1951-2014 are computed. It is observed that AO prior to monsoon season is weakly correlated with ISMR. The positive significant relationship of AO with ISMR is observed in October ( $R=0.39$ ), Summer (0.33), Autumn (0.43), Monsoon season (0.41) and Post-monsoon season (0.40). Interestingly the ISMR seems to have strong, statistically significant relationship with succeeding AO in Autumn season. **Figure 1** shows 30 year sliding CCs of ISMR with AO in monsoon (top panel) and AO in Autumn season (bottom panel) for the period 1951-2014. It suggests the stability in the relationship ISMR and AO. The positive correlation between AO and ISMR can be interpreted as: when AO is positive then the southward penetration of Arctic cold air-mass is restricted, which may result in reducing Eurasian snow-cover and more rainfall over India [20,27,28]. AO is surface signature of modulation of polar vortex aloft at 50 hPa. It has been documented that strength of the polar vortex is coupled with the wavelike pattern emanating from NAO at 500 hPa [29,30]. NAO modulates winter time air temperature over Eurasia which has strong inverse relationship with subsequent ISMR [20]. Thus AO has association with ISMR through modulation of NAO and Eurasian temperatures. Pre-monsoon (monthly/seasonal) AO has no significant relationship with ISMR. The concurrent relationship between AO and ISMR is strong during monsoon season and ISMR has relationship with AO in post-monsoon season.

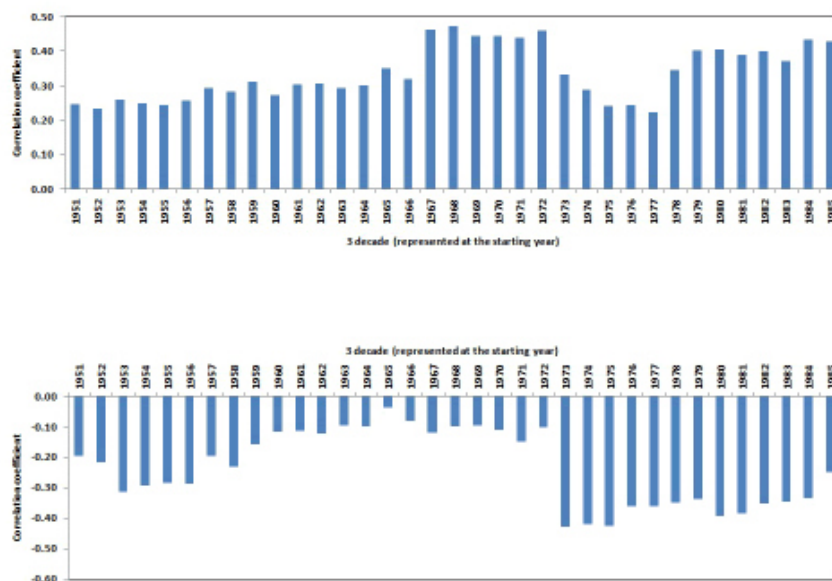


**Figure 1:** 30 year running CC between ISMR and AO in Monsoon (top panel)



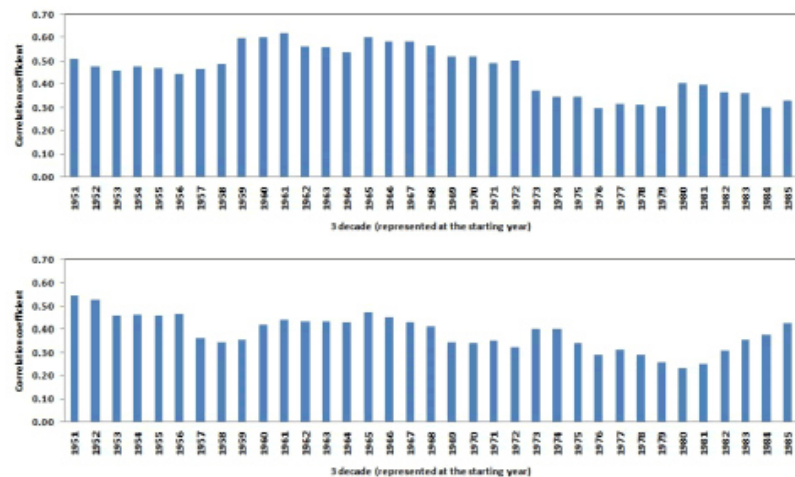
and Autumn (bottom panel) for 1951-2014.

**Arctic circulation and ISMR:** Shared nearest neighbor (SNN) clustering algorithm has been applied to meteorological fields in pre-monsoon months (January, February, March, April and May) and seasons (Winter and Spring) at surface, 850-hPa, 500-hPa and 200-hPa. The cluster regions which are partly or fully to the north of  $50^{\circ}\text{N}$  are referred as cluster regions in Arctic region. There are 218 cluster regions in Arctic. Cluster time series (CTSs), for 1951-2014, have been obtained for all cluster regions in Arctic by averaging corresponding meteorological field at grid points in respective cluster regions. The CCs between ISMR and these CTSs are computed and significant CCs are found for two CTS namely (1) April 500-hPa temperature anomaly over  $[50^{\circ}\text{N}-65^{\circ}\text{N}; 95^{\circ}\text{W}-130^{\circ}\text{W}]$  (CTS1,  $\text{CC}=0.25$ ) and (2) Winter 500-hPa zonal wind anomaly over  $[60^{\circ}\text{N}-70^{\circ}\text{N}; 5^{\circ}\text{W}-55^{\circ}\text{W}]$  (CTS2,  $\text{CC}=-0.29$ ). **Figure 2** shows 30 year sliding CCs between ISMR and CTS1 (top panel) and CTS2 (bottom panel). It is observed that the relationships between ISMR and above described CTSs are stable over time. These CTSs represents Arctic circulation conditions prior to monsoon season and hence can be used for long range forecast of ISMR. The CCs between these CTSs and monthly/seasonal AO are computed, for the period 1951-2014. The winter 500-hPa zonal wind anomaly over  $[60^{\circ}\text{N}-70^{\circ}\text{N}; 5^{\circ}\text{W}-55^{\circ}\text{W}]$  has significant positive CCs with February-AO ( $\text{CC}=0.29$ ) and Winter-AO ( $\text{CC}=0.27$ ). **Figure 3** shows 30 year sliding CCs between CTS2 and February-AO (top panel) and Winter-AO (bottom panel). It is observed that the relationship is fluctuating in earlier stage but after 1960-90 onwards positive relationship is persisted. Thus Winter-AO is indirectly associated with ISMR by changing Winter 500-hPa zonal wind anomaly over  $[60^{\circ}\text{N}-70^{\circ}\text{N}; 5^{\circ}\text{W}-55^{\circ}\text{W}]$ .



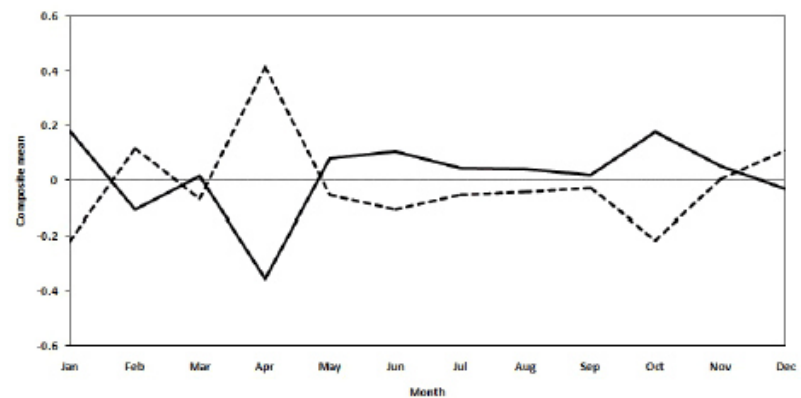


**Figure 2:** 30 year sliding CC between ISMR and April 500-hPa temperature anomaly over [50°N- 65°N; 95°W-130°W] (top panel) and Winter 500-hPa zonal wind anomaly over [60°N-70°N; 5°W-55°W].



**Figure 3:** 30 year sliding CC between Winter 500-hPa zonal wind anomaly over [60°N-70°N; 5°W-55°W] and February AO (top panel) and Winter AO (bottom panel).

**Arctic circulation and ISMR during contrasting phases of ESI-tendency**  
Evolution of NAO and SO from winter to spring is exactly opposite in contrasting phases of ESI-tendency. Therefore their influence on European temperature is different in two phases of ESI-tendency [10]. With this background, we have considered monthly evolution of AO pattern during contrasting phases of ESI-tendency which is important to understand the relationship of geophysical parameters over the Arctic with ISMR. The composite monthly mean AO anomaly from 1951-2014 during contrasting phases of ESI-tendency is shown in **Figure 4**. It reveals that AO anomaly is exactly opposite in two phases of ESI-tendency. During positive ESI-tendency, AO anomaly is negative from May to October and vice versa. Thus evolution of AO pattern, in contrasting phases of ESI-tendency, is exactly opposite.



**Figure 4:** Monthly composite means of Arctic Oscillation (AO) anomaly during positive (dashed line) and negative (continuous line) ESI-tendency years in 1951-2014.

The relationship between predictor and ISMR drastically changes with the phase of ESI-tendency [31]. So here we have considered association of CTSs with ISMR during opposite phases of ESI-tendency. **Tables 1 and 2** shows significant CC between ISMR and cluster time series during positive (CTSPs) and negative (CTSNs) ESI-tendency. During positive ESI-tendency, averaged May surface temperature anomalies over [80°N-90°N; 80E°-160°E] (CTSP1, CC=-0.38), [70°N-85°N; 5°W-20°W] (CTSP2, CC=-0.43) and [65°N-80°N; 5°E-80°E] (CTSP3, CC=-0.36) are inversely linked with ISMR. Similarly averaged May 500-hPa height anomaly over cluster region [80°N-90°N; 140°E-145°W] (CTSP4, CC=-0.39) is inversely related with ISMR. Thus, the CTSP's which significantly correlate with ISMR are in the month of May and are at surface or 500-hPa. When ESI-tendency is positive then AO anomaly is negative from May to October indicating more southward penetration of cold air mass from Arctic and hence making anomalous cooling over Eurasia. It may increase Eurasian snow-cover, which may be responsible for reduced rainfall activity over India [28,32]. During negative phase of ESI-tendency, averaged Spring 500-hPa temperature anomaly over [65°N-75°N; 0E°-25°E] (CTSN1, CC=-0.36) is inversely correlated with ISMR. Averaged May 200-hPa temperature anomalies over [25°N-55°N; 35°W-115°W] (CTSN2, CC=-0.38); [25°N-55°N; 5°W-35°W] (CTSN3, CC=-0.39) and Averaged January 200-hPa geopotential height anomaly over [50°N-60°N; 15°W-60°W] (CTSN4, CC=-0.39) are also inversely correlated with ISMR. Thus, the CTSN's which correlate with ISMR are in pre-monsoon months/season (January, May and Spring) and at 500-hPa and 200-hPa. Thus during positive (negative) ESI-tendency, temperature, pressure conditions over cluster regions in Arctic at surface to 500-hPa (500-hPa to 200-hPa) have relationship with ISMR. When ESI-tendency is negative then due to positive AO anomaly from May to October the southward penetration of Arctic cold air-masses is restricted, which reduces Eurasian snow-cover and hence more rainfall activity over India [28,32].

**Table 1:** Positive ESI-tendency

S.No.	Acronym	Location	Description	CC
1.	CTSP1	[80°N-90°N; 80E°-160°E]	Averaged May surface temperature anomaly	- 0.38
2.	CTSP2	[70°N-85°N; 5°W-20°W]	Averaged May surface temperature anomaly	- 0.43
3.	CTSP3	[65°N-80°N; 5°E-80°E]	Averaged May surface temperature anomaly	- 0.36
4.	CTSP4	[80°N-90°N; 140°E-145°W]	Averaged May 500-hPa geo-potential height anomaly	- 0.39

**Table 2:** Negative ESI-tendency

S.No	Acronym	Location	Description	CC
1.	CTSN1	[65°N-75°N; 0E°-25°E]	Averaged Spring 500-hPa temperature anomaly	-0.36
2.	CTSN2	[25°N-55°N; 35°W-115°W]	Averaged May 200-hPa temperature anomaly	-0.38
3.	CTSN3	[25°N-55°N; 5°W-35°W]	Averaged May 200-hPa temperature anomaly	-0.39
4.	CTSN4	[50°N-60°N; 15°W-60°W]	Averaged January 200-hPa geo-potential height anomaly	-0.39

**Conclusions:**

From the above analysis, following conclusions can be drawn:

AO and ISMR show direct concurrent relationship with each other in monsoon season. Winter-AO is indirectly related with ISMR through its influence on mid-tropospheric zonal wind anomaly over [60°N-70°N; 5°W-55°W] [33].

In both the phases of ESI-tendency, there is statistically significant inverse relationship between cluster time series in Arctic region and ISMR.

The significant relationship between cluster time series in Arctic region and ISMR show spatial and temporal variability in positive and negative ESI-tendency [34].

During positive (negative) ESI-tendency, lower tropospheric (upper tropospheric) temperature, pressure anomalies over respective cluster regions in Arctic affects ISMR.

Due to the statistically significant relationship between the circulation over Arctic in pre-monsoon months and ISMR, the circulation parameters over Arctic can be good predictors for ISMR.

**References :**

1. Thompson DW, Wallace JM (1998) The Arctic Oscillation signature in the wintertime geopotential height and temperature fields. *Geophys Res Lett* 25: 1297-1300.
2. Wu A, Hsieh WW, Shabbar A, Boer GJ, Zwiers FW (2006) The nonlinear association between the Arctic Oscillation and North American winter climate. *Clim Dynam* 26: 865-879.
3. Huang W, Wang B, Wright JS, Chen R (2016) On the non-stationary relationship between the Siberian high and Arctic oscillation. *PloS One* 11: e0158122.
4. Huang W, Wang B, Wright JS (2016) A potential vorticitybased index for the East Asian winter monsoon. *J Geophys Res: Atmos* 121: 9382-9399.
5. Park TW, Ho CH, Yang S (2011) Relationship between the Arctic Oscillation and cold surges over East Asia. *J Clim* 24: 68-83.
6. Gong DY, Wang SW, Zhu JH (2001) East Asian Winter Monsoon and Arctic Oscillation. *Geophys Res Lett* 28: 2073-2076.
7. Kakade SB, Dugam SS (2000) Simultaneous effect of NAO and SO on the monsoon activity over India. *Geophys Res Lett* 27:3501-3504.

8. Kakade SB, Dugam SS (2006) Spatial monsoon variability with respect to NAO and SO. *J Earth Syst Sci* 115: 601-606.
9. Kakade SB, Dugam SS (2006) North Atlantic Oscillation and northern hemispheric warming. *Indian J Mar Sci* 35:205-209.
10. Kakade SB, Kulkarni A (2011) Relationship between ESI tendency and Indian monsoon rainfall: a possible mechanism. *Atmos Sci Let* 13: 22-28.
11. Kakade SB, Kulkarni A (2012) The changing relationship between surface temperatures and Indian monsoon rainfall with the phase of ESI tendency. *Adv in Meteorolpp*: 1-8.
12. Scaife AA, Folland CK, Alexander LV, Moberg A, Knight JR (2008) European climate extremes and the North Atlantic Oscillation. *J Climate* 21: 72-83.
13. Lund IA (1963) Map-pattern classification by statistical methods. *J Appl Meteorol* 2: 56-65.
14. Kulkarni A, Kripalani RH, Singh SV (1992) Classification of summer monsoon rainfall patterns over India. *Int J Climatol* 12: 269-280.
15. Kruizinga S (1979) Objective classification of daily 500 mb patterns. Sixth Conference on Probability and Statistics in Atmospheric Sciences, Am Met Soc Boston, Massachusetts: 126-129.
16. Mo K, Ghil M (1988) Cluster analysis of multiple planetary flow regimes. *J Geophys Res: Atmos* 93: 10927-10952.
17. Michelangeli PA, Vautard R, Legras B (1995) Weather regimes: Recurrence and quasi stationarity. *J Atmos Sci* 52: 1237-1256.
18. Robertson AW, Ghil M (1999) Large-scale weather regimes and local climate over the western United States. *J Climate* 12: 1796-1813.
19. Zadeh LA (1965) Fuzzy sets. *Inf Contr* 8: 338-353.
20. Kulkarni A, Kripalani RH (1998) Rainfall patterns over India: Classification with Fuzzy-c means method. *Theor Appl Climatol* 59: 137-146.
21. Huang W, Chen R, Wang B, Wright JS, Yang Z, et al. (2017) Potential vorticity regimes over East Asia during winter. *J Geophys Res: Atmos* 122: 1524-1544.
22. Chen R, Huang W, Wang B, Yang Z, Wright JS, et al. (2017) On the co-occurrence of wintertime temperature anomalies over eastern Asia and eastern North America. *J Geophys Res: Atmos* 122: 6435.
23. Caraway NM, McCreight JL, Rajagopalan B (2014) Multisite stochastic weather generation using cluster analysis and k-nearest neighbor time series resampling. *J Hydrol* 508: 197-213.
24. Ertoz L, Steinbach M, Kumar V (2003) Finding clusters of different sizes, shapes, and densities in noisy, high dimensional data. *Proceedings of Third SIAM International Conference on Data Mining*, San Francisco, CA, USA.
25. Steinbach M, Klooster S, Potter C, Kumar V (2003) Discovery of climate indices using clustering. *KDD*, Washington, DC, USA.
26. Boriah S, Simon G, Naorem M, Steinbach M, Kumar V, et al. (2004) Predicting Land Temperature Using Ocean Data. *KDD* Seattle, WA, USA.
27. Jarvis RA, Patrick EA (1973) Clustering using a similarity measure based on shared nearest neighbors. *IEEE Trans Comput C-22*: 1025-1034.
28. Bamzai A, Shukla J (1999) Relation between Eurasian snow cover, snow depth, and the Indian summer monsoon: An observational study. *J Climate* 12: 3117-3132.
29. Baldwin MP, Cheng X, Dunkerton TJ (1994) Observed correlations between winter-mean tropospheric and stratospheric circulation anomalies. *Geophys Re.*

- Lett 21: 1141-1144.
30. Perlwitz J, Graf HF (1995) The statistical connection between tropospheric and stratospheric circulation of the Northern Hemisphere in winter. *J Climate* 8: 2281-2295.
  31. Kakade SB, Kulkarni A (2016) Prediction of summer monsoon rainfall over India and its homogeneous regions. *Meteorol Appl* 1: 1-13.
  32. Kriapalni RH, Kulkarni A (1999) Climatology and variability of historical Soviet snow depth data: some new perspectives in snow-Indian monsoon teleconnections. *Clim Dynam* 15: 475-489.
  33. Maykut GA (1978) Energy Exchange over young sea-ice in the central Arctic. *J Geophys Res: Atmos* 83: 3646-3658.
  34. Prabhu A, Mahajan PN, Khaladkar RM (2012) Association of the Indian summer monsoon rainfall variability with the geophysical parameters over the Arctic region. *Int J Climatol* 32: 2042-2050.

## Importance of Geography

\* R.P.Madhani

---

**Abstract-** *At present geography is one of the important subjects in curriculum. Geography derives a lot of material from such subjects as Biology, Anthropology, Sociology, Economics, Mathematics, Chemistry and other sciences. The subject matter of geography includes study of natural environment of man and also the study of social and cultural environment. Thus geography has a very wide scope unparalleled by any other subject. Geography is a science and an art. It tries to train and develop good citizens who may be able to solve various social economic and political problems of the country. The importance of geography can be understood more clearly by considering the effect of geography teaching on man as a human being, as an administrator, as a politician etc. We shall also have to consider the practical importance of geography, Economic importance geography, political and social importance, cultural and intellectual importance etc. The importance of geography is discussed under various heads in the following pages.*

---

**Introduction:** Geographers study how people interact with the environment and with each other from place to place and they classify Earth into regions in order to draw generalizations about the complex world in which we live. Because it deals with where and how people live, geography is rich in material that relates to international understanding, multi-cultural concerns, and environmental education.

**Importance of Geography for administrators and politicians:** To run the administration efficiently it is essential for the administrator to have a thorough knowledge of the geography of the country. In the absence of knowledge of geographical conditions of a country it becomes difficult to run the administration efficiently. Geographical factors affect the Economic, political and social life of the inhabitants of an area. From knowledge of geography it becomes easier to know about inter-dependence of people of various countries. In the present age no country can live without taking help from other countries and to have a proper and cordial relationship the knowledge of geography is quite helpful. The administrators in a developed country are on the lookout for a country where their finished and manufactured goods may find a good market.

**Political Importance:** To gain in political importance the knowledge of geography of other countries is essential for any country and even for an

---

\* Department of Geography, Shri Jasani Arts and Commerce College, Rajkot



individual. It is only by the knowledge of geographical conditions that we develop sympathy for any particular country. For example if you happen to live in a fertile country it would not be difficult for you to imagine the plight of a fellow being living in a desert. Thus the knowledge of geography helps to bring about the world together and in this way it helps to solve a number of political problems. Thus knowledge of geography is of political importance.

**Practical Importance:** Knowledge of geography is quite handy to prepare the students to face various problems of life. If a student is familiar with the natural conditions of a country, its climate, vegetation, natural resources, mineral wealth etc., then it becomes easier for him to plan his future.

Such a knowledge can be of much help to would be industrialists of a country and a student of geography interested in setting up an industry after the completion of his education can make a better selection for the location of his industrial unit keeping in mind the natural resources needed. The knowledge of geography is also helpful to an individual in developing social, political and economic relationships with the other countries. Thus we find that the knowledge of geography has a practical utility.

**Cultural and Intellectual Importance of Geography:** Knowledge of geography helps us in acquiring the knowledge about cultural and intellectual life of a particular country and in this way it becomes easier to carry out a proper study of the cultural life of whole world. The knowledge of geography also helps a student in developing his power of imagination and also encourages him to find out cause and effect of various phenomena. When a student of geography learns about the mountains, rivers, forests etc. then an image of all these things is formed before him. Whenever he actually comes across any of these things he can identify them and discern them easily. Such knowledge helps the student to know about the cultures and civilization of different countries. Geographical factors also influence the intellectual life of a country so we can say that geography has an intellectual importance.

**Economic Importance:** Geography has its economical importance as well. Knowledge of geography helps us to know about various natural resources of a country or a region in a country. Such knowledge can be used for the economic progress of a country or a region. We flourish in the world only if we have economic prosperity.

**Social Importance:** Knowledge of geography helps a student in developing a proper social outlook. A proper social outlook develops a feeling of brotherhood for the nationals of other countries and makes a student broad minded. He no more remains self-centered and he develops a feeling of world citizenship. Thus knowledge of geography has a social importance.

**Importance for earning a livelihood:** We spend a major part of our life in earning our livelihood and the knowledge of geography can help us to a large extent in this. Such knowledge is also helpful to us to utilize our leisure time in a beneficial way. It is the knowledge that we gained in geography about the



things and conditions prevailing around us that help us in this. The knowledge of geography has given us the knowledge of various sources that are available and which could be profitably tapped to earn our livelihood.

**Natural Curiosity:** We have a natural curiosity to know more and more about the life style of people in other lands and countries. The knowledge of geography helps to satisfy this natural curiosity and also throws light on the various factors that influence our life style. Thus geography has an important role in satisfying our natural curiosities.

**Importance in Understanding other subjects:** Knowledge of geography helps us in understanding various other subjects (e.g. sociology, economics, Anthropology, Biology etc.) For example knowledge of geography helps in understanding history because it provides the proper perspective. Various historical events have been influenced by geographical factors. The development of civilization began in India and Egypt because of geographical reasons. Geographical factors also influence the political system in a country. The prevalence of democracy in Switzerland is due to geographical factors. To acquire a thorough and proper knowledge of political science the knowledge of geography is essential. The social life and structure of society in a country is governed to a large extent by various geographical factors prevailing in that country.

**Conclusion:** Knowledge of geography also helps to properly understand the subject matter of sociology. Thus we find that knowledge of geography is important in understanding and acquiring the knowledge of various social sciences. Thus we find that geography occupies an important place in various fields of life. Knowledge of geography also inculcates a spirit of patriotism and internationalism. Because of this geography occupies an important place in primary, secondary and higher education.

---

#### References :

1. [www.google.com](http://www.google.com)
2. [www.yahoo.com](http://www.yahoo.com)

## **The World Wide Depression of 1930s and the Agrarian Crisis in Awadh**

**\* Nisha Rathore**

---

**Abstract-** *The impact of world-wide depression of 1930s fell on India due to the global market. According to Professor Sumit Sakar 'India was affected with depression in two main ways : through a very sharp fall in prices, particularly of agricultural commodities, and by bringing about a major crisis in the entire export - oriented colonial economy'.<sup>1</sup> In 1930s India was mainly an agricultural country. Consequently there were agrarian crisis throughout India. In this paper I have made an attempt to see the agrarian crisis in Awadh caused by the fall in prices as a result of Great Depression. The agrarian crisis of depression time were also connected with the pre-depression time. Therefore, in this paper first I have discussed the agrarian condition in Awadh just three years prior to depression and then the agrarian crisis of depression time.*

---

To the already existing agrarian crisis, depression acted as fuel to the fire. The peasants/tenants of Awadh could not face the situation caused by depression, because even prior to depression they were no better. They already had bad harvest for three continuous years, 1927, 1928 and 1929. They were living in as bad as the famine state. After visiting the interior villages of Awadh, one Ram Swaroop Mishra of Samrota, Rai Bareilly, reported to *Pratap* in March, 1929 that '60 per cent of population lives on one meal after one day gap, 20 per cent on one meal after two day's gap 10 per cent one meal a day and only 10 per cent are in a position to afford more than one meal a day'<sup>2</sup>. So how bad the situation of Awadh tenants was at the time of depression.

The U.P. Revenue Administration Reports of 1928 and 1929 also provide a miserable picture of the tenants of Awadh. The important issue is not the number of ejectment notices, which are generally shown by the historians, the important issue is the total acreage from which the tenants (peasants) were evicted. According to the Revenue Report of 1928 the area from which ejectment was actually ordered was higher than in the preceding year (74,010 against 60,025 acres)<sup>3</sup>. The situation in 1929 worsened. The area from which ejectment was ordered increased from 70,010 to 125,565 acres during the year 1929<sup>4</sup>. In 1930 there was again a large increase in the number of suits for ejectment on account of arrears<sup>5</sup>. The tenants were completely crushed by the

---

\* Associate Professor, Department of History, Agra College, Agra (U.P.)

failure of crops for the three successive years, and then came the depression. The impact of depression could be seen from the very beginning of 1930. It was reported by the U.P. Revenue administration that ‘after a succession of bad harvests the year started well with the prospects of good rabi, but the sudden fall in grain prices detracted much from the benefits of a good harvest’<sup>6</sup>. This succession refers to the years from 1927 to the end of 1929. The depression had its onslaught on the tenants who were trying to recover from their experience of bad harvests. In relation to grain the prices of other commodities were very high. According to Professor Mridula Mukherjee ‘The prices of manufactured goods too, did not register comparably decreases’<sup>7</sup>. So the tenant had to depart with huge quantity of grain if he wished to have other kinds of produce. He was not a pure consumer of grain.

The prices of agricultural commodities came down to half or even less than half by May 1931. For the fall in the prices of food grains consider the following table, representing seers per rupee :

Month & Year	Wheat	Barley	Gram	Rice
December 1929	7.25	10.25	7.25	5.25
January 1930	8.00	10.50	7.75	5.50
February 1930	9.00	11.50	8.25	5.75
March 1930	9.50	13.50	9.25	5.50
April 1930	9.50	14.50	10.00	5.75
June 1930	11.25	15.50	10.50	5.75
December 1930	15.14	25.04	15.34	10.23
May 1931	17.00	25.05	18.13	9.30

(Source : Agrarian Distress in the United Provinces, p. 5)

Though the prices of food-grains were falling down every month, the government did not contemplate in terms of giving any kind of relief to the tenants. The *Pioneer* remarked that ‘The Government Obstinately stuck far too long a policy of “wait and see” where there is to be an upward trend in prices’<sup>8</sup>. Depression was a global phenomenon, except perhaps the communist world, therefore its solution was not in the hand of the British government in India. What was in the hands of the government was to help the tenantry, but it was not moved to do so throughout the 1930.

For the first time since depression, the government was moved to grant remissions on rent and revenue on the rabi crop of 1931. But the remission policy of the government did not give any substantial relief to tenants, because the rent remission was nominal if compared with the revenue remission. After remissions, the rent level reached only to the level of 1915 whereas the prices of food grains in 1931 were reduced to the level of 1901<sup>9</sup>. The landlords were given revenue remissions to the extent that their revenue matched the level of 1901<sup>10</sup>. Government looked after the revenue payers (landlords) than the payers

of rent (tenants). Economic distress coupled with the unsympathetic treatment by the colonial government drove the tenants into the lap of the congress. Due to the extensive fall in the prices tenants did not have any rent paying capacity. As Jawaharlal Nehru pointed out 'with the slump in prices it was impossible to make full payment or even anything approaching it'<sup>11</sup>. Therefore, the congress gave call for no-tax campaign in the United provinces of Agra and Awadh. It was for both, landlords and tenants. The former did not join no-tax campaign, the latter joined it and did not pay land rent. Tenants were not in the position to pay rent at all.

*Bhavishya* published a story by Bishambhar Nath Kaushik in which the tenants of a village asked an old man whether they should participate in the no-tax campaign or keep themselves away from it. The old man reacted :  
If you ask my opinion I shall advise you not to pay even a shell as rent. From where will you pay it. If you sell your cattle and utensils you will die. If you do not pay rent, even then you will die. Therefore, die like brave men. Why die like cowards ? If the government had remitted the revenue we would not have listened to the congress, but the government cares only for its dues. It does not care whether one lives or dies<sup>12</sup>.

The old man's advice was so touching that 'the whole village resolved not to pay rent'<sup>13</sup>. This was the situation of all villages of Awadh during the depression time, because tenants' economic condition was miserable. Therefore, the tenants of all the villages of Awadh joined the no-tax campaign and did not pay rent to their landlords. Though in the form of a story, Kaushik succeeded very well in depicting the condition of Awadh tenantry during the depression, and its decision to participate in the no-tax campaign.

In June 1931, prices of food grains reached their lowest pitch. Instead of providing substantial remissions on rent, the government got involved in substantial repression. Section 12 A of the Oudh Rent Act was used to realize rent. This section allowed the use of police force in realizing rent<sup>14</sup>. All kinds of emergency powers were used to crush the no-rent campaign. Any person who preached no-rent was put in Jail. Rents were collected with police force, by attaching the property of tenants and in so many other ways. Earlier the landlords themselves used to terrorise the tenants. Now the government was assisting them in terrorising their tenants. Due to this tenants became totally anti-government and pro-Gandhi. They joined the Indian freedom struggle, which was against the colonial rule with all enthusiasm. They got related their economic sufferings with the colonial rule in India.

To conclude, the rent remissions were quite insufficient to remove the economic difficulties of the tenants. The only solution to the tenant problem was to write off all his debts, arrears of rent and arrears of loans, and reduce his rent to the level of 1901. This was the only way that the tenants could have faced the depression. But the welfare of tenants was not the concern of the colonial government. Rent-remission was more of a political than an economic

nature. Therefore, there was never any peace in Awadh villages throughout the 1930s.

=====

### References :

1. Sumit Sarkar, *Modern India, 1885-1947*, New Delhi, 1983, p. 257.
2. *Pratap*, 17 March, 1929.
3. *Report of the U.P. Revenue Administration*, October, 29, 1928. Appendix B, p. 6.
4. *Ibid.*, October 18, 1929, Appendix B, p. 6.
5. *Ibid.*, August 7, 1931, Appendix B, p. 10.
6. *Ibid.*, p. 1.
7. Mridula Mukherjee, 'Peasant Movements in 1930s and 40s', *In India's struggle for independence, 1857-1947*, eds. Bipan Chandra et al., Delhi, 1988, p. 343.
8. *Pioneer*, July 26, 1931.
9. See *Leader*, 15 May, 1931.
10. *Ibid.*
11. Jawaharlal Nehru, *An Autobiography*, 1930, New Delhi, p. 298.
12. Cited in *Note on the press of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh*, Week ending December 20, 1930, p. 278.
13. *Ibid.*
14. *Report of the U.P. Revenue Administration*, December 14, 1932, p. 6.

## **A Study of opinion of Teachers Towards Implementation of Proposed Semester System Secondary School**

**\* Bhavna M. Mehta**

---

**Abstract-** *Today's world is the world of information. Day by day information is producing like volcanic eruption. As we know our modern world is also changing day by day and for that the schools has to do something to use the hidden talents in students. To make them introduce with their talents and skills and how to use them creatively. In our Saurashtra Secondary board is aware of the arised problems of education. In last some years there was many changes are done. Recently, this semester system is applied and because of that the load of studies are reduced from the students. Education board is doing continuous and overall inspection which is known as school's overall inspection is inspecting and for that a relative structure for education is creative. So, as a result government is deciding to implement semester system in secondary school for the convenience of students. In this presented research in which we are going to opinion of teachers towards implementation of proposed semester system at secondary level, the area of research is primary education. In these presented research Rajkot district and the secondary schools were the population and the all teachers who were teaching in these schools in secondary standards were included in them. The 110 teachers were the samples of population of these research which were selected by the method of randomly selection method. There will be no effectual difference of average accessing marks of between both the genders of teachers on opinions towards implementation of proposed semester system at secondary level. There will be no effectual difference of average accessing marks of teachers of both the areas of school, depending on rural area and urban area for opinion of sample teachers towards implementation of proposed semester system at secondary level.*

---

**Introduction:** Today's world is the world of information. Day by day information is producing like volcanic eruption. As we know our modern world is also changing day by day and for that the schools has to do something to use the hidden talents in students. To make them introduce with their talents and skills and how to use them creatively. In our Saurashtra Secondary board is aware of the arised problems of education. In last some years there was many changes are done. Recently, this semester system is applied and because of

---

\* **M.A., M.Ed., M.Phil. (Education), Ph.D.**

that the load of studies are reduced from the students. Education board is doing continuous and overall inspection which is known as school's overall inspection is inspecting and for that a relative structure for education is creative. So, as a result government is deciding to implement semester system in secondary school for the convenience of students. So, this is the reason that & thought to take the opinions of teachers on this subject and to make a research in M.Ed.

**Aims of research:** The main reason for making this research is the aims of research. The main centralised point for this research is to find out the opinion of male and female teachers towards implementation of proposed semester system secondary level.

1. To make questionnaire for the opinions of male and female teachers towards implementation of proposed semester system at secondary level.
2. To know the effects of gender difference on the opinion of teachers towards implementation of proposed semester system at secondary level.
3. To know the effect of area on the opinion of teachers towards implementation of proposed semester system at secondary level.

**Hypothesis of research:**

According to the aims of these presented research has created zero hypothesis which is as follows:

1. There is no difference in the average accessing marks on the opinions of male and female teachers towards implementation of proposed semester system at secondary level. Means there is no effect of gender on the marks and opinions.
2. There is no difference in the average accessing marks on the opinions of male and female teachers towards implementation of proposed semester system at secondary level because of different areas of school whether it is urban area or rural area.

**Area of research:** Many researchers are already done related to the problems of education area and research is related to the some specific education area. In this presented research in which we are going to opinion of teachers towards implementation of proposed semester system at secondary level, the area of research is primary education.

**Types of research:** Generally there are two types of research or we can say research is divided into two types. In these presented research we are accepted this as quantitative research. Because in these research we are going to take the opinions of male and female teachers and then marks and then whatever statistical information we will get, on that we will do some numerology gunmick and use further in research. According to the aims of these presented research we are accepted this research as applied research because in these research we had taken the opinions of teachers secondary level towards implementation of proposed semester system at secondary level and for these we are already taken the information from more than one teacher and whatever information



we got is used for analysis and after analysing the result is used for the completion of these research.

**Variables included in research:** After implementation or changing of independent variable which ever variable changes automatically that variable is known as dependent variable.

So, in these presented research these type of dependent variable is included.

- Accessing marks on the opinions of teachers (male and female) towards implementation of proposed system at secondary level.

**Population:** In these presented research Rajkot district and the secondary schools were the population and the all teachers who were teaching in these schools in secondary standards were included in them.

**Selection of Sample:** Population for these presented research was Rajkot district and the opinions of teachers who were teaching in secondary standards of Rajkot district schools. But this research work should be completed in their limited time period. So, because of time period and expenses, the researcher decided to get the opinions of 110 teachers who were teaching in secondary standards of Rajkot district schools. The 110 teachers were the samples of population of these research which were selected by the method of randomly selection method.

**Research Method:** In these presented research the main aim of researcher was to get the opinions related to the implementation of proposed semester system at Secondary School level. For that the researcher had used survey method from one of the three methods of descriptive research method.

**Making of tools:** Self made opinion tool was prepared to get the opinions of teachers towards implementation of proposed semester system at Secondary level. During preparation of opinion tool, the researcher was going through all these chapters.

**Collection of Information:** Self made opinion tool was prepared to get the opinions of teachers towards implementation of proposed semester system at Secondary level. In these opinion tool the basic information was required about teacher's name, gender, area. The information was collected during February month from the teachers who were teaching in secondary school / level. Fact to face meetings were done with Principals of schools of selected samples and by doing proper discussion the work of implementation of opinion tool was done at proper time. The researcher had used to go to different schools and first of all used to gave proper and needed instructions to teachers about opinion tool and then opinion tool was given to teachers to fill them. There was no time limit for filling the opinion tool but still all teachers had taken approximately 30 to 35 minutes to fill that opinion tool. At the end of all that 110 opinion tool was collected from them and after that all details were properly checked of that opinion tool.

**Method of information analysis:** The main aim of researcher behind doing

these research work was to get known to difference between the included variables level of these research. To check the difference opinion tool was filled by the teachers. The opinion tool was having 30 statements. In front of every statement three options were given agree, natural or disagree. Their interpretation for positive statements were 3, 2, 1 and for negative statements 1, 2, 3 were decided. At the end the total 30 statements based on average marks accrued, to find out t-value, average, standard deviation was found. Computer programme SPSS and MS-Excel were used to get the values of above.

The t-value is used to find out whether the proper difference is three or not between the levels of any two variables. In these present research, it was found out whether there was any proper difference or not between gender (male/female) and area (urban / rural) to find whether there was any proper difference between the levels of two variables.

**Analysis of opinions and Interpretation:** To get known to the effectiveness of semester system at secondary level, in these presented research total 110 teachers were selected as the sample candidate and from that 23 males and 87 were females and they were of Jamnagar districts and they were teaching at secondary school level. They gave back the opinion tool after filling it.

**Analysis of accessing marks of opinions related to the semester system based on gender:** In these presented research, the researcher selected total 110 teachers as the sample candidate. In which there were 23 males and 87 females were included. Hypothesis-1 to check the effect “there will be no effectual difference between average accessing marks of opinion tool related to the semester system of male teachers and female teachers who were teaching at secondary level. Results were concluded from various statistical counting of standard deviation, average and t-value of accessing marks of both groups of sample candidates. Which is shown in table -1.

**Table 1 Opinions of teacher’s Secondary level for related to the implementation of semester system at secondary level based on gender and their effectual difference between average accrued marks.**

Sr. No.	Gender	No.	Average	Standard Deviation	t-value	effectual class
1.	Male teachers	23	77.48	5.484	3.389	0.01 effectual on that class
2.	Female teachers	87	80.69	3.581		

By observing summary-1 it was shown that average accrued marks of male teachers were 77.48 and average of female teachers were 80.69. But is was seen that there was the difference of average t-value was 3.389 which was effectual at 0.05 class of male teacher and female teachers. And because of that zero hypothesis-1 of “there will be no effectual difference of average marks of opinion tool related to the semester system at secondary level and opinions of male and female teachers teaching at that level was not accepted.

From that it was seen that there was effectual difference shown in male teachers and female teachers opinions related to the semester system. So, as compare to male teachers, female teachers were in more favour of semester system.

**Analysis of accessing marks of opinions related to the semester system based on area.**

In these presented research, the researcher had selected tool 110 teachers as the sample candidate according to two parts, urban area and rural area. In that 50 teachers were of urban area and 60 teachers were of rural area. To check the effect of area on opinions of teachers on semester system for that hypothesis-2 “There will be no effectual difference between average accrued marks of opinion tool which were filled by teacher’s of urban area and rural area teaching at secondary level related to the semester system.” In that way it was prepared. Result conclusions were calculated by statistical calculation of standard deviation, average and t-value of accessing marks of both groups sample candidate. That summary is shown in 2

**Table 2 Opinions of teachers secondary level for related to the implementation of semester system at secondary level based on area and their effectual difference between average accrued marks.**

Sr. No.	Area	No.	Average	Standard Deviation	t- value	effectual class
1.	Rural	60	80.03	3.714	0.041	not effectual
2.	Urban	50	80.00	4.819		

By observing the summary of 5.2, it was shown that there were 80.03 average accessing marks of rural area and 80.00 were of urban area. T-value 0.041 was shown in difference between the average of teachers of urban area and rural area. Which was effectual at 0.01 level. For that hypothesis-2 “There were no effectual difference between the average accessing marks of opinion tool of teachers of urban area and rural area Secondary level related to the semester system.” was not accepted. From above information we could conclude that there were no difference seen in the opinions of teachers of urban area and rural area related to the semester system. Means from that it was seen that teachers of rural area were in more favour of implementation of proposed semester system at secondary level than teachers of urban area.

**Conclusions of research:** In these presented research, the researcher found out that the following conclusions from the research which were given below.

**Gender :**

1. There will be no effectual difference of average accessing marks of between both the genders of teachers on opinions towards implementation of proposed semester system at secondary level.

**Area :**

2. There will be no effectual difference of average accessing marks of teachers of both the areas of school, depending on rural area and urban area for opinion of sample teachers towards implementation of proposed semester

system at secondary level.

**Educational Consequentialist :** In these presented research, the researcher found the above conclusions and from that the researcher got some consequentialists which were given below :

1. The opinions of both the genders on implementation of proposed semester system was different which was shown by the researcher.
2. The positive views on implementation of proposed semester system were given below
  - In new system, the purpose of taking exam will be of evaluation of understanding.
  - It will helps to develop understanding which helps to take knowledge of any subject very deeply.
  - The quality of education will be improved.
  - The statement “Education without any load” will become true.
3. Teachers and parents should show positive attitude towards implementation of semester system at secondary level, so that Gujarat Government will take right decision and they will try their best to make successful these programme.
4. Because of semester system the students who got knowledge of studies will be evaluated in these new system.
5. After getting passed in semester system it will be very easy to go to the upper class and there is no importance of exam that type of negative things should not come in the mind of students. So, Teachers should take care of these things.
6. Depending on semester system at secondary level should helps students to choose proper subject and occupation according to their ability and teachers and parents should help students as much as possible.

---

#### References :

1. Donga, N.S. (1995). Educational Psychology, Rajkot : Saurashtra University.
2. Uchat, D.A. (2005). Sansodhan Darshan, Rajkot : Saurashtra University.
3. Shah, D.B. (2004), Educational research, University scripture creation board, Ahmedabad. Moliya, M. S. (2005). Areas of educational researches, Rajkot : Saurashtra University.
4. Desai, S.G. and Desai, K. G. (1993). Research method and techniques, Ahmedabad : University scripture creation board. Daksha, H. Joshi (2006). Rajkiya Prashikshan, Rajkot : Saurashtra University.

## **Jirkedam: Traditional System of Education Cum Training Institute of The Karbis- A Brief Outline**

**\* Rasing Hanse**

---

**Abstract-** *Jirkedam is the only and the oldest form of well-organized traditional education cum training system in Karbis society. The term jirkedam meant continue to work in association. The members of the jir are collectively called Jirsong and would be headed by klengsarpo and his associates. The klengsarpo would lead the jirsong with the legal advice of risobasa and ovebarim under the guidance of village headman. The duration of jirsong continued for minimum three years. The main purpose for introduction of this institution is to impart knowledge and compulsory training to the youth so that they could be prepared for a practical life. Activities could be imparted through the specific institution called 'terank' (Youth Dormitory) or risobasaapharla (risobasa's dormitory) and 'rit' jhum field. It develops personality, provides physical and mental standard and transforms individual's living status in particular and socio-economic transmission in general. In this paper an attempt is made to outline the important of jirkedam the only platform for shaping a good and capable citizen in the Karbis society.*

---

**Key words:** jirklengsarporisobasateranksarthe

**Introduction:** The Karbis are basically hill tribe, distinct in their identity and culture. They are ethnically Mongoloid and Linguistically Tibeto-Burman- more particularly belong to the Kuki- Chin sub-group of languages (Phangcho.P.2001). The traditional administrative system of Karbis found to be similarity with modern democratic form of government. The administrative regions is called *Rongbong* namely:-*Ronghang Rongbong, Chinthong Rongbong, Amri Rongbong* and in addition to these three- Jiroi the fourth region. Custom and culture of each *Rongbong* is under the jurisdiction of council called *Pinpomar Amei*, headed by *Lindokpos*, the highest social dignitary. Each *Rongbong* can be divided into *Longri* or block look after by the *Habea* another dignitary appointed by the council. At village level, custom and cultural related matters are under the jurisdiction of *sarthe* and his assistants- *pherangke, barika, klengsar, klengdun* and others. Youth plays a very important role in shaping future strategy of society at village level. A youth who enrolled and completed the course of *Jirdatis* considered as qualified for solving personal problem as well as the society's related matter. The course of *jirdat* can be

---

\* Research Scholar, Rajiv Gandhi University, Arunachal Pradesh

stated as equivalent to present day graduate level. The so called social change such as change of religion, culture, modern education and others factors have been affected and is found to be partly vanished. So it is a serious concern for the researchers to find out the reason for discontinuation of *jirkedam*.

### Objectives:

- To understand the importance of the traditional based educational system of Karbis
- To know about the organization of jirdam system.

### Methodology:

Information regarding about *jirkedam* is personally collected from Amri block of West Karbi Anglong district of Assam through interaction with *Sarthe*, *Risobasa*, *Klengsarpo*, elders and others. The elderly persons are convinced about the objectives of the work, as there is lack of written records on the subject- oral history like folklores and personal interaction are the sources of information of the selected topic. The information so collected was cross checked and discussed with people who have vast knowledge about *jirkedam*.

**Origin of Jirkedam:** The Karbis have no written history and thus it is very difficult to trace back the exact date to when *jirkedam* have been introduced in the society. As per the folklores- *jirkedam* had first organized by **SarKehaiLekthe** the then a village headman of **RongTungmeng Anglong**. **RongmiTeron, SamKathar and BajongMiji** (EngtiHensek) were *klengsarpo*, *klengdun* and *risobasa* respectively. The *jirsong* had been continued for years but could not be able to part due to over restrictions and workloads inflicted on them by the *sarthe*. The *jirsong* became frustrated felt in secured and committed suicide at the *ChelengAthepei* (precipice of *cheleng*) located in *Chinthong* block. The Karbi society still believed that the remnants of the *jirsong* 'sputsek' (bamboo split for fixing point) *barlon* (bamboo measuring rod) and their respective 'mo' (strip of field) had been turned into *putsekbarlon* as bamboo (*bijulibah*) and 'mo' as rise hills in vertical direction to the corresponding slope of the *Putsari* hills in Amri block. It may be a very interesting and ridiculous question how these 'putsekbarlon' and 'mo' turned into these features? After the failure of this *jirsong*, the *mekar* (subjects) of *SarKehai* were dejected and migrated to different directions. One batch of the *mekar* headed by *SarLekthe* had also moved out and reached **Socheng** where they settled there permanently. As the years rolled on he felt the need to have re-introduced *jirkedam*. Thus, he has had a discussion with the *mekars* and successfully re-introduced the *jirkedam* system in the Karbi society based on the *SarKehai*'s principles and ideology during the reign of *Langdoh Patoban Lindok Ronghang* (1631 AD- 1646 AD). *Jirkedam* have been come into completely successful organization from that time being. *Long Teron* was the *klengsarpo* and on the other hand *Long DiliTerang* was a noble of the King. During this time of *Jirkedam*, *Long Teron* and *Ha-ih Ronghangpi* were felt in love each other but marriage could not have taken place with him. She



had to marry illegally with *Long DiliTerang* who was a widower then but a powerful noble of the king (Bey M .S. 2007).

**Organisation of Jirsong:-** The village youths along with *ovebarim* will place *banta* (betelnut & betel leaf wrapped with banana leaf) before *sarthe* on the auspicious day of *Rongker* (community annual festival to appease the territorial deity for the welfare of the village). At the evening of *rongker*, *rongpam* would be performed by a group of male youths with a stick in their hands and of thorny twigs and bushes would be posted on the wall of the *thekup* (front side of the house) to drive away demons. After completing *rongpam* activity *sarthe* will call the meeting and asked the cause for placing *banta* before him. *Ovebarim* will narrate the matter for placing *banta* before him. After pretending the matters the *sarthe* along with his associates will discuss and a decision would be taken for formation of *jirsong*. If the decision has unanimously taken then the date would be fixed for selection and distribution of portfolios of *jirsong*.

*Jirsong* can be classified into two categories based on the composition of workforce-

- **RisoJirdam-** Only eleven selected male youths can be included in the *jirsong*.
- **NimsoVungpin:** - Included both the sexes of youth in the village who is capable to work.

The portfolios of the *jirsong* as:-

1. Klengsarpō – (Head of *jirsong*)
2. Klengdun-(Second Head)
3. Sodarkethe-(Assistant Head)
4. Sodarso-(Second Assistant Head)
5. Sanghoraikethe-(Chief Controller)
6. Sanghorauso-(Assistant Controller)
7. Barlonkethe-(Holder of *barlon*)
8. Barlonso (Asst. *Borlon* Holder)
9. MotanAr-e (Right hand position holder)
10. MotanArvi(Left hand position holder)
11. Langbongkethe (Chief water service)
12. Langbongso(Assistant water Service)
13. ChengburupKethe (Head Drumbeater)
14. Chengburupso(Asst. Drumbeater)
15. ThanaAr-e (Right observer)
16. Thana Arvi(Left observer)
17. Me-apai (Fire Service)
18. Lang-apai (Water Service)
19. KoveThao(Betel nut supplier)
20. BithiThao (Betel leaf supplier)
21. ChinhakKethe (Head Tool keeper)
22. Chinhak So (Asst. Tool Keeper)



23. ArphekKethe (Broom Service)
24. Arphek So (Asst. Broom Service)
25. PhankriKethe (Orderly to Klengsarpo)
26. Phankriso(Orderly to klengdun)

**Activities of Jirsong:** The first and foremost assigned task is to make 'Hongthor' raised seat made of bamboo one each for *klengsarpo* and *klengdun*. It should be located in the central position of the village. The *hongthor* should be constructed parallel to each other; *putsekbarlonakroi*- where *putsekbarlon* will be kept would be made between the *hongthors*. The second task is to make 'Terank'. For some reasons, if the *jirsong* have not built 'terank' then *risobasaapharla* must be built. After completed these two tasks, now the *jirsong* is ready for *jirkedam*.

**Activities at Rit:** On the first day of *jirkedam*- the *jirsong* would seek bless from *sarthe* and *mekar* as well. *Klengsarpo-Klengdun* will be seated on the designated *hongthor* and all the members will be distributed *ingtat-thikron* (betel nut and betel leaf) by *motanar-e* and *motanarvi* or *kovethao*. After completion of this step *jirsong* will proceed to *rit*. They have to follow sequential order while going and returning from *rit*. On their way to *rit* and back to home they used to sing song like *dengjir*, *bor-et*, *bong oi* etc. After reaching *arithe* area of jhuming for the day will be plotted. Then it is the *motans* who will start the assigned work which is called 'mocheng' means start of working. Here the 'mo' would be divided into equal vertical strip within the plotted 'chiri or haphre' (1/3 acre, 1/4 acre) fixed with *putsek* at beginning, middle and at the end point. The respective 'mo' must be completed by oneself. *Langbongkethe-langbongso* and *motanar-e - motanarvi* are the assigned duty to serve drinking water and *ingtat-thikron* for *jirsong* in the whole course. If not, punishment will be put upon them by *klengsarpo*. Usually there should be lunched at middle portion of 'mo' and work must be completed in a stipulated time – that is normally within a day. In the evening, they will be back to home in a sequential manner and *putsek-barlon* will be kept aside in the respective 'akroi' and *intatthikron* will be served by *motans*.

**At Terank and Hongthor:** After arriving from *rit*, *klengsarpo* will enquire if any male youth guest is being present in the village. If so, then he would be invited to have *ingtatthikron* and asked for his present in the village and after that they would move to their respective home for meal. After dinner they would be back at *terank* including non-members male youths. The male youth guest will be invited to sleep at *terank*. *Risobasa* and *Ovebarim* will come to *terank* and have discussion of many related subjects. The members of *jirsong* will be imparted the knowledge and skills of art and crafts with strict rules and regulations. Singing, skill how to use and play musical instruments, disciplines, customs, laws and others social activities will be imparted to young generation. All male youths are open to take part in various activities at *terank*.

In order to meet their requirement of food stuffs and finance *jirsong* will have

jhumfield and the product will be stored for parting at the end of the course. The conclusion of the *jirkedam* is therefore observed with due ritualistic importance for four days. '*RisoChojun*' is the occasion when the *jirsong* formally part company from each other and begin a new life thereafter as adults, capable of taking on complicacies and responsibilities of the society.

**Conclusion:-***Jirkedam* is the only and the oldest well organized form of education cum training system in Karbis society. The aged, learned persons of Karbis society felt the need of preserving and transforming their culture, tradition, moral values and believed from older generation to young generation. The 3 years long practiced of *jirdam* will definitely able to make an effective and productive member of the society. But with the advent of modern education system, the practice of *jirdam* has become a dying organization. At present *jirdam* is rarely practiced in Karbi society, but thank for preserving some portfolios of *jirsong* in rural area more particularly among the *Honghari Karbis* (Traditional religion of Karbis). During occasion and festival like *Chomangkan*, *Chojun*, *PengHemphu*, *Rongker*, *Mei-thei* etc. *riso-nimso* plays a significance role in making a grand success by physically taking part. Without *riso-nimso* the above mentioned occasions cannot perform smoothly as youth is the main workforce in the society. So the essence or the tradition of *jirdam* should to be continued in the society. The Karbi Anglong authority should to come forwards for this system of education for the betterment of age old culture and custom. The researchers, sociologists as well as the learned persons of the concerned society should to carry forwards the moral values of *jirdam* to the masses through proper planning and execution.

#### References :

1. Bey M. S. 2007 (1<sup>st</sup> Edn): Glimpses of the Karbi Anglong History, Karbi Lammet Amei, Diphu
2. Terang B. 2003 (1<sup>st</sup> Edn): The History of Karbi, Kaweso Rongpipi, Darom Langso, Diphu
3. Phangcho P. 2001 (1<sup>st</sup> Edn): Karbi Anglong & NC Hills- A Study of Geography & Culture, Diphu
4. Karbi Young Writers' Guild (1<sup>st</sup> Edn 2008): Karbi Studies, An Gik Prakashan, Panbazar, Ghy
5. Informants: Ram Hanse Lindok Riso, Kanam Beypi Lindokpi, Amri Rongbong, Sangrek Bey (Habe), Beylangso, Jeng Bey (Sarthe), Langklam and Rupsing Lekthe, Langklam, ex Klengsarpou Umchiken jirsong

## Betterment the Reading habits through the Library Science Professional

\* Ramdas Varma

---

**Abstract-** Library and Information Science is as crucial discipline to dissemination of information through online media and off line media (books, journals etc.) to enhancement the reading culture if Indian youngsters and also in the nascent age of Indian youngster the ratio of reading habit of is increasing due information and technology progress, R&D in vary disciplines as well as completion in every field reveals and insist for getting high and high development and progress through lifelong learning and lifelong learning involved the forever and continuous reading habit with full of capacity to sit to do hard and comprehensive study in the academic era. In the process of increasing the reading habit the print media having much contribution. The term "reading habit" refers to the behavior which expresses the likeness of reading of individual, types of reading and tastes of reading. It is a pattern with which an individual organizes his or her reading. Reading is important for everybody in order to cope with new knowledge in a changing world - that of the technological age. The ability to read is at the heart of self education and lifelong learning. The role of print media has been given tremendous support to our youngster of India. Role may be positive as well as negative too due to every aspects of life has two side i.e. positive and negative sides. First, realize that reading is highly enjoyable, if we have a good book. If we have a lousy book (or an extremely difficult one) and we are forcing yourself through it, it will seem like a chore. If this happens for several days in a row, consider abandoning the book and finding one that you'll really love. During every day, read for at least 5-10 minutes. These are times that we will read no matter what - triggers that happen each day. For example, make it a habit to read during breakfast and lunch (and even dinner if you eat alone). And if you also read every time you're sitting on the can, and when you go to bed, you now have four times a day when you read for 10 minutes each - or 40 minutes a day. That's a great start, and by itself would be an excellent daily reading habit. But there's more you can do for our further reading with help of print media.

---

**Introduction:** Library and Information Science is as crucial discipline to dissemination of information through online media and off line media (books,

---

\* Librarian, Janta College Bakewar, Vidya Vihar Teacher Colany, Etawa, Uttar Pradesh - 206124.

journals etc.) to enhancement the reading culture if Indian youngsters and also in the nascent the ratio of reading habit is increasing due to information and technology progress, R&D in vary disciplines as well as competition in every field reveals and insist for getting high and high development and progress through lifelong learning and lifelong learning involved the forever and continuous reading and learning habit with full of capacity to sit to do hard and comprehensive study in the academic era. In the process of increasing the reading habit the print media having much contribution.

The term “reading habit” refers to the behavior which expresses the likeness of reading of individual, types of reading and tastes of reading. It is a pattern with which an individual organizes his or her reading. Reading is important for everybody in order to cope with new knowledge in a changing world – that of the technological age. The ability to read is at the heart of self education and lifelong learning.

The role of print media has been given tremendous support to our youngster of India. Role may be positive as well as negative too due to every aspects of life has two side i.e. positive and negative sides. First, realize that reading is highly enjoyable, if we have a good book. If we have a lousy book (or an extremely difficult one) and we are forcing yourself through it, it will seem like a chore. If this happens for several days in a row, consider abandoning the book and finding one that you’ll really love. During every day, read for at least 5-10 minutes. These are times that we will read no matter what — triggers that happen each day. For example, make it a habit to read during breakfast and lunch (and even dinner if you eat alone). And if you also read every time you’re sitting on the can, and when you go to bed, you now have four times a day when you read for 10 minutes each — or 40 minutes a day. That’s a great start, and by itself would be an excellent daily reading habit. But there’s more you can do for our further reading with help of print media.

**1) Scope of study:** The scope of study is about print media and reading habit of Indian youngsters.

**2) Objectives of study:**

- To analysis the sources of information in context to increase the reading habit of youngsters.
- To reveal the positive and negative role of print media in increase of reading habit.
- To understand the most frequent use of reading materials by Indian youngsters.

4) To identify the different forms of print media.

**3) Definition and meaning of reading habit and print media.**

- According to Oxford University Dictionary defined term media as “Communication channels through which news, entertainment, education, data, or promotional messages are disseminated. Media includes every broadcasting and narrowcasting medium such as newspapers, magazines, TV,

radio, billboards, direct mail, telephone, fax, and internet. Media is the plural of medium and can take a plural or singular verb, depending on the sense intended so it called as media.”

#### **4) Meaning of Media:**

The word media comes from the Latin plural of medium. The traditional view is that it should therefore be treated as a plural noun in all its senses in English and be used with a plural rather than a singular verb: the media have not followed the reports (rather than ‘has’). In practice, in the sense ‘television, radio, and the press collectively’, it behaves as a collective noun (like staff or clergy, for example), which means that it is now acceptable in standard English for it to take either a singular or a plural verb. The word is also increasingly used in the plural form medias, as if it had a conventional singular form media, especially when referring to different forms of new media, and in the sense ‘the material or form used by an artist’: there were great efforts made by the medias of the involved countries about 600 works in all genres and medias were submitted for review

#### **5) Meaning of Print Media:**

Print media is the catch-all term covering news delivery systems that are on paper—magazines, books and newspapers. Until radio and TV became popular in the 20th century, print media had a monopoly on news, but by the time the century closed, a new medium—the Internet—loomed as a new threat.

#### **6) Background History of Media:**

The Chinese were the first to invent the art of printing. They made wooden blocks to print letters. This was started during the period of the Tang Dynasty in 600 AD. The oldest known surviving printed work in a woodblock is a Buddhist scripture of 684 AD. It is now exhibited in a calligraphy museum in Tokyo, the capital of Japan. The first printed book published in China was the Buddhist text, the “Diamond Sutra” by Wang Chik in 868 AD. Some copies of the Buddhist scriptures printed in 1377 are preserved in museums in China. But in India first time was the Jesuit priests who brought this technology to our country. The first book printed in India was in Portuguese language in Old Goa. It was *Doctrina Christa* by St. Francis Xavier.

Calcutta was once the capital city of India? From 1774 to 1922 Calcutta was the Capital of India. Calcutta has also many other firsts in the history of India. The first Railway Company was started here. The first Metro Rail was also in this City. The first Post and Telegraph office and the first western style bank were also opened in Calcutta. Our Supreme Court also began Functioning from that Calcutta city.

Calcutta city gave the country five Nobel Laureates, Rabindranath Tagore, Sir C. V Raman, Mother Theresa, Ronald Rose and Amartya Sen. It was from Calcutta that the first newspaper was published from India. It was a Britisher who started the first newspaper in our country. On January 29, 1780 James Augustus Hickey launched the “Bengal Gazette”. It has another title “Calcutta

Advertiser". It was popularly known as "Hickey's Gazette". The first issue of the paper had two pages and later it was increased to four pages. Its size was 35 cms x 24 cms. The British East India Company did not consider freedom of the press as good for society. They tried to suppress publication of newspapers. Hickey was a very bold editor. He continued his criticism of British authorities. He published reports attacking the East India Company officials. The British Authorities arrested Hickey many times. Finally, they confiscated his paper and press in 1782 and stopped its publication. Hickey was asked to leave the country. He was sent back to England. Copies of the Bengal Gazette are still kept in the National Library in Kolkata and the British Museum in London.

#### 7) **Role of Print Media in developing reading habits:**

- **Inform larger number quickly and economically:** Reading is recognized as an art to capable of transforming man's life and his entire society. it was stated that nearly a billion people entered the 21st century unable to read a book or write their names. The Hindu newspaper (2004) also put forward that in an age when browsing the net, playing with funky handsets and passing non-stop SMSs seem to be the order of the day, reading a book in a peaceful corner of a library has become an archaic idea for most people. While technology is slowly taking a steady control over individual lives, the reading habit is fast vanishing into thin air." In India last two decades particularly, the problems of illiteracy and the scarcity of learning resources gravely limit the opportunities people have to learn and to transmit their circumstances.
- **Supplement other teaching methods:** Reading is a very important issue which is not only about enjoyment but a necessity; the basic tool of education. Reading makes way for a better understanding of one's own experiences and it can be an exciting voyage to self discovery. It is the art of interpreting printed and written words, the most effective process of conscious learning which influences the extent and accuracy of information as well as the attitudes, morals, beliefs, judgement and action of readers. In the Indian continent, the reading habit of children is 80% good. The cause of this has been traced to poor reading cultures and family background. the reading habit is best formed at a young impressionable age in school, but once formed, it can last one's life.
- **Advertise the extension organization:** Young children acquire reading literacy through a variety of activities and experiences within different contexts. to know about the world and its environment, a child helps himself through reading books, newspapers, and other magazines. The child has been taught to read and develop a love for books, he can explore for himself the wealth of human experience and knowledge. Some children missing the opportunity of getting in touch with books at this stage, find it difficult to acquire reading habits in their later years. It has been asserts that reading is an intellectual action which is possible only if a man has formed a habit of reading and



practicing it since childhood with help of print materials such as daily news papers, reading novels etc.

- **Provide free reading material:** It can be deduced from the above that the importance of reading cannot be overemphasized and this is because reading habit plays a very crucial role in enabling a person to achieve practical efficiency. Books are the most suitable medium through which knowledge is transmitted from generation to generation. Books yield their best to you if you read them at the age at which each particular masterpiece can ideally be chewed and digested. It has been pointed out that most people in India have huge access to books or other learning resources, and without proper access, it is hard to establish a reading culture. the challenge is fundamental to Children and adults according to him need access to a wide range of reading materials to help them acquire and maintain fluent reading skills, broaden horizons, and think independently and critically. Improving access to relevant information and promoting a reading culture are prerequisite for strengthening literacy skills, widening education and learning opportunities, and helping people to address the causes of poverty.

- **Serve training functions:** The non-progressive nature of literacy in almost all countries is more prevalent. The issue has been put forward to go beyond schooling. This is because parents who cannot read themselves are unable to help their children to read and the cycle continues. The literacy level is now improving. It stands at 92 % as observed after conducting huge training and literacy camps.

School library is the one found in primary and post primary institutions where educational services are offered to patrons of the library. The school library as the heart and soul of the educational system, thus the role of school library in any schools in India to provides the necessary impetus to all categories of learners in schools from the slowest learner in the kindergarten to the most intelligent senior in the high school through the provision of print and non print materials to aid learning.

### **Conclusion:**

The library remains the power house of educational institution and that an education institution without a library is like a motor car without an engine and a body without a soul. the school library is the backbone of functional education without which academic excellence cannot be achieved. Obviously speaking, both the library and the school are inseparable twins that one ceases to function well without the other. The stress that both the library and the school serve the same purpose to achieve a common goal; that the school educates the student through the help of teachers while the library on its own offer tutorial lecture materials to aid verbal classroom teaching which is referred to as silent function of providing materials for the pleasure of students.

The library therefore complements the school by encouraging private study, which is required by students and teachers who want to attain an academic



height. The school library thus, stands as a symbol for the truthful expression of man's knowledge and experiences. The extent to which many young people will be creative, informed, knowledgeable and exhibit the trait of a well cultured individual within their own years will be shaped by the boundaries of the content of the library resources available within the support of the school.

### References :

1. <http://www.businessdictionary.com/definition/media.html#ixzz25anWMrIM>
2. "A Graphic Design Primer." History of Design. <http://www.designhistory.org/>
3. Sawant, G.K. and Waghmare, D.S., 1985, Reading behavior of literate villages i Ahmed nagar district of Maharashtra state. *Maharashtra J. Extn. Edu*, 4 : 143 144.
4. Sawant, G.K., Khuspe, T.S. and Harkal, R.B., 1984, Readability of printed Marathi text on jowar as perceived by farmers of Maharashtra. Background papers. *National Seminar on Agricultural Journalism : Problems and prospects*. G.B. Pant Uni. Agric. and Tech., Panthnagar.
5. Sawant, G.K., Pawar H.S and Shinde, S.B., 1989, An analytical study of reactions of readers of *Shri Sugi periodical*. *Maharashtra J. Extn. Edu.*, 8 : 73 – 77.
6. Adeniji, M.A.(2006).Use of School libraries by teachers in Ogun State.*Indian School Library Journal* 5(2).
7. <http://www.adeanet/.org/wgnfe/publications/thompson.html>.
8. International Journal of Education Management 2(1). Eyre, G. (2005).The development and practice of literacy: A voyage of discovery.
9. <http://www.iasl-slo.org/ifla2005-eyre.doc>
10. <http://www.hinduonnet.com/thehindu/mp/2004/07/12/stories/200407120250300.htm>
11. [www.oxforduniversitypress.com](http://www.oxforduniversitypress.com)
12. [www.ugc.ac.in](http://www.ugc.ac.in)
13. [www.mu.ac.in](http://www.mu.ac.in)
14. Rajan, R, (2001). "Reading Interest of Neo – Literates", *The Education Review*, Vol.44.
15. Amirta Bhardwaj, (1995). Improving Reading Skills, *Sarup and Sons, New Delhi*.

## **Role of a Teacher in Imparting Civic and Patriotic Education**

**\* Manjiri V. Bakshi**

**\*\* Byju John**

---

**Abstract-** *The national policy on education 1986 goes to the extent of saying that "no nation can rise above the levels of the teachers". A sound education structure has become a key of any nation's growth in the entire globe. It is an alarming issue for the nation to train their future citizens with the impartial civic and patriotic education. Students below the age of 18 years cannot vote but are treated as future voters. Therefore, preparing students to become responsible citizens must be a primary target for a teacher. A literate society debates more efficiently, votes more sensibly, than an illiterate one. An educated society gets a better variety of politics, and a better variety of politicians, which is needed crucially for the progress of any nation. This article aims to discuss about the role of a teacher in imparting civic and patriotic education and need to prepare future citizens to get ready for the outside world. Patriotism is to be taught at the time of imparting education in the early stages of life. An important reserve of increase of efficiency of educational work in patriotic education is the moral authority of the teacher. Resources from the paper can be useful to teachers, educators and syllabus planners.*

---

**Key words: moral authority, teachers, students, patriotic education**

**Introduction:** Teachers are not passive transmitters of knowledge; they bring their own experiences, beliefs, behaviors and ways of seeing the world. Teachers can change the mindset of the students, during teaching national education. They can slowly express their comments related with the political structure of the country and about patriotism, through stories, poems, etc during the class hours. This is true not only for the social studies teacher but for all the subject teachers. Teacher of all the subjects must teach patriotism in some or the other way to the students during their regular classes. This will do a work of hammering and revision of patriotic lessons on regular basis. Teachers are meant to teach students about how to get ready for the outside world.

Civic Education is defined as the “education that forms skills and abilities of students, enabling them to take a vital part in social and political life, creating civilians believing in the values of society, democracy and freedom (Mubarak,

---

\* Principal, Sant Dnyaneshwar Vidyalaya, Raipur, CG  
\*\* Vice Chancellor, Mats University, Raipur., CG

H. 1991). Learning about citizenship and civic issues does not happen only in school, but is also acquired in families and social groups and from the media, institutions, and the wider culture. However, civic education is an indispensable part of educating youths to be responsible and active citizens. Preparing students to be responsible citizens must be the most important goal of the schools, surpassing preparing youths to be economically self-sufficient, promoting cultural unity, or improving social conditions (Rose and Gallup, 2000).

#### **Education System:**

Ancient educators considered knowledge as the third eye of a man which gives him insight into all worldly and nonworldly matters. Education plays a vital role everywhere in our life. Education makes us understand right and wrong of everything. We can judge things better by looking at all conditions around and make better decisions. An educated person is the property for any country. In today's world, human capital is the best national resource. Many citizenship objectives state that students should develop skills of critical thinking and understanding of the forces which comprise their social political environment. The differences in political ideology are reflected in differences in educational philosophy and practice, and that both have a profound impact on the development of children (Lightfoot, S. L. 1973).

Teachers need to be looked at as crucial mediating agents through whom curriculum is transacted and knowledge is co-constructed along with learners (Deepa Mehta, 2016). Curriculum represents a selection of topics and a selection of ways of viewing these topics in any education system. Power relations are imbedded in curriculum, both in terms of who makes the decisions and whose interests are served by the contents and perspectives integrated or debarred. All teachers become "curriculum selection makers" who apply their beliefs and perspectives in making decisions about the particular content that they will teach (Ben-Peretz 1990). "National Curriculum Framework for School Education" – 2000 by NCERT views curriculum as a device to achieve national goals through the medium of educational experiences.

#### **Importance of Teachers:**

Teacher occupied a vital position in the Vedic system of education. The teacher was a parent surrogate, facilitator of learning, exemplar and inspirer, confident, detector, friend and philosopher, evaluator, imparter of knowledge and wisdom and above all a guru, religious and spiritual guide. The task of the teacher consists in assistance of the student at development of a subjective scale of values. Teachers should possess the essential humane values which are desired for character development of the youth, with desired knowledge and skills so that they may become an agent of national progress in true sense. The teacher has to be focused on humanity, improvement of society, on versatile development of the personality, and for this purpose, she has to be the integral personality, the carrier and the spokesman of humanistic values (Shaidullina, et al. 2015).

Teacher education programs need to emphasize moral, social, political, and cultural dimensions of education. Teacher educators must provide prospective teachers with the skills and knowledge necessary to uncover the values embedded in pedagogical content knowledge.

#### **Students Position:**

Students are under the influence of social changes, a foreign policy situation, economic life of society, activity of mass media, etc. A child must grow with the patriotic feeling and love for his own country, and this can be taught only by the parents and teachers of the child. According to Bourdieu (1977, 1984), human thought is a form of socialized knowledge which is conditioned by cultural surroundings. Students are influenced mostly with the thoughts of their favorite teacher. Favorite teachers view is accepted more frequently and vice versa. Students are dissatisfied with teachers who were trained only to spit out materials to be learned. If the teachers confirm the details with evidence about patriotism and the importance of love towards own nation to the students, they may mould their character accordingly. If this process is repeated frequently, its root become strong and thus thinking pattern of the students start to change slowly. Thus, love and respect in the eyes of students is necessary for a teacher, and then only she can impart moral, civic, patriotic education successfully.

#### **Teacher and the Future Voters:**

Students below the age of 18 years cannot give vote but are treated as future voters. Brain of a child initially, is treated as a blank C.D, which can be loaded with required information for future reference. They should understand the importance of national education and patriotism. This will help them to take the right decision about the political structure of the country and give their valuable votes, when they attain an age of 18 years. They should understand the details of working patterns of different political parties working in the country.

It is seen that the basic moral teachings and real happenings of the society, sometimes contradict each other in some or the other way. Patriotism, civic stand of the teacher actively influence formation of belief of youth. Teachers can change the mindset of the students, during teaching national education. Teachers need to be looked at as crucial mediating agents through whom curriculum is transacted and knowledge is co-constructed along with learners (Deepa Mehta, 2016). Teachers are engaged in political action in their pedagogical, curricular, and evaluation work with students in classrooms and corridors; in their interaction with parents, colleagues, and administrators in educational institutions; in their occupational group dealings with education system authorities and state elites, and in their "citizen" roles in local, national, and global communities. The effective teaching of national education requires from the teacher a sense of commitment and personal conviction (Chee Keng John Wang, et al, 2007). Lack of well educated Voters makes the nation lag

behind in growth and opportunities forever. Teacher classroom communication affects learning and is purported to influence student attitudes ( Gregory, Lynn Dee, 2005). It is sometimes believed that teachers can and should be apolitical (cf., Zeigler, 1967).

### **Moral Duties of a Teacher:**

Teaching at its core is a moral profession. Scratch a good teacher and you will find a moral purpose. The moral authority remains if the teacher systematically is engaged in self-education, self-development. The reasons of moral influence of the identity of the teacher on formation of the identity of the trainee, his patriotism lie in the nature of the relations developing in the course of pedagogical activity. An important reserve of increase of efficiency of educational work in patriotic education is the moral authority of the teacher. Activity of the teacher depends on a set of factors. Deep understanding of the social role, the social duty in education of the younger generation creates favorable conditions for all-round development and formation of the most important lines of the identity of the teacher: commitment, organization, persistence, insistence, responsibility. These qualities help the teacher to show strong-willed efforts for achievement of the object in the solution of educational tasks set by him. (Kuzmin, et. al 2015). Teachers are authority figure. If a student makes any comment about military or any other objectionable issues unknowingly or without having any details, it is the moral duty being a teacher to correct and explain the right thing to him. This should be done in the favor of one's own country. Patriotism is to be taught at the time of imparting education in the early stages of life. Teachers need to re-conceptualize citizenship education in terms of human rights and approaches of critical pedagogy; emphasize environment and its protection, living in harmony within oneself and with natural and social environment; promote peace, democratic way of life, constitutional values of equality, justice, liberty, fraternity and secularism, and caring values (Deepa Mehta, 2016).

Work of the teacher demands from her not only deep and versatile knowledge, the high general culture which is expressed to a professional and pedagogical orientation, moral qualities, though it is the base which defines work of the teacher. It demands also a strong ideological commitment, which is formed in the course of social activity. High level of public activity in many respects depends on a level of development of civil qualities and patriotism of the teacher. Deep understanding of the social role, the social duty in education of the younger generation creates favorable conditions for all-round development and formation of the most important lines of the identity of the teacher: commitment, organization, persistence, insistence, responsibility. These qualities help the teacher to show strong-willed efforts for achievement of the object in the solution of educational tasks set by him. (Kuzmin, et. al 2015). The reasons of moral influence of the identity of the teacher on formation of the identity of the trainee, his patriotism lie in the nature of the relations

developing in the course of pedagogical activity. An important reserve of increase of efficiency of educational work in patriotic education is the moral authority of the teacher.

**Expectation from the Teacher:**

Bill Bennet, then secretary of education under Ronald Reagan said in 1985, "Democracy depends on schools that help to foster a kind of character which respects the law and respects the value of the individual". Parents send their child to take education from the school and delivers him in the hands of teacher, thus the responsibility of a teacher increases to mend a child into a good, responsible citizen of the country. It is not what is being taught, it is how it is being taught, where it is being taught, and with what attitude. There is a link between interpersonal communication and learning outcomes (SORENSEN,1989).

Therefore in the opinion of researcher, the foremost and important quality of any teacher must be, love and respect for the country. She should be full with patriotic feeling. The teacher who is having love and respect for the nation, only can teach patriotism to the student and guide him properly when the student is confused or on the wrong track, or his thinking pattern starts fluctuating by the political conditions of the country.

Students are often viewed as "representatives of parental thinking"(Romanowski 1996, p. 297), and this understanding of students influences both the teachers' approach to the history lesson and the classroom discussion that evolves which often sparks controversy. How do the teachers demonstrate for students how to believe in something politically, religiously, and culturally, yet also respect students and their families whose beliefs are diametrically different from their own, is a challenging situation.

There is a need of skilful teachers in different phases of national and social development. Think, what miracle will happen if our teachers are trained to express in fostering national education, patriotism, citizenship morals and conversation related to the subjects they teach, and change our schools into such place where these types of conversation could flourish? If we really respect, love and have a caring attitude about the future of our country, subjects related with national education and patriotism must be added in the teachers training courses. Parallel machinery for realizing the policy goal is seriously needed so that the guidelines may become a concrete reality in the field of teacher education.

**Conclusion:**

It is experienced mostly, that national education is taught according to the perception of a teacher. There should be a constant watch on equal standards of teaching throughout the country, otherwise difference in thinking, love for specific political party, not understanding reality behind any political issue, partiality, etc. will often take place. The National Education (NE) programme was set up in Singapore schools in 1997 to inculcate national identity and



values in the younger generation. Teachers in schools are given the important role of developing a shared sense of nationhood among their students (Chee Keng John Wang, Woon Chia Liu, 2008).

Teachers must develop social sensitivity and consciousness and finer human sensibilities. The role of a teacher is however, is to provide students with the best education possible, and being biased when doing so does not create the healthy environment necessary to achieve the national goal. An important reserve of increase of efficiency of educational work in patriotic education is the moral authority of the teacher. Patriotism, civic stand of the teacher actively influence formation of belief of youth. The National Policy of Education (NPE 1986-92) recognized that "...teachers should have the freedom to innovate, to devise appropriate methods of communication and activities relevant to the needs of and capabilities of and the concerns of the community. The effective teaching of national education requires from the teacher a sense of commitment and personal conviction. In this way, the teacher can become an agent in National Progress.

#### References :

1. Ben-Peretz, M. (1990). *The teacher-curriculum encounter: Freeing teachers from the tyranny of texts*. Suny Press.
2. Carlson, D. (1987). Teachers as political actors: From reproductive theory to the crisis of schooling. *Harvard Educational Review*, 57(3), 283-308.
3. Fullan, M. G. (1993). Why teachers must become change agents. *Educational leadership*, 50, 12-12.
4. Ginsburg, M. B., & Kamat, S. G. (2009). The political orientations of teachers. In *International Handbook of Research on Teachers and Teaching* (pp. 231-241). Springer, Boston, MA.
5. Gregory, L. D. (2005). Influence in the classroom: Exploring instructor self-disclosive communication and student outcomes in higher education.
6. Kuzmin, N. V. (2015). The Moral Authority of Teacher in Preparing Students for Patriotic Education. *Mediterranean Journal of Social Sciences*, 6(3 S7), 11.
7. Lightfoot, S. L. (1973). Politics and reasoning: Through the eyes of teachers and children. *Harvard Educational Review*, 43(2), 197-244.
8. Shukla, P. D. (1987). *Towards the new pattern of education in India: including the education policy, 1986*. Sterling Publishers.
9. Massialas, B. G. (1975). Some propositions about the role of the school in the formation of political behavior and political attitudes of students: Cross-national perspectives. *Comparative Education Review*, 19(1), 169-176.
10. Mubarak, H. (1991). Mubarak and Education: a look to the future.
11. Mehta, D. (2016). Role Expectations towards Teachers in View of Post Independent Policy Documents. *International Journal of Research in Economics and Social Sciences*, 6(3), 64-70.
12. National Curriculum Framework for School Education, 2000 by NCERT
13. The National Policy of Education (NPE 1986-92)
14. Romanowski, M. H. (1997). Teachers' Lives and Beliefs: Influences That Shape the US History Curriculum.



15. Rose, L. C., & Gallup, A. M. (2000). The 32nd annual Phi Delta Kappa/Gallup poll of the public's attitudes toward the public schools. *Phi Delta Kappan*, 82(1), 41-58.
16. Shaidullina, A. R., Maksimova, O. G., Fadeeva, E. Y., Khairullina, E. R., Valeyeva, N. S., Zaripov, R. N., ... & Kuzmin, N. V. (2015). Development dynamics study of professional and pedagogical culture of communication in professional activities of teachers. *Mediterranean Journal of Social Sciences*, 6(2 S3), 216.
17. Swartz, D. L. (2002). The sociology of habit: The perspective of Pierre Bourdieu. *OTJR: Occupation, Participation and Health*, 22(1\_suppl), 61S-69S.
18. Wang, C. K. J., & Liu, W. C. (2008). Teachers' motivation to teach national education in Singapore: a self-determination theory approach. *Asia Pacific Journal of Education*, 28(4), 395-410.
19. Westheimer, J., & Kahne, J. (2004). What kind of citizen? The politics of educating for democracy. *American educational research journal*, 41(2), 237-269.
20. Weiler, R. (2009). The Effects Of Teacher Self-disclosure Of Political Views And Opinions.
21. Zeigler, L. H. (1967). *The political life of American teachers*(Vol. 157). Englewood Cliffs, NJ, Prentice-Hall.

## **Study of Achievement Motivation of The Student Studying in College Students in Relation to Certain Variables**

**\* R.anjitsinh G. Parmar**

---

**Abstract-** *The present study is intended to examine the achievement motivation of college students. The variables included for the study apart from achievement motivation are gender and academic level. The study was conducted on a sample of 320 students (160 Boys, 160 Girls) randomly selected from the various college students. A standardized questionnaire developed by Dr. Ashwin Jansari was adapted for the study. The data was analyzed to examine the influence of individual factors on achievement motivation variables 't' test was used for calculations. The results show that there is no significant mean difference in relation to boys and girls and there is no significant mean difference in relation to college students.*

---

**Introduction:** Most parents and teachers today are concerned about improving the scholastic achievement of young people ostensive adults are equally interested in promotion of mental health among their progeny. While it has generally been accepted that mental health is a determinant of academic achievement, seldom have educators examined the converse of this reciprocal. i.e. the effect of academic achievement, upon mental well being. The author contends that misconceptions have resulted in an educational structure that acts to disallow positive mental out look. Throughout the educational scheme, from primary to graduation, emphasis is placed on grades as a measure of academic success. Not only are promotions contingent upon marks but the determination of honors, awards and scholarships relate to grades. The consequences of attaching excessive worth to academic achievement can be damaging to the personal development of more able pupils also for one thing it can lead to child having his fundamental values dependent not upon his character, personality or relation with others, but solely on his academic progress when a younger perceives his school success to be the most operational base for evoking parental response and affection, he may be accepted to adopt this method. In certain cases there is danger that realiance on educational attainment to elicit approval might replace emotional bases a criteria for personal relations. In recent years, much attention has been given to the concept of achievement motivation. High need for achievement (High nach) which is defined as the

---

\* **Head, Department of Psychology, Jasani Arts & comm.College, Rajkot**

desire to do one's best to achieve something of a great significant shows if self in hope of success whereas low n-Ach individuals have a high fear of failure (Atkinson-1953) Investigations tend to show a relationship between achievement motivation and test anxiety a disposition to be anxious tends to make all activities in which performance is evaluated threatening to the individuals (Atkinson-1966).

### Objectives of the Study:

1. To study the achievement motivation of students in relation to their gender.
2. To study the achievement motivation of students in relation to academic level.

### Hypothesis of the Study:

1. There is no significant difference between the score of achievement motivation of students in relation to their gender.
2. There is no significant difference between the score of achievement motivation of students in relation to academic level.

### Method:

In the present study sample was selected randomly. We taken 160 boys who were studying in college students and also 160 girls who were studying in college students so total 320 sample was selected in this study.

Approximately 500 sample was selected in each category for the research study, after disposing of in completed and nuclear details, a total of 320 sample was selected as per primary planning.

### Tools:

In order to measure the achievement motivation of the students who were studying in college students we used a Achievement Motivation Inventory (AMI) was prepared by Dr. Ashwin Jansari (2007). There are total 25 sentences and maximum 25 marks. The retest reliability is at the rate of 0.63 and the divided reliability is at the rate of 0.72. The standardization of this test with TAT is found to be at the rate of 0.56.

### Statistical Analysis:

Obtained information analyzed as per mean, SD & 't' method and hence internal effect on the independent factors was examined.

### Results :

**Table-1**

**Showing Mean, SD & 't' value of achievement motivation score of boys and girls.**

Sr. No.	Group	N	Mean	SD	't' Value	Table Value	Level of Sign.
1.	Boys	160	17.49	2.59	0.316	1.97	N.S.
2.	Girls	160	17.59	2.59			

As can be seen from table that 't' value of 0.316 is not significant at 0.05 level. This means that the two groups under the study differ not significantly in relation to achievement motivation. The mean score of boys groups is 17.49 as

against the mean score of 17.59 of the girls groups. It should be remembered here that, according to scoring pattern, higher score indicate higher achievement motivation. Thus from the result it could be said that the boys group is having little more achievement motivation than girls group. The hypothesis that “There is no significant mean difference between the score of achievement motivation of students in relation to their gender” is accepted.

**Table-2**

**Showing Mean, SD & ‘t’ value of achievement motivation score of Arts and Commerce College Students.**

Sr. No.	Group	N	Mean	SD	‘t’ Value	Table Value	Level of Sign.
1.	Arts Students	160	17.74	2.87	1.297	1.97	N.S.
2.	Commerce Students	160	17.33	2.97			

As can be seen from table that ‘t’ value of 1.297 is not significant at 0.05 level. This means that the two groups under the study differ not significantly in relation to achievement motivation. The mean score of arts college students group is 17.74 as against the mean score of 17.33 of commerce college students. It should be remembered that, according to scoring pattern higher score indicate good achievement motivation. Thus from the result it could be said that the arts college students is having little more achievement motivation than commerce college students mean difference between the score of achievement motivation maturity of college students in relation to faculty” is accepted.

**Conclusion:**

1. There was significant mean difference in relation to boys and girls.
2. There was no significant mean difference in relation to arts and commerce college students.

**References :**

1. Jansari, Ashwin (2006) A study of achievement motivation on students with relation to their gender and father’s occupation unpublished research paper.
2. Lalitha (1982) A study of achievement motivation among a school going children in relation to their perceived parental behavior, Ph.D. Education Osmania University.
3. Singh, R.D. (1983) A study of deprivation achievement and level of aspiration in high school students of science group, Ph.d. Edu., Gorakhpur University.

## **Distribution of Educational Expenditure in India: A Case Study**

**\* Krishan Kumar**

**\*\* PremYadav**

---

**Abstract-** *The paper investigated on the expenditure of education system like as elementary, secondary and higher education which has imbalances in distribution of India. According to 'National Policy 1968' by center government of India, 6 percent of the total Gross Domestic Products (GDP) expend on education. But here is expenditure of gross domestic products (GDP) from 3.8 per cent in 2010-11. It is progressively decline spend of GDP.*

---

**Keywords: Gross Domestic Product, Plan and Non-Plan Expenditure**

**Introduction:** On the threshold of the 21st century, the world faces major global challenges characterized by the threat of economic stagnation and decline; widening economic disparities among and suffering from war, civil strife, and crime; widespread environmental degradation; and rapid population growth. These challenges have the potential to constrain the development of individuals and even whole societies, and are already retarding the ability and willingness of governments, nongovernmental organisation communities, families, and individuals to support new investments in basic education, the very foundation of human development. Therefore, we are necessary of expenditure on education. Because, without expenditure is not possible development of education.

The financing minister announced that the allocation for education has 1.57 percent elementary, 0.98 percent secondary and 0.89 percent higher education of GDP of the India. While, here has education expenditure of gross domestic products (GDP) from 3.8 per cent in 2010–11. But NPE (1968) has announced of allocation education expenditure budget by government of India. It should be beneficial a fabric of education in all part of India. While based on 10+2+3 system. It is increase the investment so as to reach a level of expenditure of 6 percent of national income as early as possible. But, the expenditure as a proportion of GDP has imbalances in elementary, secondary, higher education sectors. A few research studies have been conducted on working of expenditure

---

\* Student, Department of Commerce, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra  
\*\* Assistant Professor, Department of Commerce, Ahir College, Rewari

in education; Tilak (2001) high levels of literacy, near universal enrolment in elementary education, high levels of social and human development in Kerala. Despite, the higher education is enrollment ratio low compared of India. It is gross enrollment ratio in higher education 4.52 percent and 4.54 percent in 1986-87 of Kerala and India respectively. But budget expenditure on higher education as percentage of total budget expenditure on education is 13.92 percent in Kerala and 13.48 percent in country during 1998-99. Parkash (2007) public expenditure on higher education has increased from Rs. 171.5 million in 1950-51 to Rs. 95,620 million in 2004-05. But the proportion of GNP to higher education has declined from 0.46 percent in 1990-91 to 0.34 percent in 2004-05. And the availability of financing is not sufficient in higher education. But the enrolment in the higher education has increased from 0.17 million in 1950-51 to 10.48 million in 2004-05. The Central Government's expenditure was incurred for higher education and the remaining for elementary (39 per cent) and secondary (12 per cent) education. In the State sector, about 75 per cent of education expenditure is for school education, of which 44 per cent is on elementary education and 30 per cent on secondary education. The funds for education in India come mainly from the government sources: the central and state governments are the major partners in financing education in India. Education used to be the responsibility of the state governments and at present it is a joint responsibility. Even then a substantial proportion of the resources for education come from the state governments which expect devolution of a larger share of resources from the central government. The expenditure is two type one plan expenditure and other non-plan expenditure.

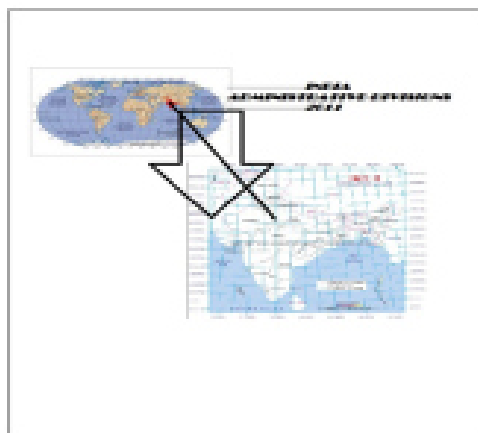
#### **Plan Expenditure:**

India has adopted economic planning as a strategy for economic development. For stepping up the rate of economic development five-year plans have been formulated. So far eleven five-year plans have been completed. The expenditure incurred on the items relating to five year plans is termed as plan expenditure. Such expenditure is incurred by the Central Government. A provision is made for such expenditure in the budget of the Central Government. Assistance given by the Central Government to the State Governments and Union Territories for plan purposes also forms part of the plan expenditure. Plan expenditure is sub-divided into Revenue Expenditure and Capital Expenditure.

#### **Non-plan Expenditure:**

The expenditure provided in the budget for routine normal activities of the government is called non-plan expenditure. Its examples are expenditure incurred on administrative services, salaries and pension etc. There is no provision in the plan for such expenditure. Non-plan expenditure is also sub-divided into revenue expenditure and capital expenditure.

#### **Study Area:**

**Fig. 1**

The geography of India describes the geographic features of India a country in South Asia. India lies largely on the Indian Plate the northern portion of the Indo-Australian Plate whose continental crust forms the Indian subcontinent. The country is situated north of the equator between  $8^{\circ}4'$  and  $37^{\circ}6'$  north latitude and  $68^{\circ}7'$  and  $97^{\circ}25'$  east longitude. It is the seventh-largest country in the world with a total area of 3,166,414 square kilometres (1,222,559 sq. mi). India measures 3,214 km (1,997 mi) from north to south and 2,933 km (1,822 mi) from east to west. It has a land frontier of 15,200 km (9,445 mi) and a coastline of 7,517 km (4,671 mi). The northern frontiers of India are defined largely by the Himalayan mountain range where the country borders China, Bhutan, and Nepal. Its western border with Pakistan lies in the Punjab Plain and the Thar Desert. The east, its border with Bangladesh is largely defined by the Khasi Hills and Mizo Hills and the watershed region of the Indo-Gangetic Plain. On the south, India projects into and is bounded by the Indian Ocean in particular, by the Arabian Sea on the southwest, the Laccadive Sea to the south, and the Bay of Bengal on the southeast.

#### **Objectives:**

- To examine of the plan and non-plan expenditure in education system and elementary, secondary and university/higher education programmes of centre government.
- To study of the distribution of GDP in elementary, secondary and university/higher education of centre and states/union territories.

#### **Database and research methodology:**

The present study is mainly based on secondary data, which is collected data from ministry of human resource development (government of India) during period 2010-11, This paper analyses of distribution of expenditure in the three areas, elementary, secondary and university/higher education. An



attempt has been made to tabulate process, categorization, analyze and interpret the data and bar techniques.

### Results and Discusses:

#### Distribution of expenditure on education sector in India, 2010-11

Table:1

#### Distribution of education Expenditure (Revenue Account) in Education sectors by Centre government 2010-11BE (Rs. thousands)

Sectors	Plan Expenditure	Plan (percent)	Non-Plan Expenditure	Non-Plan (percent)	Total Expenditure	Total (percent)
Elementary Education	250610000	59.63	57000	0.07	250667000	50.53
Secondary Education	46750000	11.12	21688200	27.55	68438200	13.71
University/Higher Education	49769000	11.84	37576200	47.74	87345200	17.50
Others	73191000	17.41	19398600	24.64	92589600	18.55
<b>Total</b>	<b>420320000</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>78720000</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>499040000</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: Government of India, Ministry of Human Resource Development (Education Department): 2010-11

Note: BE (budget estimate)

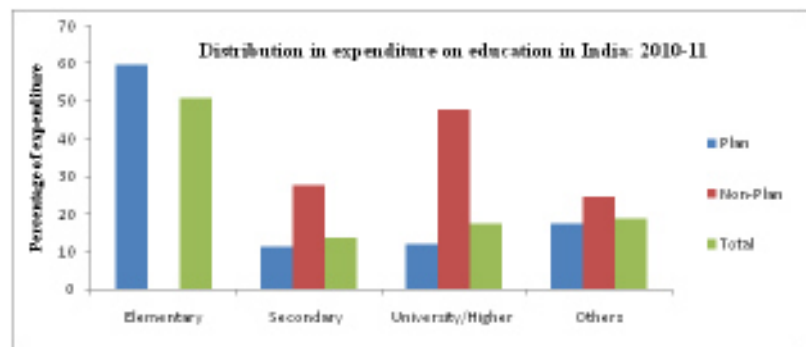


Chart: 1

Table 1, and Chart 1, reveals that the proportion about 50 percent in elementary education of total education expenditure of centre government. Whereas the proportion 13.71percent secondary and 17.50 percent higher education. Thus we say that here is not equal proportion education expenditure of elementary, secondary and higher education. Despite also, it is not equal distribution of plan expenditure and non-plan expenditure. Plan expenditure is decline of progressively of education sectors and non-plan expenditure is increase of progressively of education sectors. Plan expenditure is highest in elementary education and non-plan expenditure is highest in university/higher education.

## Education Expenditure on Elementary Education Programme by the Centre government

**Table: 2**

**Distribution of education expenditure (revenue account) in elementary education by centre government (Rs. Thousands)**

Section	Plan Expenditure	Plan (percent)	Non-Plan Expenditure	Non-Plan (percent)	Total Expenditure	Total (percent)
Teacher Training Institutions	5000000	2.00	-		5000000	1.99
SSA	150000000	59.85	-		150000000	59.84
MDM	73591500	29.36	-		73591500	29.36
National Bal-Bhawan Society	124000	0.05	57000	100.00	199500	0.08
Mahila Samakhya	420000	0.17	-		420000	0.17
Madrassas	500000	0.20	-		500000	0.20
Infrastructure Development	50000	0.02	-		50000	0.02
Others	20924500	8.35			20906000	8.34
<b>Total</b>	<b>250610000</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>57000</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>250667000</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: Government of India, Ministry of Human Resource Development (Education Department): 2010-11

Note: SSA (sarva shiksha abhiyan) and MDM (mid-day meal).

Table 2 reveals that it has analyzed distribution of elementary education expenditure of centre government. Even, it is proportion of total education expenditure in elementary education like 59.85 percent SSA and 29.36 percent MDM. Mostly expenditure has spent of two schemes SSA and MDM. But there is not available non-plan expenditure in SSA and MDM. and only National Bal-Bhawan Society have available non-plan expenditure. Thus we say that it is not equal distribution of plan and non-plan education expenditure in elementary education programmes. The policy objective of universal elementary education is primarily reflected in the consolidation of the large Centrally Sponsored Schemes (CSSs). In 2011–12, apart from the SSA and the MDM, a new scheme — Strengthening of Teachers Training Institutions — has been introduced under the first group. The initial periods of educational expansion necessitated the creation of a large amount of infrastructural facilities in terms of opening new schools and the provision of other inputs which come under the category of development expenditure. While, the proportion is Teacher Training Institutions (2.00 percent), Mahila Samakhya (0.17 percent), Madrassas (0.20 percent), Infrastructure Development (0.02 percent). Same programmes, it is not proportion of non-plan education expenditure.

## Education Expenditure on Secondary Education Programme by the Centre government

**Table: 3**  
**Distribution of expenditure (revenue account) in secondary education programmes by centre government (Rs. Thousands)**

Section	Plan Expenditure	Plan (percent)	Non-Plan Expenditure	Non-Plan (percent)	Total Expenditure	Total (percent)
NCERT	400000	0.85	1073000	4.95	1473000	2.15
KVS	3500000	7.49	16520000	76.17	20020000	29.25
NIOS	150000	0.32	0	0	150000	0.22
NVS	13850000	29.63	3704000	17.08	17554000	25.65
CTSA	80000	0.17	318200	1.47	398200	0.58
Hostel/Residential	1000000	2.14	-	0	1000000	1.46
RMSA	17000000	36.36	-	0	17000000	24.84
Others	10770000	23.04	73000	0.33	10843000	15.85
<b>Total</b>	<b>46750000</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>21688200</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>68438200</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: Government of India, Ministry of Human Resource Development (Education Department): 2010-11

Note: NCERT (national council of education research and training), KVS (Kandriya Vidyalayas Smitee), NIOS (The National Institute of Open Schooling), NVS (Navodaya Vidyalayas Smitee), CTSA (Central Tibetan Schools Administration), RMSA (Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan).

Table 3 reveals that it has analyzed distribution of education expenditure on secondary education programmes of centre government. There is share KVS (29.25 percent), NVS (25.65 percent) and RMSA (24.84 percent) of total education expenditure. It is proportion on KVS (7.49) plan expenditure and (76.17) non-plan expenditure. So, the proportion is NVS (29.63 percent), NCERT (0.85 percent), RMSA (36.36 percent) of expenditure and NVS (17.08 percent) and NCERT (4.95 percent) and not RMSA of non-plan expenditure respectively.

**Education Expenditure on University/Higher Education Programme in the Centre government**

**Table: 4**  
**Distribution of expenditure (revenue account) in higher education programmes by centre government (Rs. Thousands)**

Section	Plan Expenditure	Plan (percent)	Non-Plan Expenditure	Non-Plan (percent)	Total Expenditure	Total (percent)
UGC	43900000	88.21	34508600	91.84	78408600	89.77
Rural University	40100	0.08	12700	0.03	52800	0.06
Education Loan Interest Subsidy	5000000	10.05	0	0	5000000	5.73
ICSSR	280000	0.56	269000	0.72	549000	0.63
ICHR	55000	0.11	78600	0.21	133600	0.15
ICPR	39900	0.08	37200	0.10	77100	0.09
Improvement Salary Scale of uni./college teachers	-	0	2500100	6.65	2500100	2.86
Others	454000	0.91	170000	0.45	624000	0.71
<b>Total</b>	<b>49769000</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>37576200</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>87345200</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: Government of India, Ministry of Human Resource Development (Education Department): 2010-11

Note: UGC (University Grant Commission), ICSSR (The Indian Council of Social Science Research), ICHR (The Indian Council of Historical Research), ICPR (The Indian Council of Philosophical Research) (Improvement Salary Scale of Uni. /College Teachers)

Table 4 reveals that it has analyzed distribution of education expenditure on higher education programmes of centre government. The proportion is expenditure of about 90 percent UGC and 5.73 percent student loan interest subsidy of total higher education expenditure. While, it is about 88.21 percent UGC of total plan and 91.84 total non-plan expenditure. And the proportion is 10.05 percent student loan interest subsidy of plan expenditure and not non-plan expenditure. The proportion is 6.65 percent improvement salary of university & college teachers of non-plan expenditure.

#### **Education Expenditure on Education section by the Centre and States/union territories**

**Table: 5**

**Distribution of expenditure (revenue account) in education sectors by centre and states/UT: 2010-11 BE (Rs. Crores)**

Section	Plan Expenditure	Plan (percent)	Non-Plan Expenditure	Non-Plan (percent)	Total Expenditure	Total (percent)
Elementary Education	29533.97	58.39	71057.60	45.16	110591.57	49.14
Secondary Education	10506.31	15.52	59268.49	37.67	69774.80	31.00
University/Higher Education	8384.75	12.38	20403.43	12.97	28788.18	12.79
Others	19282.55	28.48	6617.43	4.21	15899.98	7.06
<b>Total</b>	<b>67707.58</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>157346.95</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>225054.53</b>	<b>100.00</b>

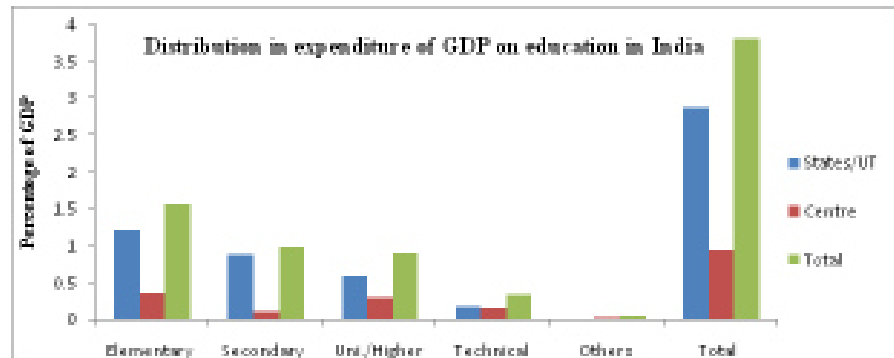
Source: Government of India, Ministry of Human Resource Development (Education Department): 2010-11

Table 5 reveals that it has disparities in distribution of education expenditure by centre and states/UT. The share is education expenditure of 49.14 percent in elementary, 31 percent in secondary and 12.79 percent higher education on education expenditure. It is highest proportion of plan and non-plan expenditure in elementary education. And it is lowest in both of higher education. Thus we say that it is disparities in education expenditure of elementary, secondary and higher education. Elementary education is share about 50 percent of total education expenditure.

#### **Table: 6 distribution of public expenditure on education of gross domestic production (GDP) in India (Rs. Crores)**

Section	States/UT	Centre	Total	States/UT(%)	Centre(%)	Total (%)
Elementary Education	86596.59	25652.95	112249.54	1.21	0.36	1.57
Secondary Education	63333.76	7003.88	70337.64	0.88	0.10	0.98
Uni./Higher Education	42217.45	21600.22	63817.67	0.59	0.30	0.89
Technical Education	12858.28	10991.80	23850.08	0.18	0.15	0.33
Other Education	579.03	1303.48	1882.51	0.01	0.02	0.03
<b>Total</b>	<b>205585.10</b>	<b>66552.34</b>	<b>272137.44</b>	<b>2.87</b>	<b>0.93</b>	<b>3.80</b>

Source: Government of India, Ministry of Human Resource Development (Education Department): 2010-11



**Chart: 2**

Table 6, and Chart 2, reveals that the extent from the above discussion, two trends in the financing of education in India become very clear: (i) an absolute increase (at current and constant prices) in the public expenditure on education in India; and (ii) an increasing share of the government in the total educational expenditure. It has education expenditure on total educational expenditure 272137.44 Crores and by 205585.10 Crores in states/union territories, 66552.34 Crores in centre government. Centre government is low expenditure on education than states/UT. Which the allocation for education has 1.57 percent elementary, 0.98 percent secondary and 0.89 percent higher education of total GDP of the India. It is progressively decline spend of total GDP. But here has education expenditure as a percentage of gross domestic products (GDP) from 3.8 per cent and 2.87 states/union territories and 0.93 percent in centre government in 2010–11. And the allocation for education has 1.21 elementary, 0.88 secondary and 0.59 university/higher education of GDP in states/union territories and 0.36 elementary, 0.10 secondary and 0.30 university/higher education of GDP in centre government of GDP. It has imbalance on education expenditure in states/ union territories and centre government. It is finds that The increase in state activity in education in India

is due at least to three important factors: (i) increase in the social demand for education during the post-independence period; (ii) gives the extent of household expenditure at current and constant prices.

### Conclusion:

The analysis presented above clearly indicates that it has imbalances in distribution of expenditure on education in India. Similarly are imbalances in plan and non-plan expenditure. Here are imbalances of three types in education expenditure. The first type that it are imbalance in distribution of expenditure onelementary, secondary and higher education by centre government. The second type thatit is imbalance in distribution of expenditure in programmes of each education levels. And in the last,it is imbalance equivalent in expenditure of percentage of GDP on each education levels in centre and states/UT government. Thus,it is disparities in education expenditure of elementary, secondary and higher education. Elementary education is share about 50 percent of total education expenditure. Which it is progressively decline of education levels. While has determine of expenditure of 6 percent of national income centre government by national policy 1968. But here has education expenditure as a percentage of gross domestic products (GDP) from 3.8 per cent in 2010–11.. It is progressively decline spend of GDP. We find that it has been larger gaps in distribution of expenditure on education in India. And it is not balances in plan and non-plan expenditure.

### References :

1. Government of India (2012) Ministry of Human Resource Development, Bureau of Planning, Monitoring & Statistics, New Delhi.
2. Parkash, V. (2007) "Trends in Growth and Financing of Higher Education in India", *Economic and Political Weekly*, Vol. 42 No. 31, pp. 3249-3258.
3. Tilak, J. B. G. (1996) "How Free is 'Free' Primary Education in India", *Economic and Political Weekly*, Vol. 21 and 31, No. 5 and 6, pp. 275-282 and 355-36.
4. Tilak, J. B. G. (2001) "Higher Education and Development in Kerala", Centre for Socio-economic & Environmental Studies Khadi Federation Building, NH By-Pass Padivattom, Kochi- 682 024, Kerala, India, Working Paper No. 5, pp. 1-36.
5. Tilak, J. B. G. (2003) "Financing Elementary Education in India", In *India Education Report*, ed., Govinda, R., National Institutes of Education Planning and Administration, New Delhi, <http://birbhum.gov.in/DPSC/reference/9.pdf>. Accessed on February 25, 2014.
6. World Conference (1990) "World Conference on Education for All Meeting Basic Learning Needs", UNICEF House Three United Nations Plaza New York, USA.

## **Is there any Differences between Players of Team Game and Individual Games with reference of Adjustment?**

**\* Punit Vajubhai Teraiya**

---

**Abstract-** *In the present study researcher tried to know the difference between players of team game and individual game with reference of adjustment. It was hypothesized that there will be significant difference between mean scores of the players of team game and individual games in adjustment inventory. The scope of research of the present study was Education, Physical education and Psychology. In the present study, 100 female (100 from team game & 100 from individual game) college players of Saurashtra University who were studied during the academic year 2017-18 and participated in inter college tournament were selected as a sample through randomly sampling method. The present research was conducted through descriptive research method. In the present study researcher used adjustment inventory developed by K.G.Desai as a research tool. The test was administered on the ground. After taken test whatever the data get was noted by researcher. The t-value to determine the significance between the mean scores was 2.18, which was significant at 0.05 level, therefore the null hypothesis was rejected and the research hypothesis was accepted. It was concluded that the players of Team game group had better level of adjustment compare with individual game group.*

---

**Introduction:** Adjustment means the efforts of living beings to make them compatible with the surrounding. For example, farm mice have to adjust with the extreme cold in winter. A person has to adjust with changing conditions in occupation or financial crisis. Thus adjustment is a psychological process in which a person adapts himself with different forces or demands. In the present study researcher tried to know the difference between players of team game and individual game with reference of adjustment.

**Statement of the Problem:** The Statement of the problem is, "Is there Any Difference between Players of Team Game and Individual Games with reference of Adjustment?"

**Objectives of the Study:**

1. To measure adjustment of players of team game and individual game.
2. To compare the mean score of adjustment between players of team game

---

\* **Director of Physical Education**



and individual game.

**Hypothesis:**

1. There will be significant difference between mean scores of the players of team game and individual games in adjustment inventory.

**Variables:**

1. Independent Variable: Players  
(Level - 1 - Team Game ,  
Level - 2 - Individual)
2. Dependent Variable: Score of adjustment inventory
3. Control Variable: Gender (female)  
Age (18 to 21 years)  
Area (Saurashtra University)  
Academic Year (2017-18)  
Standard (College)

**Scope of research:** There are so many scope of the research. The scope of research of the present study was Education, Physical education and Psychology.

**Type of research:** The data analysis was also done using the statistical techniques and procedure. Thus the present research was a quantitative research according to its implementation form.

**Delimitations:**

1. The study was delimited to Saurashtra University only.
2. The study was delimited to female students only.
3. The study was delimited to college players only.
4. The study was delimited to the age group of 18 to 21 years only.
5. The study was delimited to the academic year 2017-18 only.

**Population:** In the present study, female players of Saurashtra University were selected as a population.

**Sampling:** In the present study, 100 female (100 from team game & 100 from individual game) college players of Saurashtra University who were studied during the academic year 2017-18 and participated in inter college tournament were selected as a sample through randomly sampling method.

**Research Method:** The present research was conducted through descriptive (Survey) research method.

**Research Tool:** In the present study researcher used adjustment inventory developed by K.G.Desai as a research tool. There were total 100 items in the Inventory. Each item carried 1 mark for correct answer and 0 mark for incorrect answer. After giving 1 mark each for all the correct answer, we can get the maladjustment score of an individual.

Note: the adjustment score was obtained after deducting the maladjustment score of each subject in the present study.

**Collection of Data:** The necessary data was collected by administering the tests for the chosen components. The test was administered on the ground. After taken test whatever the data get was noted by researcher.

**Results and Interpretation:**

Null Hypothesis: There will not be significant difference between mean scores of the players of team game and individual games in adjustment inventory.

**Table-1**  
**Mean, S.D. and t-value of the adjustment of the players from both the groups**

Group	N	Mean	S.D.	t-value	Level of Significance
Team Game	100	63.94	12.34	2.18	Significant at 0.05
Individual Game	100	57.60	10.03		

The data presented in the above table - 1 was used to test the hypothesis. The observation of the data presented in the above table - 1 indicates that total number of students in the team game group and individual game group was 200. 100 players were in team game group and 100 players were in individual game group. The mean score of the team game group and individual game group based on the Well-being Inventory scores was respectively 63.94 and 57.60; Standard deviation respectively 12.34 and 10.03. The t-value to determine the significance between the mean scores was 2.18, which was significant at 0.05 level. Therefore the null hypothesis, "There will not be significant difference between mean scores of the players of team game and individual game in adjustment inventory" is rejected and the research hypothesis, "There will be significant difference between mean scores of the players of team game and individual game in adjustment inventory" is accepted. Thus, there was difference seen in adjustment between the team game group and individual game group. Team game group had better level of adjustment compare with individual game group.

**Conclusion:** It was concluded that the players of Team game group had better level of adjustment compare with individual game group.

**References :**

1. Hansraaj Bhatiya, A textbook of Educational Psychology, The McMillan Company of India Ltd., New Delhi, 1997.
2. A. K. Sharma, Fifth Survey of Educational Research, New Delhi, 1997.
3. C. R. Kothari, Research Methodology, New Age International Pvt. Ltd. Publishers, New Delhi, India, 2008.
4. M. N. Thakar, Aanpanni Vidhyarthioni Chinta ane Anukulan par Asarno Abhuyas. Unpublished Thesis, GanpatUniversity, 2008.
5. N. D. Mesiya, Madhyamik Shalana Vidhyarthiona Chintaturata, Anukulan ane Siddhi Vachchena Sambhandhno Abhyas, Unpublished Thesis, M.Ed., T. N. Rao College, Saurashtra University, Rajkot. 2010.

## **Sports & Exercise: A Healthy Way to Develop the Personality**

**\* Minaxi Mansukhbhai Patel**

---

**Abstract-** *Sports helps an individual much more than in the physical aspects alone. It builds character, teaches and develops strategic thinking, analytical thinking, leadership skills, goal setting and risk taking, just to name a few. All sports and games certainly benefit both the mind and body and create discipline, team building, confidence and physical fitness. Getting children involved in sport will help them get more active and also develop a healthier personality. Physically players develop their strength, speed, skill, stamina and flexibility but it also increases self-esteem, builds social skills and leadership, increases resilience and inculcates values. When we are under stress from personal or work problems exercise through playing sports helps release pressure and tension in a healthy and controlled way. A player must learn not to lose their temper and morale even in the face of defeat because he/she needs to be calm and then try and perform better the next time. Players know that victory and defeat are the two aspects of the same coin. There is more joy in playing than in its end result. Sport trains one to accept defeat gracefully and move on. They learn that winning and losing are parts of life, one should not feel depressed and dishearten on losing, but move on and strive for more the next time.*

---

**Introduction:** Playing sport helps much more than in the physical aspects. It builds character, teaches thinking – analytical and strategic, leadership skills, goal setting and much more. You might encourage your child or people in general to play sports because being physically active is healthy for the mind and body. People who play sports also might learn character and behaviour traits that help fill out their personalities. Sports and games play an important role in the development of human personality. Children who play sports get more chance of meeting and interacting with people of similar interests and make new friends, this boosts their confidence. Children playing together as a team, share and celebrate together. This has a positive effect on a child's psychology and behaviour. Players then are less likely to become selfish when they grow up; they are caring and readily to work as a team and get along better with others.

---

\* **Director of Physical Education, Shree Jasani Arts & Commerce College, Rajkot, Gujarat, India**

**Sports & Exercise: A Healthy Way to Develop the Personality:**

**Self Esteem:** It takes physical, mental and emotional endurance to compete and children learn motivation, determination and the long term benefits of training and working toward a goal. The feeling of accomplishment as they work to build their playing skills improves self esteem, a personality trait that is important in taking on other challenges in life.

**Social Skills:** Playing a team sports help players bond with each other. It requires cooperating with others, learning to play fair and having fun with others while working toward a common goal. Players develop a healthy sense competition with team mates. This gives children better skills to interact with others at school and home.

**Leadership Abilities:** Even as simple as getting to training on time and with the correct equipment is a start to leadership skills. Playing sport teaches players to take on leadership roles such as handling conflict, developing game strategies and encouraging team members.

**Resilience:** Learning to cope with the emotional highs and lows of life in a healthy manner is a valuable personality trait for children and adults. Playing sport gives people the experiences of joy and excitement after a win and grief and frustration after a loss. Sport gives children an organised and structured environment where coaches and team members can provide encouragement and help build resilience.

**Values:** Sport is human life in microcosm. Apart from benefiting their physical health, sports also play an important role in psychological development and the social well being of a child. Playing sports will improve values like discipline, responsibility, self confidence, sacrifice and accountability.

**Team Building:** Children learn how to get along with their peers and interact positively through sport. It builds team spirit whether they win or lose. Simple things like shaking hands are a gesture of appreciation for both teams.

**Fare play:** Though winning is important, losing is not a disgrace. Being generous and graceful in victory as well as defeat. Have respect for the vanquished.

**Never give up:** Sports teaches you to never give up. 'Success is just round the bend', being persistent, nothing is impossible. You never know how close you are to success when you give up.

**Great leveller:** Sport is a great leveller - you lose 1-day only to bounce back the next. No loss is permanent. Even a loss teaches you how not to do something, or how it could be done better. No setback is permanent, never should one lose hope.

**Focus:** Sport teaches you to focus on the present. Past is irrelevant, and future, who knows?

**Process and result:** Sport teaches you that the process is more important than the result. If the process is right, success will soon ensue. According to Basketball Coach John Wooden: Success is peace of mind, which is a direct

result of self-satisfaction in knowing you did your best to become the best that you are capable of becoming.

**Planning:** Sport teaches you to plan ahead, see through the consequences of your act. You need to quickly assess the situation, adjust, adapt and act accordingly. Being flexible and not carry a fixed mindset.

**Earnestness and sincerity:** Sport teaches you not to take any situation lightly or display casualness, and that every situation should be handled with earnestness and sincerity.

Observation and analysis: Sports improves your observatory powers and analytical skills.

**Conclusion:** The above areas are just some of the personality traits that can be improved through sports. These coupled with the physical improvement can ensure the development of your child or adult player at all levels. It is essential that a coach is aware of the effect that they can have on the many areas of each of their players. Therefore it is the key responsibility of all coaches to ensure that this is a positive effect that will last forever will the players, child or adult that they have on their teams.

---

#### References :

1. Rakesh Ghildiyal, , Role of Sports in the Development of an Individual and Role of Psychology in Sports Mens Sana Monogr, v.13(1); Jan-Dec 2015, PMC4381313
2. Z. Hereford, Sports and Personal Development
3. Lisa Lee, 6 Big Ways Sports Can Help In Personality Development, Tender Roots, December 02, 2016

## Importance of Personality to Develop the Human Being

\* Jasvanti L. Chitroda

---

**Abstract-** *The word "personality" originates from the Latin word persona, which means "mask." Personality as a field of study began with Hippocrates, a physician in ancient Greece, who theorized that personality traits and human behaviors are based on four separate temperaments associated with four fluids of the body known as "humors". This theory, known as humorist, proposed that an individual's personality was the result of the balance of these humors (yellow bile, black bile, phlegm, and blood), which corresponded to four dispositions (grumpy, melancholy, calm, and cheer, respectively). While this theory is no longer held to be true, it paved the way for further discoveries and insight into human personality. Personality development helps you develop a positive attitude in life. An individual with a negative attitude finds a problem in every situation. Rather than cribbing and criticizing people around, analyze the whole situation and try to find an appropriate solution for the same. Remember, if there is a problem, there has to be a solution as well. Never lose your cool. It would make the situation worse.*

---

### Importance of Personality to develop the human being:

According to Wikipedia, Personality is defined as the set of habitual behaviors, cognitions and emotional patterns that evolve from biological and environmental factors. While there is no generally agreed upon definition of personality, most theories focus on motivation and psychological interactions with one's environment. Trait-based personality theories, such as those defined by Raymond Cattell define personality as the traits that predict a person's behavior. On the other hand, more behaviorally based approaches define personality through learning and habits. Nevertheless, most theories view personality as relatively stable

It is essential for individuals to behave well with people around. Being polite with others will not only make you popular among other people but also earn you respect and pride. You can't demand respect by being rude with people around. Personality development plays an important role in developing not only your outer but also inner self. Human being is a social animal. One needs people around. An individual needs to have that magnetic power which attracts people towards him. You need to have that charisma of yours.

---

\* Psychology, M.Phil., Ph.D., B.Ed, Rajkot, Gujarat

Personality development helps you gain recognition and acceptance from the society as well as people around. Personality development plays an essential role not only in an individual's professional but also personal lives. It makes an individual disciplined, punctual and an asset for his/her organization. An undisciplined individual finds it difficult to survive in the long run. Personality development teaches you to respect not only your Boss and fellow workers but also family members, friends, neighbors, relatives and so on. Never make fun of anyone at the workplace. Avoid criticizing and making fun of your fellow workers.

One should never carry his/her attitude or personal grudges to work. Office is not a place where you can be rude to others just because you had a fight with your friend last night. Personality development sessions help you differentiate between your personal as well as professional life. It is really essential to keep a balance between both the lives to lead a peaceful and stress free life. Personality development helps an individual to inculcate positive qualities like punctuality, flexible attitude, willingness to learn, friendly nature, eagerness to help others and so on. Never hesitate to share information with others. Always reach office on time. Some people have a tendency to work till late. Late sittings not only increase your stress levels but also spoil your personal life. Sitting till late at the office indicates that an individual is extremely poor in time management skills.

Personality development helps you develop an impressive personality and makes you stand apart from the rest. Personality development also plays an essential role in improving one's communication skills. Individuals ought to master the art of expressing their thoughts and feelings in the most desired way. Personality development makes you a confident individual who is appreciated and respected wherever he goes. Personality is determined by a number of factors including the traits that one is endowed with as a result of genetic factors and characteristics that have been developed due to his or her interactions with the environment. This is the variation of the so-called nature vs. nurture debate that revolves around whether an individual's personality is determined because of genes or whether the personality is a product of the environment. Without going into the specifics of the debate, it would suffice to say here that personality is a product of both characteristics that have been acquired as well as some natural abilities. The point here is that all of us are good at something and hence it is up to each one of us to select the profession or calling that suits us best. Personality development helps in the overall development of an individual. An individual's style of dressing plays an important role in enhancing his/her personality. It is rightly said that "a man is known by his dress and address". An individual's dressing sense speaks volumes of his character and personality. Personality development grooms an individual and helps him make a mark of his/her own. Individuals need to have a style of their own for others to follow them. Do not blindly copy others.



You need to set an example for people around. Personality development not only makes you look good and presentable but also helps you face the world with a smile.

Personality development goes a long way in reducing stress and conflicts. It encourages individuals to look at the brighter sides of life. Face even the worst situations with a smile. Trust me, flashing your trillion dollar smile will not only melt half of your problems but also evaporate your stress and worries. There is no point cribbing over minor issues and problems. Personality can be defined in different ways, general. If depending on whether we focus on the individual or on people in we focus on people in general, then we can define personality in terms of **individual differences** — that is, the range of different styles of thinking, feeling and acting. Just as human beings can differ a great deal in terms of their physical traits (height, weight, hair, and so on), they also differ in terms of mental and behavioral traits. For example, some people are noticeably *talkative* and *outgoing* while others are noticeably *quiet and reserved*. Such differences and variations are seen everywhere throughout the human population.

### **Conclusion:**

Personality does not change just from one day to another; actually it changes hardly at all. If there are any changes these are very limited and slow. If they occur they may be caused by trauma or life changing experiences. Personality is something that you always take with you, it affects your thinking, feelings and behavior, where and with whom you are, in any situation at any time. Personality helps you to adjust your personality helps you to “survive” and deal with the daily challenges surrounding you. In a sense your personality is in part psychological but also physiological. Research suggests that your personality is also influenced by all kinds of biological processes and needs.

### **References :**

1. Allport, Gurdern, W. Pattern and Growth in Personality, New York: Half, Rinehart and Winston, Chicago, Halt, 1965.
2. Cattell, R. B. (1946). Description and measurement of personality. World Book Company Oxford, England.
3. Cox, Richard H. Psychology Concepts and Application, America: W.M.C. Brown and company, 1985.
4. Robinson, Shaver & Wrightsmen, (1991) Measures of Personality And Social Psychological Attitudes, Volume no 1, Academic Press Publication, London.

## Nutritional Profile of different Parts of Coriander (*Coriandrum sativum*)

\* D. Pushplata

---

**Abstract-** *Global demand for Unconventional and functional food is growing and Coriander is increasingly being consumed for functional benefits beyond the traditional Considerations of nutrition and health. There is substantial evidence for the health benefits of Coriander, but there remain Considerable challenges in quantifying these benefits. First, there is a limited understanding of nutritional Composition, geographical regions, and seasons, all of which can substantially affect their dietary value. Second is understanding how nutritional and functional Constituents can help in promoting better health. Coriander have been a part of human diet for thousands of years, therefore an attempt was made to study the Nutritional profile of different parts of coriander. To find out Proximate and mineral composition and fibre fraction of different parts of coriander; ground sample of different parts of coriander was used and by using standard experimental methods they were estimated. Amongst all the three samples, the whole seed of Coriander showed higher content of moisture. The Protein content was found highest in the Kernel. The Whole seed showed higher content of Iron. The crude fibre was found to be highest in the Kernel.*

---

**Keywords:** Unconventional, Functional foods, Proximate composition

**Introduction:** At the threshold of a new frontier in nutritional science, the very concept of food is changing from a past emphasis on health maintenance through recommended dietary allowances of vitamins and minerals to on the promising use of foods to promote better health. Functional foods are regarded as those foods that have a physiological and Psychological effect beyond their traditional nutritional effects. These foods are similar in appearance to conventional foods that are consumed as a part of our usual diet (Malaspina, 1966)<sup>1</sup>. Various unconventional foods like Neem, banyan, bitter gourd, fenugreek, oat gum, globe artichoke, tree lettuce, betelnut, tulsi, garlic, coriander etc are widely known for their therapeutic effects and the effects of these unconventional foods could be due to the presence of vegetable protein, digestible fiber, unsaturated fat etc.

Coriander (*Coriandrum sativum*) a herb is extensively cultivated in India. Its seeds are used as a condiment and leaves as flavouring agent in various

---

\* Gust faculty, Jamshedpur Women's Collage, Jamshedpur

food preparations. The medicinal use of coriander has been known for a long time. Coriander have been part of human diet for thousands of years, based on archaeological evidences. In addition to their nutritional value Coriander is considered as “functional foods”, these terms have no legal status in many nations but describe foods that contain bioactive compounds, that may benefit health beyond the role of basic nutrition. It is a traditional diabetic plant (Gray et al., 1999)<sup>2</sup> The hypoglycaemic action of coriander has been investigated in experimental animals. The present study reports the nutritional profile of different parts of coriander. The present study has been undertaken with the main objective to evaluate the proximate and mineral composition and fibre fraction of different parts of coriander.

**Review of Literature:** The literature pertaining to the present study is reviewed under the following subheads:

#### **Nutritional Profile of Conventional Foods:**

Legumes contains twice as much Protein as Cereals which has been shown to affect Starch digestibility (Liener, 1962).<sup>3</sup> The soluble fibre present in legumes reduces Hyperglycaemia ((Anderson and Chan, 1979)<sup>4</sup>.

#### **Nutritional Profile of Unconventional Foods:**

The various unconventional foods like neem (Murthi et al.)<sup>5</sup>, bitter gourd (Upadhyay et al., 1985)<sup>6</sup>, Fenugreek (Madar et al., 1998)<sup>7</sup>, oat gum (Braaten et al., 1991)<sup>8</sup>, Bark of Banyan tree (Shukla et al., 1984)<sup>9</sup> etc have been found to be effective in reducing blood glucose levels in Particular, Pectin guar gum and Psyllium have repeatedly been demonstrated to show these effects in experimental animals as well as in human subjects.

The effects of these unconventional foods could be due to presence of digestible fibre (Anderson and Chen 1979)<sup>4</sup>, unsaturated fat (Collier and O’dea, 1983)<sup>10</sup> and vegetable Protein (Estrich et al.,)<sup>11</sup>.

#### **Material & Methods:**

The present study was undertaken to investigate the Nutritional profile of different parts of coriander.

#### **Procurement of sample:**

The seeds were procured in one lot from the local market. The leaves and stem were separated and washed thoroughly under running water. Seeds were homogenized in the mixer. The husk and kernel were ground to a fine powder (60 mesh) in a mixer, the leaves and stems were dried in an oven maintained at 65 C for 8h and then powdered. All the powdered samples were stored in air tight boxes till analysed.

#### **Chemical analysis:**

1. Moisture, Crude Protein, Total ash, fibre in the samples were analysed by the method of AOAC (1990).<sup>12</sup>
2. Total lipids – The lipids were extracted by the method of Huber and new Man (1975)<sup>13</sup> and analysed.
3. Minerals – Calcium – Calcium was estimated by Hawk et al. j (1957)<sup>14</sup>

method.

4. Iron – The iron in the ash solution was estimated by Wong's method (1928) as given by Raghuramulu et al. (1983)<sup>15</sup>
5. Phosphorous – Phosphorus in the ash solution was estimated by the method of AOAC (1990)<sup>12</sup>.
6. Fibre profile – Van Soest and wines (1967)<sup>16</sup> method as modified by Arora (1981) was employed for determining the constituents of dietary fibre in the foods.
7. Total starch – Starch from sugar free pellet was estimated by the method of Clegg (1956)<sup>17</sup>.

#### Statistical Analysis:

To investigate the significant differences amongst the average values of treatments, one way and two way ANOVA was applied. To find out the significant differences between the samples, critical difference test was applied. This test was used when ANOVA test was significant.

#### Results & Discussions:

The proximate composition of different parts of coriander is given in Table 1. The moisture content in the dried samples were found to range between 1.54 to 3.22 percent. The moisture content (percent) of kernel, stem, leaf and husk samples were found to be 1.54, 2.77, 2.88 and 3.02, respectively. The moisture content (percent) of the coriander whole seeds (3.22) was found to be lower. The three components-whole seeds, leaf and kernel of the coriander was analysed to contain a good amount of protein ranging from 20 to 25 percent. Even the stem husk showed moderately high levels of protein i.e. 18 and 12 percent, respectively. The values seen in the present sample compare well with the reported protein value of fenugreek seeds (26 percent). The lipid content (percent) ranged from 7.06 in the husk to 18.03 in the whole seeds. The leaf, stem and kernel showed lipid content (percent) of 9.93, 6.86, and 9.0 respectively.).

The ash content (percent) was found to be maximum in stem (9.83) followed by husk (8.66), leaf (7.86), kernel (6.66) and least in whole seed (5.06). The observed ash content (percent) of leaf (7.86) and whole seed (5.06) of coriander was found to be higher than the reported value for amaranth leaves (4.2) and for fenugreek seeds (3.0). However, the observed values of coriander leaf was lower than the reported value of colocasia leaves (12.8 percent). A wide range of crude fibre content was observed in different components of coriander. The kernel showed the highest value (41.1 percent), followed by stem (34.7 percent), whole seed (29.66 percent) husk (16.62 percent and leaf (11.57 percent). The crude fibre content (percent) for the coriander whole seeds (29.66) was found to be higher.

**Table 1. Proximate composition (g/100g) of coriander**

Components	Calcium	Phosphorous	Iron
Leaf	305.50 +46.75	134.37 +6.25	24.50 +1.00
Stem	329.25 +53.98	128.12 +6.09	23.50 +1.00
Whole seed	988.90 +163.10	340.00 + 0	11.87 +1.25
Kernel	352.60 +46.58	246.87 +6.25	10.00 +1.00
Husk	447.17 +47.45	500.00 + 0	14.50 +1.00

### Mineral Composition:

The mineral composition of different parts of coriander is given Table 2. The calcium content (mg percent) of whole seed sample showed highest value (1988) and leaf showed lowest value (305). The stem, kernel and husk showed calcium contents of 329, 352 and 447 mg percent, respectively.

The calcium content (mg percent) of whole seed (988) was found to be higher than the reported value of fenugreek seeds (123). The content (mg percent) for the stem (329) was similar to the reported value for fenugreek stalk.

Among all the samples, coriander husk showed a higher phosphorous content (500 mg percent) followed by whole seed (340 mg percent), kernel (246 mg percent), leaf (134 mg percent) and stem (128 mg percent). The phosphorous content (mg percent) of the whole seed was higher than that of the report value of pepper seeds (198) and poppy seeds (432).

The iron content (mg percent) was found to be highest in the leaf (24.5). The kernel, whole seed and husk showed an iron content of 10, 11 and 14 mg percent respectively.

The observed iron contents (mg percent) in the coriander leaves (24.5) were found to be higher than the reported value in mint leaves (15.6) and in mustard leaves (16.3) but lower than that of the reported value of Chekkurmanis leaves (28).

**Table 2. Mineral composition (mg/100g) of coriander**

Components	Calcium	Phosphorous	Iron
Leaf	305.50 +46.75	134.37 +6.25	24.50 +1.00
Stem	329.25 +53.98	128.12 +6.09	23.50 +1.00
Whole seed	988.90 +163.10	340.00 + 0	11.87 +1.25
Kernel	352.60 +46.58	246.87 +6.25	10.00 +1.00
Husk	447.17 +47.45	500.00 + 0	14.50 +1.00

### Fiber Profile:

The fiber profile of different parts of coriander is given in table 3. The present analysis showed the maximum levels of neutral detergent fiber (NDF)

(percent) in coriander kernel (37.36) followed by husk (29.18) whole seed (23.94), stem (19.42) and leaf (8.54). The acid detergent fiber (ADF) content (percent) ranged from 8.34 in leaves to 17.5 in husk.

The hemicelluloses content (percent) showed a wide range from 0.2 in leaf to 29.18 in husk. The kernel, whole seed and stem showed the hemicelluloses content of 24.3, 11.31 and 4.52 percent, respectively. The hemicelluloses content of the seeds (11.31 Percent) was found to be higher. The dietary fiber content of coriander whole seed was found to be higher.

**Table 3.Fiber fraction (g/100 g) of coriander**

Components	Natural detergent fiber	Acid detergent fiber	Hemicelluloses
<b>Leaf</b>	8.54 +0.09	8.34 +0.07	0.20 +0.02
<b>Stem</b>	19.42 +0.09	14.90 +0.05	4.52 +0.14
<b>Whole seed</b>	23.94 +0.40	12.60 +0.05	11.31 +0.45
<b>Kernel</b>	37.36 +0.48	13.06 +0.48	24.30 +0.57
<b>Husk</b>	29.18 +0.04	17.55 +0.11	29.18 +0.04

### Summary & Conclusions:

The proximate composition of different parts of coriander showed a higher moisture content in whole seed and lower content in kernel. The ash content ranged between 5.06 percent in whole seed to 9.83 percent in stem. The protein content was found to be highest in the kernel (24.93 percent) and lowest in the husk (12.25 percent). The total lipid content ranged between 6.86 percent in stem to 18.03 percent in whole seed. The crude fiber content was found to be highest in the kernel (41.1 percent) and lowest in leaf (11.57 percent).

The mineral composition of different parts have shown that the calcium content ranged from 305.8 mg percent in leaf to 988.9 mg percent in the whole seed. The phosphorous content ranged from 128.12 mg percent in stem to 500 mg percent in husk. The iron content ranged from 10 mg percent in kernel to 24.5 percent in the leaf. Further investigations are required to identify the interrelationship between nutritional profile and therapeutic effects of different parts of Coriander.

### References :

1. Malaspina, 1996. Functional foods: Overview and Introduction Nutr. Rev. 54: sS4-5
2. Gray AM. And Flats, P.R. 1999. Insulin – releasing and insulin – like activity of the traditional antidiabetic plant coriandrum sativum (Coriander). Br. J. Nutr. 81:3;203-20
3. Liener J.E. 1974. Phytohemagglutinins: their nutritional significance. J. Agri. Food. chem. 22:17-22.
4. Anderson, J.W. and Chen, W.L. 1979. Plant fiber carbohydrate and lipid

- metabolism. *Am.J.Clin.Nutr.* 32:346-363.
5. Murty, K.S., Rao, D.K. Murty LBG, 1978. A Preliminary study on hypoglycaemic and antihyperglycaemic effect of A. Indica. *Ind.J.Pharmacol.* 10:247-250.
  6. Upadhaya, G.L. Kumar, A. AND Pant, M.C. 1985. Effect of "Karela" as hypoglycaemic and hypocholesterolaeic agents. *J.Diab.Assoc.Ind.* 25:12-15.
  7. Madar, Z., Abel, R. and Samish, S., Arad J. 1998. Glucose lowering effect of fenugreek in non insulin dependent diabetics. *Euro.J.Clin.Nutr.* 42:51-44.
  8. Braaten, J.T., Frser, W.S., Riedal, K.D., Linda, M.P. and Collins, W.W. 1991. Oat gum lowers glucose and insulin after an oral glucose load, *Am.J.Clin.Nutr.* 53:1425-1430.
  9. Shukla, R. Anand, K.M and Murty, P.S. 1984. Hypoglycemic effect of the water extract of Ficus Bengliins in alloxan recovered mild diabetic and severely diabetic rabbits. *Int. J.Diab.Developing countries.* 14:78-81
  10. Collier G. and O'Dea, K. 1982. Effect of physical form of carbohydrate on the post prandial glucose, insulin and gastric inhibitory polypeptide responses in type 2 diabetes. *Am.J.Clin.Nutr.* 36:10-14.
  11. Estrich, D., Ravnik, A., Schilief, G., Fukayama, G. and Kinsel, L. 1967. Effects of co-ingestion of fat and Protein upon Carbohydrate induced hypoglycemia. *Diabetes* 16:232-237.
  12. AOAC, 1990. Official Methods of Analysis, Washington D.C. Edition No 16 Association of Official Analytical chemist.
  13. Huber, D.J. and Newman, D.W. 1975. Relationship between lipid changes and plastic ultra structural changes in soya beans cotyledons. *J.Exp.Bio.* 27:498-511.
  14. Hawk. Orree, B.L. and Summerson (EDS). 1957. Practical physiological Chemistry, 13<sup>th</sup> eds. 644.
  15. Raghuramulu, N., Madhavan, N.K. and Kalyansundaram, S. (eds). 1983 A manual of Laboratory Techniques, National institution of Nutrition, I.C.M.R. 142, 319 – 20.
  16. Van Soest, P.J. and wine, R.H. J. Assos. *Anal.Chem.* 1977. 50:50.
  17. Clegg, K.M. 1956. The application of anthrone reagent to the estimation of starch in Cereals. *J.Sci.Food.gric.* 7:40-44.



## Positive Psychology at Workplace: Are they related?

\* Nidhi Chadha

---

**Abstract-** *In today's era of multitasking and global competition, work lives mean pressure and hectic lifestyles, cause stress and even emotional burnout. All human beings do not possess the same degree of stress or pressure and the level and kind of stress constantly varies. Many a times, stress or anxiety depends on several factors such as occupation, family environment, friends, relatives, personal etc. Stress has become significant with the result of dynamic social factors and changing needs of life styles. Thus, the present study explores the harmful effects of stress on our mental and physical health and provides suggestions for more effective stress management in terms of strategies that include changes in lifestyle, stress management techniques such as relaxation and exercise, and the use of music or humour as coping strategies.*

---

**Keywords-** Stress, happiness, positive psychology

**Introduction :** The “positive” in Positive Psychology refers to strengths, optimal functioning, and flourishing. In addition to “fixing what’s wrong,” positive psychologists help “building what’s strong.” Positive psychology focuses on identifying and enhancing the human strengths and virtues that make life worth living and allow individuals and communities to thrive; it is the scientific study of the good life (Seligman & Csikszentmihalyi, 2000).

Research in positive psychology is conducted in three main areas which are called as the three pillars i.e. the study of positive emotions, the study of positive traits and the study of positive institutions Seligman, (2002). These pillars are related as positive institutions support positive traits, which in turn support positive emotion. Also, the science of positive psychology operates on three different levels: the subjective level, the individual level and the group level. Firstly, the *subjective level* includes the study of positive experiences such as joy, well being, satisfaction, contentment, *happiness*, optimism and flow. Secondly, at the *individual level*, the aim is to identify the constituents of the ‘good life’ and the personal qualities that are necessary for being a ‘good person’, through studying human strengths and virtues, courage, perseverance, *forgiveness*, originality, wisdom, and interpersonal skills. Thirdly, at the *group or community level*, the emphasis is on civic virtues, social responsibilities, nurturance, altruism, civility, tolerance, work ethics and positive institutions

---

\* Department of Psychology, G.G.D.S.D College, Sector-32, Chandigarh

(as suggested by Narula in her book Happiness Quotient, 2016). *However, it's with the emergence of positive psychology that proves to be a boon at a time amid high prevalence of worldwide depression, small rise in life satisfaction, and synergy between learning and positive emotion all urge that skills for happiness should be trained at workplace.*

It is vital to address the question 'How is positive psychology related at workplace? The researcher attempts to put forward the reply in form of theoretical explanations that have received attention across the discipline of Positive Psychology i.e. 'positive thoughts', 'positive emotions' and package of 'mental toughness, grit and resilience' respectively.

Workplace happiness can be augmented by making use of various ways and strategies proposed by positive psychology.

- Growth Mind-set- **Growth Mindset Theory by Dweck (2006) put forth an important fact that** growth mindset individuals don't mind failure much because they realize their performance can be improved in comparison to those who believe their success is based on innate ability and so are said to have a fixed mindset. According to Dweck (2006), sportsmen having growth mindset are aware of where does achievement comes from and are more likely to perceive a challenge as an opportunity rather than an obstacle to overcome, and respond with constructive thoughts in the belief that they can improve, achieve and get better.
- Resilience - Another construct parallel to grit is *resilience*, often stated as a 'dynamic process encompassing positive adaptation within the context of significant adversity' (Luthar, Cicchetti, & Becker, 2000). Four key tenants in the development of resilience are confidence, purposefulness, adaptability and social support. **Confidence** is developed through self-esteem, self-belief and success. Communicating well with sportsmen, celebrating and recognizing success and the value one gives to improvement rather than winning is the vital feature. Secondly, **purposefulness means** having a strong sense of purpose helps develop resilience; understanding one's role in terms of where he can help a sportsman to gain a sense of purpose. Thirdly, **adaptability i.e.** creating an adaptable and challenging environment readies individuals for change. Finally, **social support** plays the most important function in developing an individual's resilience. Knowing that they have your support and those of their teammates around them is crucial.
- Human Resources- *The PERMA Model* (Seligman, 2011) is a well being theory where "PERMA" stands for Positive Emotions (P), which have an impact that goes far beyond bringing a smile to our faces. Positive Psychology research has identified certain skills and exercises that can boost our experience of positive emotions. Cultivating positive emotions makes it easier to experience them naturally. Engagement (E), i.e. in Positive Psychology, 'flow' describes a state of blissful immersion in the present moment. *When we identify our own greatest strengths (such as gratitude and forgiveness) we can consciously*

*engage in work and activities that make us feel most confident, productive and valuable.* Positive Relationships (R), i.e. key to all relationships is balance. It is not enough to surround ourselves with 'friends' - we must also listen and share, make an effort to maintain our connections, and work to make those connections strong. Meaning (M), i.e. people who belong to a community and pursue shared meaningful goals are happier than people who don't. From day to day, if we believe our work is worthwhile, we feel a general sense of well-being and confidence that we are using our time and our abilities for good. Lastly, Achievement/Accomplishment (A) i.e. creating and working toward goals helps us anticipate and build hope for the future. Past successes make us feel more confident and optimistic about future attempts.

- **Self Determinism-** Deci & Ryan (2000), Self-Determination Theory (SDT) postulated the existence of three inherent universal needs, or basic psychological nutrients i.e.
  - **Autonomy:** the need to choose what one is doing, being an agent of one's own life
  - **Competence:** the need to feel confident in doing what one is doing
  - **Relatedness:** the need to have human connections that are close and secure, while still respecting autonomy and facilitating competence

SDT asserts that satisfaction of these needs enhances motivation and well-being, and that deficiencies of these needs undermine effective functioning and well-being. These needs inspire progression from extrinsic to intrinsic motivation, thus enabling individuals to feel more self-determined. Self-determination, in turn, is associated with higher self-esteem, work enjoyment, and other positive outcomes (Deci & Ryan, 2000).

1. **Intentional Activities-** The Sustainable Happiness Model (SHM) as proposed by Lyubomirsky, Sheldon & Schkade, (2005b) states that happiness is affected by three factors i.e. first being genetic or heredity factor (S), which is the original set point that a person returns to, after the process of hedonic adaptation. It accounts for 50% of the population's variance. Second, life circumstances factor (C), which is the constant reality for any person and it accounts for 10% of the population's variance. This leaves as much as 40% of the variance for the third factor namely, the intentional activities factor (V), which supports the idea that volitional efforts offer a promising possible route to longitudinal increases in happiness (Lyubomirsky, 2011).

- **Hope-** Hope, optimism, future-mindedness, and future orientation represent a cognitive, emotional, and motivational stance toward the future. Individuals with this strength always remain hopeful about the future despite challenges. They believe that good will always triumph over evil and expect the best. Hope has been identified as character strength which falls under the virtue of Transcendence and the common theme running through transcendence is that it each allows individuals to forge connections to the larger universe and thereby provide meaning to their lives (Peterson & Seligman, 2004). Emmons

(1999) has associated hope to “ultimate concerns”.

Hope represents a cognitive, emotional, and motivational stance toward the future (Snyder & Lopez, 2005) Thinking about the future, expecting that desired events and outcomes will occur, acting in ways believed to make them more likely, and feeling confident that these will ensue given appropriate efforts sustain good cheer in the here and now and galvanize goal-directed actions. Individuals with this strength always remain hopeful about the future despite challenges. They believe that good will always triumph over evil and expect the best. Recently, Brdar & Kashdan, (2010) concluded with 4 major factors which comprises twenty four strengths of character and aligns *hope to the factor - Vitality*, which reflects a global factor of positive qualities (zest, hope, curiosity, and humor).

- **Positive Emotions-** The broaden-and-build theory proposed by (Fredrickson, 2001), underscores the way in which positive scores are essential elements of optimal functioning. The theory carries an important prescriptive message that people should create positive emotions in their own lives and in the lives of those around them, not just because doing so makes them feel good in the moment, but also because doing so transforms people for the better and sets them on paths toward flourishing, happiness and healthy longevity.

- \* **Positive emotions broaden our thought action repertoires -** The broaden-and-build theory of positive emotions holds that positive emotions broaden individuals’ thought-action repertoires, enabling them to draw flexibly on higher-level connections and wider-than-usual ranges of percepts, ideas, and action urges; broadened cognition in turn creates behavioral flexibility that over time builds personal resources, such as mindfulness, resilience, social closeness, and even physical health (Cohn, Fredrickson, Brown, Mikels, & Conway, 2009; Fredrickson, Cohn, Coffey, Pek, & Finkel, 2008; Waugh & Fredrickson, 2006). Thus, according to the theory, pleasurable positive emotions, although fleeting, can have a long-lasting impact on functional outcomes, leading to enhanced wellbeing and social connectedness. Put simply, positive emotions expand people’s mindsets in ways that little-by-little reshape who they are.

- \* **Positive emotions undo negative emotions -** Positive emotions and negative emotions seem to produce opposite effects. Our thinking and possible actions are narrowed by negative emotions and broadened by positive emotions. Fredrickson et al, 2000 examined the cardiovascular consequences of negative and positive emotions. Specifically, they designed a study to determine whether positive emotions would speed up recovery from the increases cardiovascular activity engendered by negative emotions. Negative emotions like fear, increase cardiovascular activity such that more blood flows to the appropriate skeleton muscles necessary for a possible “fight- or – flight” response.

- \* **Positive emotions fuel psychological resiliency-** It is suggested that positive emotions may fuel psychological resilience. In effect, then, resilient

individuals may be wittingly or unwittingly – expert users of the undo effect of positive emotions (Tugade & Fredrickson, 2002). A prospective field study of American college students before and after the terrorist attacks of 11 September 2001 provided consistent evidence. Relative to their less resilient peers, resilient individuals were less likely to become depressed and more likely to experience post-crises growth after the attacks. Most importantly, the greater positive emotions that resilient people experienced fully accounted for each of these beneficial effects (Fredrickson et al, 2003).

\* Positive emotions build personal resources and fuel psychological and physical well-being - As founded by Fredrickson and Joiner (2002) that “when people feel positive emotion, they are jolted into a different way of thinking and acting. Their thinking becomes creative and broad-minded, and their actions become adventurous and exploratory. This expanded repertoire creates more mastery over challenges, which in turn generates more positive emotion, which further broadens and builds thinking and action, and so on” (Seligman, 2002). This finding is important for because it suggests how people might begin to harness the beneficial effects of positive emotions to optimize their own well-being; by regularly finding positive meaning within the daily ups and downs of life.

### Conclusion:

Positive Psychology’s ingredients/ concepts produce well-being through a combination of reflection, positive emotions, and adaptive social behaviors and relationships that facilitate well-being and happiness (Fredrickson, 2004; Kashdan, Mishra, Breen, & Froh, 2009). Thus, it can be said if these principles are cultivated and nurtured, they possess the potential to boost one’s happiness.

### References :

1. Deci, E.L. & Ryan, R.M. (2000). The “what” and “why” of goal pursuits: Human needs and the self-determination theory of behaviour. *Psychological Inquiry*, 11, 227-268.
2. Dweck, C. (2006). *Mindset: The new psychology of success*. Random House Digital, Inc.
3. Fredrickson, B.L. (2001). The role of positive emotions in positive psychology: The broaden-and-built theory of positive emotions. *American Psychologist*, 56, 218-226.
4. Fredrickson, B., L., & Joiner, T. (2002). Positive emotions trigger upward spirals toward emotional well-being. *Psychological Science*, 13, 172-175.
5. Fredrickson, B. L. (2004). Gratitude, like other positive emotions, broadens and builds. In R. A. Emmons, & M. E. McCullough (Eds.), *The Psychology of Gratitude* (145–166). New York: Oxford University Press.
6. Kashdan, T.B., Mishra, A., Breen, W.E. and Froh, J.J. (2009). “Gender Differences in Gratitude: Examining Appraisals, Narratives, the Willingness to Express Emotions, and Changes in Psychological Needs”. *Journal of Personality*, 77, (2), 691-730.
7. Lyubomirsky, S. (2011). Hedonic adaptation to positive and negative experiences.

- In S. Folkman (Ed.) *Oxford handbook of stress, health, and coping* (pp. 200-224). New York: Oxford University Press.
8. Lyubomirsky, S., Sheldon, K., & Schkade, D. (2005b). Pursuing happiness: The architecture of sustainable change. *Review of General Psychology*, 9, 111-131.
  9. Narula, B. (2016). *Happiness Quotient: Building Gratitude and Forgiveness*. The Readers Paradise. New Delhi, 6-7.
  10. Seligman, M.E.P. (2002). *Authentic Happiness: Using the new positive psychology to realize your potential for lasting fulfilment*. New York: Free Press.
  11. Seligman, M.E.P. (2011). *Flourish: A Visionary New Understanding of Happiness and Well-Being*. New York: Simon & Schuster.
  12. Seligman, M.E.P. and Csikszentmihalyi, M. (2000). Positive Psychology: An Introduction. *American Psychologist*, 55(1), 555-14.

## Importance of Psychology in Life

\* Bhavna L. Gajera

---

**Abstract-** *To discuss the importance of Psychology in our everyday lives we must first understand what Psychology is. The definition of Psychology is the scientific study of behavior and mental process; however, it can be applied to many other things in life. Everything we do in life is related to Psychology. Psychology is basically the study of who we are, why we are that way, and also what we can become. Psychology is important in many different ways, one example of why it is so important is, the research that has been done on many life threatening diseases. By using psychology, psychologist have studied diseases such as, Parkinson's disease, Alzheimer's disease, and many other neurological diseases. Today, we know a whole lot more about these diseases than we did in the past, scientist have even been able to produce medicines that may help victims of these diseases. Psychology is also very important in the education system. Psychology is the study of people's behavior, performance, and mental operations. It also refers to the application of the knowledge, which can be used to understand events, treat mental health issues, and improve education, employment, and relationships. There are many misconceptions regarding the field of psychology, especially because of its diversity and the different careers associated with the study of psychology. Psychology is actually a science and a discipline in both academic and applied field which deals with the human mind and its relation to human behaviour.*

---

**Introduction:** The aim of psychology is to understand, explain, and predict the thought, emotion, and the behaviour of man. Psychology is involved in various areas of study and application in different subjects. Psychology is very important especially because it deals with the study of the mental processes and behaviour at the same time. It is also applied in our daily lives and in many things. How we behave, how we react to situations, and how we perform are all associated with psychology. That is because psychology studies our nature, how we think and how it is related to what we do, and why we think and act the way we do. It is actually very complicated because unlike the study of disease processes and the physical body, studying the human mind is very complicated and it is hard to study in an unbiased way. Its importance in the society has

---

\* Lecturer of Psychology, Shree Jasani Arts & Commerce College, Rajkot, Gujarat, India



grown significantly over the years.

**Importance of Psychology in Life:** Psychology is used to study various kinds of mental and life threatening diseases such as in Alzheimer's, Parkinson's, and many other types of neurological disorders. Psychology is also used to better understand and help those with pervasive developmental disorders such as autism. The study of psychology in these disorders and diseases has helped the medical professionals in developing cure and treatment for certain diseases. With psychology, we are able to learn about ourselves. To fully understand ourselves we have to know about the causes of our own behaviour and our perspectives in life. By knowing ourselves and learning our own personality, we can develop goals for ourselves. Also, by learning about ourselves, we are able to learn about other people and their differences. Gaining understanding of oneself and of others can help improve the way relationships and communications work. These are only some of the common uses and the importance of studying psychology. In its primary form, psychology studies a person – who and what they are – it looks into why they act and think the way they do and how someone can improve himself. It is extremely important for many factors, including helping to diagnose various diseases, including Alzheimer's and Parkinson's, and helping with understanding a person's behavior and more about them.

We deal with psychology every day as we are using some knowledge in psychology, but we just don't notice it. For example, why you feel stressful in your exam? Why you get phobia of particular stuff? How you manage to overcome your problem? How did you remember your childhood memory as it was ten or fifteen years ago? It was all about psychology. But how well we know about psychology? According to Karen Huffman, psychology is a study that requires scientific study that related to human behavior and also our mind or brain processes. Many people think that psychology are a study of mental illness and deal a lot with a psychological disorder and serial killer that are mad, but it was not true as psychology appears in our daily life. There are some theories that we will be discussing in the discussion that will be related to our daily life, for example, sensory adaptation, perceptual set, episodic memory, Decay theory and night terrors in Parasomnias.

All human had five senses that included touch, smell, taste, vision and hearing. We use all of our five senses in our daily life in eating, cooking, listening to music doing homework and even playing games. Did you ever think of why did you feel that you smell nothing in the air as you had been staying in room that full with a strong smell for more than 5 minutes? The first theory that I will discuss is the theory of the sensory adaptation. The olfactory adaptation will be part of the sensory adaptation that I will be discussing. Importance of Psychology in Life

We deal with psychology every day as we are using some knowledge in psychology, but we just don't notice it. For example, why you feel stressful in

your exam? Why you get phobia of particular stuff? How you manage to overcome your problem? How did you remember your childhood memory as it was ten or fifteen years ago? It was all about psychology. But how well we know about psychology? Psychology Applied to Everyday Life Psychology can be applied to everyday life in many ways. The three main ways Psychology applies to my life is through motivation and emotion, Stress and health and Psychological therapies. These topics of psychology are the ones that best describe my life. When most people think of psychology they think of therapists and psychological disorders. Psychology is much more than that and applies to everyone's life in some form. The first way that Psychology applies to my life is the Motivation and Emotion part of it. Motivation is what drives you to conduct some type of activity.

**Conclusion:** The next way that psychology applies to my life is through Stress and health. Stress is the way we feel and respond to something this is challenging or presents a danger to us. The way stress relates to health, the current state of our body, is stress can increase heart rate and blood pressure and many other aspects of our health. Also over a long period of time someone under massive amounts of stress could eventually collapse under the pressure and stop functioning.

=====

#### References :

1. [www.google.com](http://www.google.com)
2. [www.yahoo.com](http://www.yahoo.com)

## **A study on the level of awareness of digital payment System among urban people in Guwahati City**

**\* Durlav Kumar Barman**

---

**Abstract-** *Electronic payment system has emerged as the most significant contributor in making India a "Digital India". E-commerce provides the capability of buying and selling products and services on the internet. In E-commerce payments take the form of money exchange in an electronic form and so called Electronic Payment or Digital Payment System. E-payment system are not introduced to replace cash but as a better alternative to cash transactions. India is the 4th largest user of cash in the world. Government of India has taken measure to promote a cashless economy through Digital Payment System. Though there has been greater utilization of digital payments and despite the measures taken by Government of India, the use of E-payment is quite low. In this context the present paper is an attempt to study the level of awareness of digital payment system among the urban peoples. It will also highlight the problems faced by the people while using E-payments and also the future prospects of using Digital Payment System in the study area.*

---

**Keywords: Internet, E-commerce, Electronic Payment, Cashless Economy.**

**1. Introduction:** India is the 4th largest user of cash in the world. Government of India has taken measures to promote cashless economy through digital payment system. The pace of shift to digital payments has significantly increased with the strong move towards cashless economy. Government of India's recent demonetisation in November 2016 and the 'Digital India' initiative have provided substantial boost to the country's digital ecosystem. Digitisation is the next step after demonetisation. Technology firms and start-ups are coming together to offer the best e-wallet to customers for making online payments, across all categories. The digital payment landscape in India is undergoing a massive transformation. Indian consumers have shown tremendous affinity to digital technologies, with growth rates for mobile phones and e-commerce adoption far outstripping rates in developed economies. The Government of India's 'Digital India' initiative aimed at transforming India into a digitally empowered society and knowledge economy is expected to further accelerate awareness, availability and adoption of digital technologies.

Electronic payment system is a mode of payments over an electronic

---

\* Assistant Professor, Arya Vidyapeeth College, Guwahati

network such as the internet. In other words we can say that e-payment is a method in which a person can make Online Payments for his purchase of goods and services without physical transfer of cash and cheques, irrespective of time and location. Electronic payment system is the basis of on-line payments and on-line payment system development is a higher form of electronic payments. It makes electronic payments at any time through the internet directly to manage the e-business environment. E-payment system was not introduced to replace cash but as a better alternative to cash transactions.

The state government of Assam has also undertaken several measures to promote Digital payment in Assam. (E-Newsletter, Feb, 2017) Assam chief minister, Sarbananda Sonowal launched e-wallet 'Tokapoisa.in' and an e-payment portal for enabling cashless economy. Union health minister JP Nadda recently inaugurated the first-ever cashless cancer hospital at the Guwahati Medical College in the presence of Assam health minister Himanta Biswa Sharma and chief minister Sarbananda Sonowal. State finance minister Himanta Biswa Sarma announced that the government will give a additional 0.75% discount to customers who pay electronically while buying petrol or diesel. Oil PSUs have offered 0.75% discount on prices of petrol and diesel to customers if they pay electronically. In addition to this, the state government will give another discount of 0.75%. So, customers will get a total discount of 1.5% for purchasing fuel through cashless transactions. Sarma, who is also state health minister, said patients who incur the cost of Rs 500 and above and pay electronically in government hospitals and medical colleges will get their bills reduced by 10% (Times of India, Dec 20, 2016). Though there has been greater utilisation of digital payment and despite the initiatives taken by the Government of India, the use of cashless transactions is too low. The major lacking in the use of E-payments system is basically lack of awareness among the peoples about the uses of cashless transactions and the benefits of being cashless. However in recent times there has been a relative increase of users of digital payments.

Guwahati is the most important commercial centre of entire North East India. Guwahati is the most important trade hub in the North Eastern Region. Guwahati is one of the valuable trade centers in the North Eastern Region. One of the leading wholesale distribution centers, Guwahati is a marketing hub as well as a retail hub of the place. The Tea Auction Centre in Guwahati is one of the grand in the world. Guwahati is also the gateway to the entire northeast which has led to a positive impact on the tourism and hotel industry of Guwahati city, further including business related to electronic and print media. Current times have caught a glimpse of the region where large scale retail chains like Vishal MegaMart, Big Bazaar, Westside, Pantaloons, KFC, Dominos, Hidesigh, Wills Lifestyle, Levi Strauss & Co. had begun business in Guwahati. Guwahati is inland to the Guwahati Stock Exchange (GSE). Development in education, research, cultural activities, tourism sector,

real estate etc. are slowly increasing and subsidizing to city's economy. To move the economic development pace with the country it is out most important for the city to adopt the Digital India move and make the city digitally empowered in all sectors. The state government has taken various measures in making the people digitally active and encourage in making digital transaction. Therefore, this paper is an attempt to study the awareness of Digital payment among consumer of Guwahati city and it also try to study the problems and prospects of Digital payment system in the study area.

**2. Objectives:** The study has been carried out keeping in mind the following objectives:

- To study the awareness of Digital payment among consumers of Guwahati city.
- To analyse adoption and usage pattern of Digital payments among consumers of Guwahati city.
- To study the problems & prospects of Digital payment system.

**3. Methodology:** Methodology adopted in this study has been outlined below:-

- **Research Design:** In this research study the descriptive type of research design has been used and studies the awareness level of the urban peoples towards digital payments.

- **Sampling unit/sampling size:** Under this research the researcher have drawn 100 consumers of Guwahati City of different age groups as respondents as sample to collect the required information.

- **Sampling techniques:** Under this research study the researcher used Convenience Sampling Method.

- **Sources of data:** For the present study the researchers used both primary and secondary sources of data. The researcher used questionnaire and personal interview method to collect the Primary data. Here the secondary data sources of the researcher are journals, books and internet.

- **Data analysis:** The data collected through questionnaire is analyzed with statistical tools. For effective presentation and utilization of data Tables, bar diagrams, Pie charts are used in the report.

#### **4. Growth of Digital Payments Systems in India:**

In line with government reforms, Prime Minister Narendra Modi has pushed Indians to adopt cashless transactions, giving the digital payments sector a significant boost. Its vision is to transform India into a digitally empowered society and knowledge economy. "Faceless, Paperless, Cashless" is one of professed role of Digital India. (Vidya shree, DV., Yamuna, N., & Nithya Shree, G., 2015) The sector is experiencing an unprecedented jump in growth since November last year, when the government demonetized high currency bills (Rs 500 and 1000) – which represented 86 percent of India's cash in circulation. By February this year, digital wallet companies had shown a growth of 271 percent for a total value of US\$2.8 billion (Rs 191 crore).

As part of promoting cashless transactions and converting India into less-cash society, various modes of digital payments are available. Major new digital payment modes in India are as follows: (Shira, D. & Associates, 2017)

**a) Banking Cards (Debit/Credit/Cash/Travel/Others):**



Banking cards offer consumers more security, convenience, and control than any other payment method. The wide variety of cards available – including credit, debit and prepaid – offers enormous flexibility, as well. These cards provide 2 factor authentications for secure payments e.g secure PIN and OTP. RuPay, Visa, MasterCard are some of the example of card payment systems. Payment cards give people the power to purchase items in stores, on the Internet, through mail-order catalogues and over the telephone. They save both customers and merchants' time and money, and thus enable them for ease of transaction.

**b) Unstructured Supplementary Service Data (USSD):**



The innovative payment service \*99# works on Unstructured Supplementary Service Data (USSD) channel. This service allows mobile banking transactions using basic feature mobile phone, there is no need to have mobile internet data facility for using USSD based mobile banking. It is envisioned to provide financial deepening and inclusion of underbanked society in the mainstream banking services. \*99# service has been launched to take the banking services to every common man across the country. Banking customers can avail this service by dialling \*99#, a “Common number across all Telecom Service Providers (TSPs)” on their mobile phone and transact through an interactive menu displayed on the mobile screen. Key services offered under \*99# service include, interbank account to account fund transfer, balance enquiry, mini statement besides host of other services. \*99# service is currently offered by 51 leading banks & all GSM service providers and can be accessed in 12 different languages including Hindi & English as on 30.11.2016

(Source: NPCI). \*99# service is a unique interoperable direct to consumer service that brings together the diverse ecosystem partners such as Banks & TSPs (Telecom Service Providers).

**c) Aadhaar Enabled Payment System (AEPS):**



AEPS is a bank led model which allows online interoperable financial transaction at PoS (Point of Sale / Micro ATM) through the Business Correspondent (BC)/Bank Mitra of any bank using the Aadhaar authentication.

**d) Unified Payments Interface (UPI):**



Unified Payments Interface (UPI) is a system that powers multiple bank accounts into a single mobile application (of any participating bank), merging several banking features, seamless fund routing & merchant payments into one hood. It also caters to the “Peer to Peer” collect request which can be scheduled and paid as per requirement and convenience. Each Bank provides its own UPI App for Android, Windows and iOS mobile platform(s).

**e) Mobile Wallets:**



A mobile wallet is a way to carry cash in digital format. You can link your credit card or debit card information in mobile device to mobile wallet application or you can transfer money online to mobile wallet. Instead of using your physical plastic card to make purchases, you can pay with your smartphone, tablet, or smart watch. An individual's account is required to be linked to the digital wallet to load money in it. Most banks have their e-wallets



and some private companies. e.g. Paytm, Freecharge, Mobikwik, Oxigen, mRuppee, Airtel Money, Jio Money, SBI Buddy, itz Cash, Citrus Pay, Vodafone M-Pesa, Axis Bank Lime, ICICI Pockets, SpeedPay etc.

**f) Point of Sale:**



A point of sale (PoS) is the place where sales are made. On a macro level, PoS may be a mall, a market or a city. On a micro level, retailers consider PoS to be the area where a customer completes a transaction, such as a checkout counter. It is also known as a point of purchase.

**g) Internet Banking:**



Internet banking, also known as online banking, e-banking or virtual banking, is an electronic payment system that enables customers of a bank or other financial institution to conduct a range of financial transactions through the financial institution's website.

**h) Mobile Banking:**



Mobile banking is a service provided by a bank or other financial

institution that allows its customers to conduct different types of financial transactions remotely using a mobile device such as a mobile phone or tablet. It uses software, usually called an app, provided by the banks or financial institution for the purpose. Each Bank provides its own mobile banking App for Android, Windows and iOS mobile platform(s).

**i) Micro ATMS:**



Micro ATM meant to be a device that is used by a million Business Correspondents (BC) to deliver basic banking services. The platform will enable Business Correspondents (who could be a local kirana shop owner and will act as 'micro ATM') to conduct instant transactions. The micro platform will enable function through low cost devices (micro ATMs) that will be connected to banks across the country. This would enable a person to instantly deposit or withdraw funds regardless of the bank associated with a particular BC. This device will be based on a mobile phone connection and would be made available at every BC. Customers would just have to get their identity authenticated and withdraw or put money into their bank accounts. This money will come from the cash drawer of the BC. Essentially, BCs will act as bank for the customers and all they need to do is verify the authenticity of customer using customers' UID. The basic transaction types, to be supported by micro ATM, are Deposit, Withdrawal, Fund transfer and Balance enquiry.

**5. Data Analysis and Interpretation:**

**• Table no1: No. of People hearing about digital payment system:**

Particulars	No of respondents	percentage
Yes	73	73%
No	27	27%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100%</b>

(Source: Independent field survey by the researcher, 2017)

**Analysis:**

The above table shows that maximum 73% respondents had heard about digital payment system and remaining 27% didn't know about digital payment system.

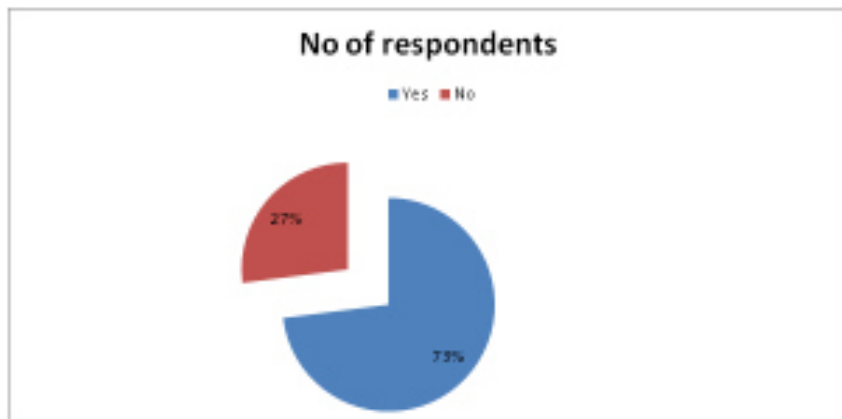


Figure no 1: No. of People hearing about digital payment system

#### Interpretation:

From the above pie chart, it can be interpreted that maximum people had heard about digital payment system and remaining people did not hear about the system.

#### • Table no 2.: Mode of information known:

Particulars	No of respondents	percentage
TV	35	35%
Radio	10	10%
Newspaper	7	7%
Internet	34	34%
Friends/others	14	14%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100%</b>

(Source: Independent field survey by the researcher, 2017)

#### Analysis:

The above table shows that 35% respondents had know about digital payment system from TV, 10% FROM Radio, 7% from Newspaper, 34% from internet, and remaining 14% from Friends or others sources.

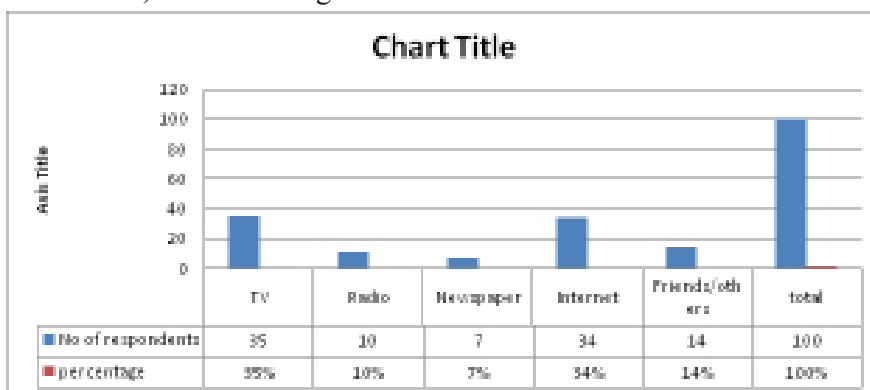


Figure no 2.: Mode of information known

**Interpretation:** From the above figure it can be interpreted that maximum people get information from TV and minimum people get information from

newspaper about digital payment system.

• **Table no: 3: Does the respondents use it**

Particulars	No of respondents	Percentage
Yes	46	46%
No	54	54%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100%</b>

(Source: Independent field survey by the researcher, 2017)

**Analysis:** The above table shows that 46% respondent had used the digital payment system and remaining 54% are not using the system.

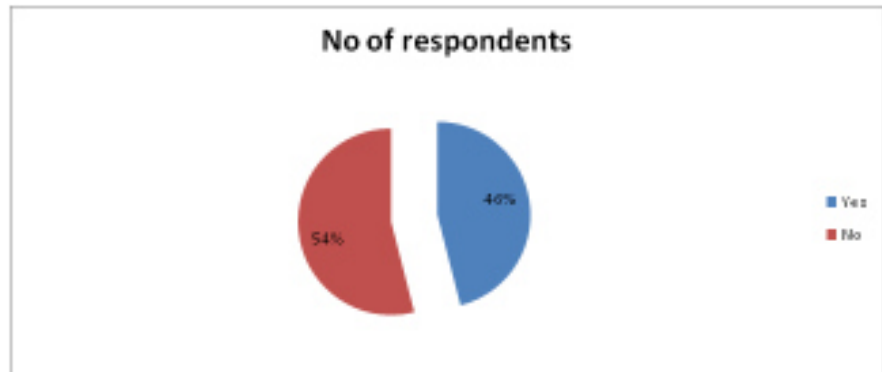


Figure No.3: Does the respondents use it

**Interpretation:** the above pie chart shows that maximum respondents are not using digital payment system.

• **Table no 4: Frequency of using the system:**

Particulars	No of respondents	Percentage of respondents
Very frequently	35	35%
Frequently	20	20%
Sometimes	45	45%
Never	0	0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100%</b>

(Source: Independent field survey by the researcher, 2017)

**Analysis:** the above table shows that 35% respondents use digital payment system very frequently. 20% use frequently and remaining 45% use it sometimes.

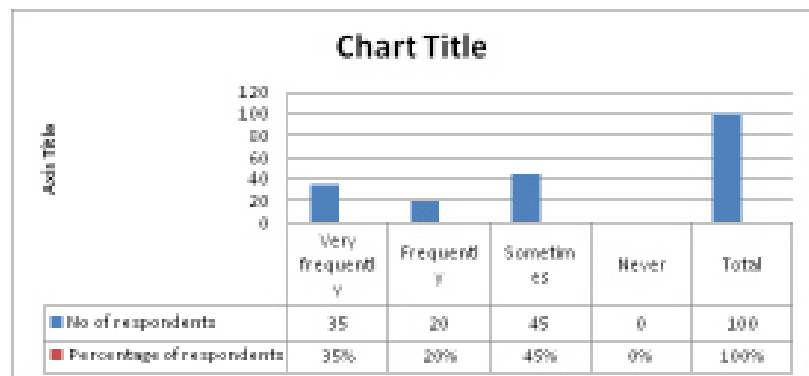


Figure no 4: Frequency of using the system

**Interpretation:** the above figure shows that maximum respondents are using the digital payment system for sometimes.

• **Table no 5: Sectors where digital payment system is mainly used:**

Particulars	No of respondents	Percentage
Education	20	20%
Shopping	35	35%
Medical	15	15%
Travelling	20	20%
Others	10	10%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100%</b>

(Source: Independent field survey by the researcher, 2017)

**Analysis:** the above table shows that 20% respondents use e-payment system in education, 35% use in shopping, 15% use in medical, 20% use in travelling and remaining 10% use for other purpose.

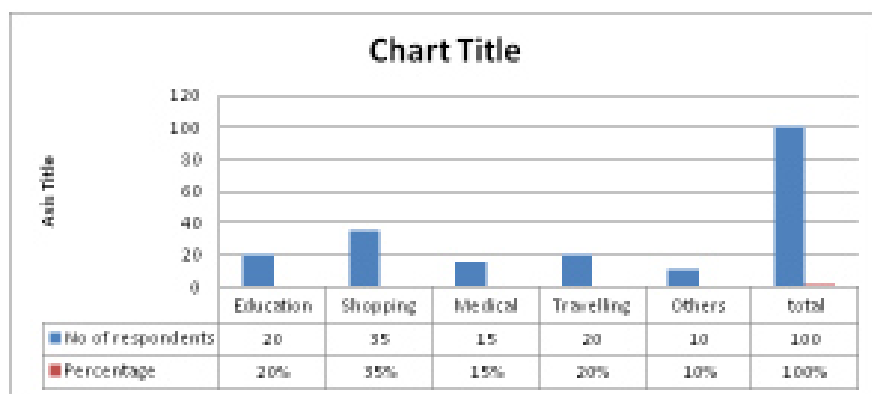


Figure no 5: Sectors where digital payment system is mainly used.

**Interpretation:** the above table shows that maximum respondents are using e-payment system while shopping, and minimum respondents are using for other purposes.

• **Table no 6: Level to which people agrees that e-payment is an easy mode payment:**

Particulars	No of respondents	Percentage
Highly agree	30	30%
Agree	25	25%
Neutral	5	5%
disagree	15	15%
Highly disagree	25	25%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100%</b>

(Source: Independent field survey by the researcher, 2017)

**Analysis:** the above table shows that 30% people are highly agree, 25% are agree, 5% neutral, 15% disagree, and remaining 25% are highly disagree that e-payment is an easy mode of payment.

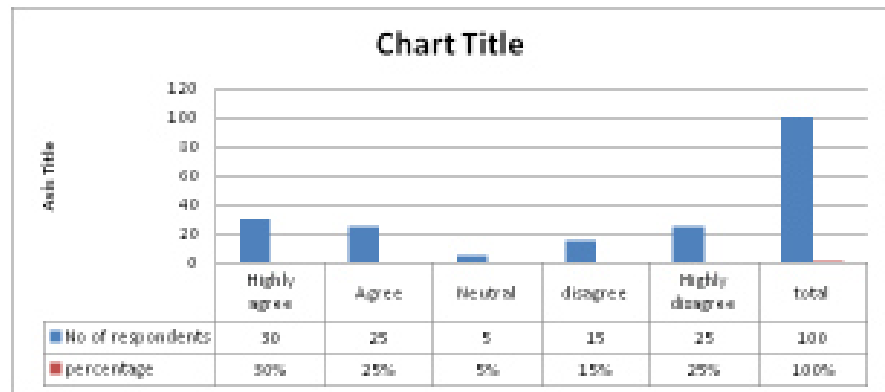


Figure no 6: Level to which people agrees that e-payment is an easy mode payment

**Interpretation:** the above figure shows that maximum are highly agrees that the mode of e-payment is an easy process of making payment.

• **Table no 7: Reason of using cashless payment:**

Particulars	No of respondents	Percentage
Convenience	30	30%
Discount/cash back reward	20	20%
Easy tracking of spend	10	10%
Shortage of currency	40	40%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100%</b>

(Source: Independent field survey by the researcher, 2017)

**Analysis:** the above table shows that the respondents are using digital payment system because according to 30% it is convenience, 20% for discount, 10% it is easy to spend and 40% due to shortage of currency notes.

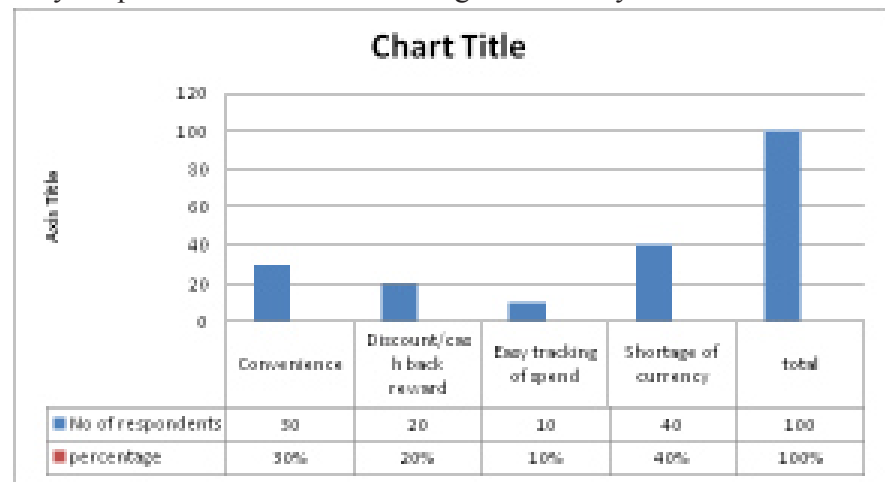


Figure no 7: Reason of using cashless payment

**Interpretation:** The above figure shows that maximum respondents are using e-payment method only because of shortage of currency and minimum respondents are using because of easy tracking of spend.

• **Table no 8: Biggest concern of respondents around e-payment:**

Particulars	No of respondents	Percentage
Security	10	10%
Poor internet connectivity	15	15%
Cost	18	18%
Lack of tech know-how	50	50%
Merchant acceptance	7	7%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100%</b>

(Source: Independent field survey by the researcher, 2017)

**Analysis:** the above table shows that the biggest concern of e-payment is security for 10%, poor internet connectivity for 15%, cost for 18%, lack of tech know-how for 50%, and 7% for merchant acceptance.

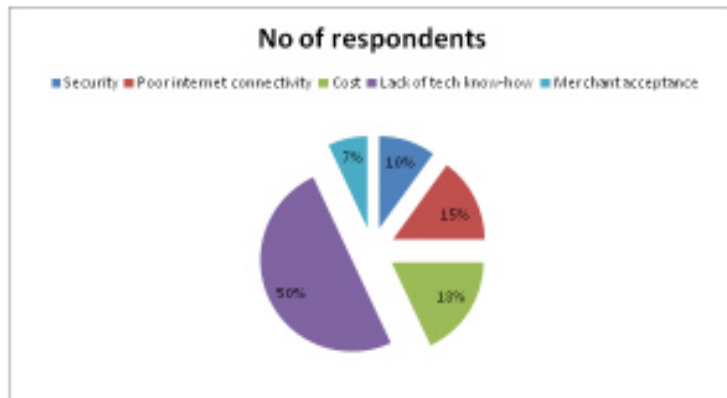


Figure no 8: Biggest concern of respondents around e-payment.

**Interpretation:** the above pie chart shows that for maximum respondents the biggest concern of e-payment is lack of tech know-how, and for minimum respondents it is merchant acceptance.

• **Table no 9: preferred mode payment for high value transaction:**

Particulars	No of respondents	Percentage
Cheque	36	36%
e-wallet	10	10%
Credit/debit card	20	20%
Cash	34	34%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100%</b>

(Source: Independent field survey by the researcher, 2017)

**Analysis:** the above table shows that the preferred mode of payment for high value transaction is cheque for 36%, e-wallet for 10%, credit/debit card for 20%, cash for 34% respondents respectively.



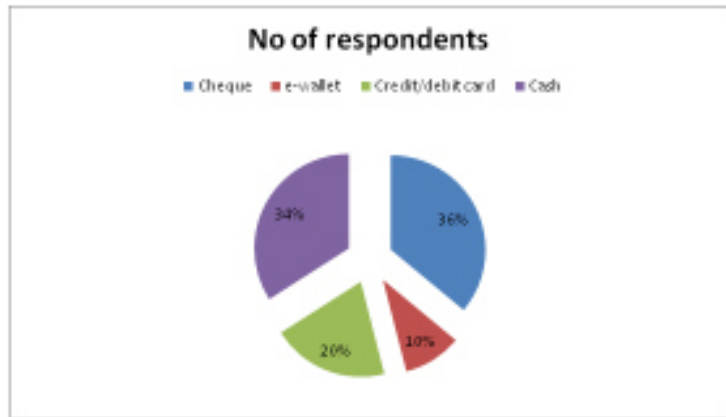


Figure no 9: preferred mode payment for high value transaction.

**Interpretation:** the above pie chart shows that according to maximum respondents cheque is the preferred mode of payment for high value transactions. Only a few respondents think that e-wallet is an easy mode of payment.

• **Table no 10: level of awareness of mobile app antivirus for protecting the e-wallet:**

Particulars	No of respondents	Respondents
Yes	31	31%
No	69	69%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100%</b>

(Source: Independent field survey by the researcher, 2017)

**Analysis:** the above table shows that 31% respondents are aware and 69% are not aware about the antivirus app for protecting the e-wallet system of payment.

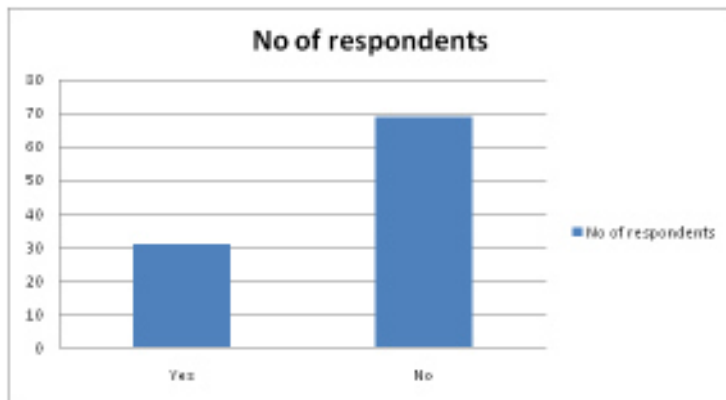


Figure no 10: level of awareness of mobile app antivirus for protecting the e-wallet.

**Interpretation:** the above chart shows that maximum people are not aware about the antivirus app for protecting the e-wallet.

• **Table no 11: If currency comes into circulation than preferred mode of transactions:**

Particulars	No of respondents	Respondents
For most transactions	30	30%
For some transactions	20	20%
For rare transactions	20	20%
never	30	30%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100%</b>

(Source: Independent field survey by the researcher, 2017)

**Analysis:** the above table shows that 30% will use for most transaction, 20% for some transaction, 20% for rare transaction and remaining 30% will never use e-payment if currency comes into circulation.

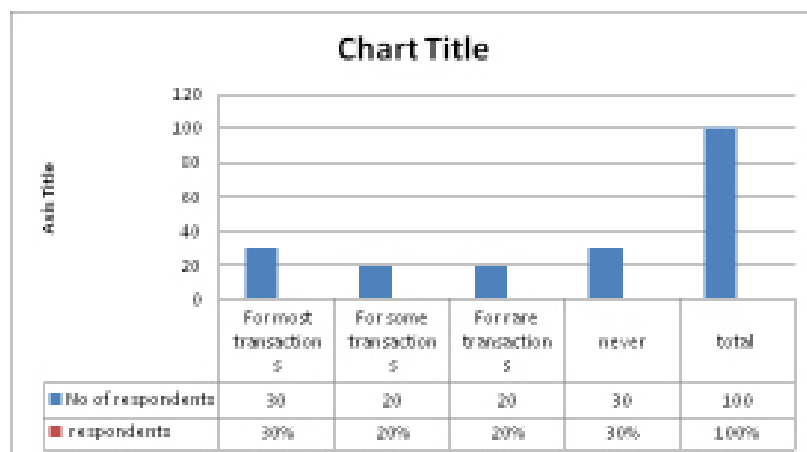


Figure no 11: If currency comes into circulation than preferred mode of transactions.

Interpretation: the above figure shows that maximum people will use e-payment for making transaction even after currency is comes into circulation in the market.

6. **Findings and Discussions:** The major findings of the study on level of awareness of digital payment system among the urban people in Guwahati area are mention below:

- After conducting the survey it has found that maximum 73% respondents had heard about digital payment system
- It has found that Maximum 35% respondents had known about digital payment system only through TV.
- The researcher also came to know that maximum 54% are not using the digital payment system in Guwahati city out of which only 35% respondents use it very frequently.
- It has found that maximum 35% respondents use the digital payment system only in shopping.

- It has also found that only 30% people are highly agree that e-payment is an easy mode of payment.
- In Guwahati city Maximum 40% respondents are using e-payment method only because of shortage of currency and only a few respondents are using because of easy tracking of spend.
- The particular survey also helps in find out that for maximum 50% respondents the biggest concern of e-payment is lack of tech know-how in Guwahati city.
- It has also found that the preferred mode of payment for high value transaction is cheque for maximum 36% respondents. Very few people prefer the digital payment system for making high value transactions.
- The researcher found that maximum 69% respondents are not aware about the mobile app antivirus for protecting the e-wallet system of payment.
- At the last but not the least, the researcher find out that interestingly 30% respondents will use digital payment system for most transaction, and other 30% will never use e-payment if currency comes into circulation.

Some of the major problems faced by the customers in Digital payment are:

- The biggest disadvantage of the cashless economy is that not everybody has the knowledge of doing digital transactions and hence its reach is limited to urban and semi-urban centers like Guwahati only and therefore it is very difficult to implement cashless economy in rural areas as they are illiterate and poor. Hence the lack of proper infrastructure and education among citizens is disadvantageous as far as the cashless economy is concerned
- Another disadvantage of the cashless economy is that although it easy to do digital transactions but at the same time it is very risky as compared to cash related transactions. Hence people having half knowledge of digital payments are exposed to cyber fraud and losing their hard earned money to online scam and hacking of bank accounts and hence it is better to do cash transactions rather than doing digital transactions if one is not fully aware of the online medium of transactions.
- Digital payments are not as simple to start with. Some banks change you for VISA or Master Card enabled debit cards. Banks don't issue credit cards that easily. Downloading different apps, registering for each and KYC is burdensome and overall very chaotic.
- Not as simple to use, especial as USSD codes are tough to remember.
- As 80% of the population works in an unorganized sector, it will not be easy for an informal sector to accept this change of cashless transactions.
- Banks have to invest more in technological and security needs which will result in cost increment at initial stage.

The following points explain the future prospects of Digital payment system in Guwahati city:

- Increased card penetration can increase GDP.
- Greater acceptance of e-payment provides an on- ramp to financial inclusion.
- Electronic payments facilitate trusted transactions online.
- Reduction in cash payments enables e-commerce growth, although in Assam cash-on- delivery has played an important role.
- Digital payment gives conveniences to customer because they need not to carry cash with them. In case of internet banking they don't need to carry Atm's with them.
- It is easy for customers to close their digital wallet and debit cards if it goes in wrong hand.
- By being cashless one can pay off all his borrowings, alike Government of India aims to enable all loans to be sanctioned within 5 minutes by digital working of a system.
- Digital payments attract and bring customers under the banking system as it is the only mode by which all the types of e-payments are made.

**7. Conclusion:** India is the 4th largest user of cash in the world. As digital payment is an easy mode of payment and an inexpensive proposition for government, the Indian government has adopted various measures to promote cashless economy through digital payment. This has been done for the purpose of reducing currency management cost, track transaction, check tax avoidance or fraud etc. The recent strategy of Indian government 'demonetization' has a great impact on promoting cashless transaction in India. Moreover the new initiative 'Digital India' aimed at transforming India into a digitally empowered society and knowledge economy is expected to further accelerate awareness, availability and adoption of Digital Payment technology. Likewise the Assam government has also taken various steps for promoting cashless transaction. But after conducting the survey in Guwahati area the researcher came to know that the major lacking in the use of e -payment system is basically lack of awareness among the people about its uses and benefits. From the study it has cleared that maximum people had heard about the Digital Payment System, but out of which only 46% respondent had used the digital payment system. However only 35% respondents use digital payment system very frequently in Guwahati city. But it has found that maximum people are highly agree that the mode of e-payment is an easy process of making payment whereas people are still not aware about the benefits of using the Digital Payment System. Therefore it becomes essential for introducing new promotional tools for promoting digital payment system not only in rural or urban area but also in the entire India. Then only the mission of Central Government of making India a 'Digital India ' will be successful.

## References :

### Journals and articles:

1. Bama, P.S., Dr. Gunasundari, K. (2016). Challenges and Future Prospects of Plastic Money. International Journal of Management Research & Review, Volume 6, Issue 7, ISSN: 2249-7196.
2. Bezhovski, Z. (2016). The Future of the Mobile Payment as Electronic Payment System. European Journal of Business and Management, Volume 8, No.8, ISSN 2222-1905 (Paper) ISSN 2222-2839 (Online).
3. Dr. Bhatnagar, H. (2015). Awareness and Adoption of Technology in Banking Especially by Rural Areas Customers: A Study of Udaipur Rural Belt. Pacific Business Review International, Volume 7, Issue 11.
4. Dr. Josephine Lourdes De Rose, V. (2017). A Study on Consumer Preference towards e -Payments. International Journal of Advance Research in Computer Science and Management Studies, Volume 5, Issue 2, ISSN: 2321-7782 (Online).
5. Mathur, D. (2017). A Survey of Awareness about Security in E-payment System. International Journal of Mechanical Engineering and Information Technology, Volume 05, Issue 03, ISSN-2348-196x, pp. 1846-1850.
6. Mukhopadhyay, B. (2016). Understanding cashless payments in India. Mukhopadhyay Financial Innovation.
7. RACHNA., SINGH, P. (2013). Issues and Challenges of Electronic Payment Systems. International Journal for Research in Management and Pharmacy, Volume 2, Issue 9, ISSN: 2320- 0901.
8. Roy, S., Dr. Sinha, I. (2014). Determinants of Customers' Acceptance of Electronic Payment System in Indian Banking Sector - A Study. International Journal of Scientific & Engineering Research, Volume 5, Issue 1, ISSN: 2229-5518.
9. The Times of India, February, 2017.
10. Vidya shree, DV., Yamuna, N., Nithya Shree, G. (2015). A Study on New Dynamics in Digital Payment System - with special reference to Paytm and Pay U Money. International Journal of Applied Research, ISSN: 2394-7500 (print) ISSN: 2394-5869 (online).

### Websites:

1. <http://digitaljagriti.in/overview.html>
2. <http://igmpublication.org/ijmeit%20issue/v5-i3/1%20ijmeit.pdf>
3. <http://indiatoday.intoday.in/technology/story/government-organizes-digidhan-mela-to-spread-awareness-on-digital-payment-systems/1/836930.html>
4. <http://special.ndtv.com/cashless-bano-india-14/video-detail/cashless-bano-india-a-campaign-to-create-awareness-on-digital-payment-solutions-458375>
5. <http://www.allresearchjournal.com/archives/2015/vol1issue10/PartO/1-9-22.pdf>
6. <http://www.ijarcsms.com/docs/paper/SplIssue/February2017/SIV5I2-0002.pdf>
7. <https://upipayments.co.in/digital-payment/>
8. <https://www.jpmorgan.com/jpmpdf/1320725121878.pdf>

## Emotional Intelligence: It's Impact on Job Satisfaction

\* Priyansha Hazarika

---

**Abstract-** *The phenomenon of emotional intelligence is a growing topic for behavioural investigation as researchers strive to understand its influence on various social interactions. Emotional intelligence (EI) refers to the ability to perceive, control and evaluate emotions. It is the subset of social intelligence that involves the ability to monitor one's own and others' feelings and emotions, to discriminate among them and to use this information to guide one's thinking and actions. Therefore, an attempt has been made to study the concept of emotional intelligence and job satisfaction and find a relationship between these two variables. The main objective of this paper is to find whether there exists a relationship between emotional intelligence and job satisfaction and find the job satisfaction level of employees. The preparation of project report entails collection of primary and secondary data. For the purpose of collecting first hand information the researcher has to depend upon the questionnaire and interview method. Field survey was carried out during the month of September, 2017 among the employees of Guwahati Refinery.*

---

**Keywords:** Emotional Intelligence, Job Satisfaction.

**Introduction:** Emotional Intelligence includes an ability to monitor one's own and other's feelings and emotions to discriminate among them and to use this information to guide one's own thinking and actions (Salovey and Mayer, 1990). Also (Ryback, 1998) stated that Emotional intelligence may be defined as the ability to use your awareness and sensitivity to discern the feelings underlying interpersonal communication, and to resist the temptation to respond impulsively and thoughtlessly, but instead to act from receptivity, authenticity and candor. Job Satisfaction is mental achievement which a person has about his job and it is a doing of organizational behavior (Victor Vroom). Also (Locke and Latham) gave a comprehensive definition of job satisfaction as negative or positive emotional state resulting from the appraisal of one's job or job experience. Thus Emotional Intelligence and Job Satisfaction are two concepts of high interest in the modern work environment. They serve as a competitive edge in personal and organizational life. The present world demands higher level of inter-relationships, mutual understanding and greater productivity at

---

\* Assistant Professor, Arya Vidyapeeth College, Guwahati

work place. A good knowledge about others emotions and ability to manage them can help a person to gain success and satisfaction in his world.

## **2. Study Methodology:**

**2.1 Significance of the Study:** Emotional intelligence plays a significant role on job satisfaction either in a positive way or in a negative way. The theme or idea behind this study is to find out whether there is any effect emotional intelligence on job satisfaction. Successful accomplishment of the study will help the organization to attain a perfect match between organizational goal (Management) and individual goals (Employees), i.e., Goal congruency.

**2.2 Objectives of the Study:** The main objectives of the study are:

- i) To study the concept of emotional intelligence;
- ii) To study the relationship between emotional intelligence and job satisfaction;
- iii) To find out the employee's job satisfaction level in Guwahati Refinery.

**2.3 Research Methodology:** In this research, the researcher adopted descriptive research design as the study focuses on the perception of the employees regarding emotional intelligence and its impact on job satisfaction. Under this research study, the researchers had distributed 70 questionnaires out of which only 58 responded back. In the research study, the researchers have adopted Convenience sampling technique as the researchers had distributed the questionnaire as per convenience. For the purpose of carrying out the study, data is collected mainly from two sources – primary and secondary. To collect primary data the researchers have prepared a questionnaire with close ended, multiple choice as well as open ended questions. Interview method was also adopted to collect some vital information regarding emotional intelligence and job satisfaction from the employees of Guwahati Refinery. Secondary data has been collected from various journals, books, articles, reports and internet as well. The geographical scope of the study extends to the employees of the Guwahati Refinery situated at Noonmati, Guwahati, Assam.

**3. Glimpse of Emotional Intelligence:** Emotional intelligence is the ability to perceive emotions to access and generate emotions so as to assist thought, to understand emotions and emotional knowledge, and to reflectively regulate emotions so as to promote emotional and intellectual growth. (Jorfi et al., 2012)

### **Figure-1: Daniel Goleman's Five Elements of Emotional Intelligence**

Source: <http://www.bayridgeteencounselling.ca/anger.html>

Daniel Goleman based on his research, has identified five dimensions of emotional competence which can be also referred to as elements of emotional intelligence which are discussed as follows:

**Self awareness** is the ability to recognize and understand personal moods and emotions and drives, as well as their effect on others. **Self regulation** is the ability to control or redirect disruptive impulses and moods, and the propensity to suspend judgement and to think before acting. **Motivation** is nothing but a



work for internal reasons that go beyond money and status- which are external rewards- such as an inner vision of what is important in life, a joy in doing something, curiosity in learning, a flow that comes with being immersed in an activity. **Empathy** is the ability to understand the emotional makeup of other people or a skill in treating people according to their emotional reactions. **Social skills** is the proficiency in managing relationships and building networks, and an ability to find a common ground and build rapport.

**4. Findings:** findings on the basis of questionnaire:

**Findings pertaining to objective (i)**

- a. It becomes clear from the analysis that 57% of the employees are aware of the concept of emotional intelligence.
- b. To know the level and significance of emotional intelligence among the employees, researchers structured a question to rank the elements of emotional intelligence. The analysis shows that rank 1-self awareness(50%), rank 2- self regulation (47%), rank 3- motivation (31%), rank 4- social skills (47%) and rank 5- empathy (47%)

**Findings pertaining to objective (ii)**

It becomes clear from the analysis that 53% of the respondents feel that emotions do have an impact on their job satisfaction level. Also there exist a positive and direct relationship between emotional intelligence and job satisfaction. Employees who have strong emotional intelligence are more satisfied as compare to those employees who are less emotionally intelligent. The analysis reveals that:

- a. 55% of the respondents use both positive and negative emotion as a source of wisdom to manage their work life which means self regulation do have a relationship with job satisfaction.
- b. 44% of the respondents neither agree nor disagree that negative feelings help employees to find out what they need to change in their work life and 59% of the agree that they are sensitive to the emotional needs of other which means self awareness do have an impact on job satisfaction.
- c. 66% of the respondents agree that they are effective at listening to other people's problems and can get them calm down in difficult situation which signifies that social skills is important for job satisfaction.
- d. 43% of the respondents agree that some make them feel bad about themselves no matter what they do which signifies empathy is very important for job satisfaction,
- e. 60% of the agree that they are able to motivate themselves to try again and again in the phase of challenges and grab the opportunities and 60% mildly agree that employer provides them frequent opportunities for advancement which helps them to evaluate their own strength and weakness, so it reveals that one should have the ability to motivate themselves to gain maximum job satisfaction.

**Findings pertaining to objective (iii)**

Employees are satisfied with their job because

- a. 52% of the respondents mildly agree that they do not feel stressful at work as they have a good relationship with their co-workers.
- b. 52% of the respondents mildly agree that they are not supervised too much at work which makes them satisfied.
- c. 48% of the respondents mildly agree that they are satisfied with the employee benefits such as medical facilities, housing facilities, recreational facilities etc.
- d. 57% of the respondents mildly agree that they are able to access company's sponsored trainings and seminars which help them to grow professionally.
- e. 71% of the respondents strongly agree that they are proud of their employer's brand name.
- f. 44% mildly agree that work needs to be meaningful and challenging which makes them satisfied at work.

Moreover, in the following study, to know about factors which provides maximum job satisfaction to the employees, researcher structured a question to rank the factors of job satisfaction.

- From the analysis it becomes clear that employees are highly satisfied with salary and job security as 62% of the respondents have allotted rank 1 to salary and 54% of the respondents allotted rank 2 to job security.
- From the analysis it becomes clear that employees are neither satisfied nor dissatisfied with the fringe benefits as 54% of the respondents allotted rank 3 to fringe benefits.
- From the analysis it becomes clear that employees are dissatisfied with flexibility of working hours as 43% of the respondents allotted rank 4 to flexibility of working hours
- From the analysis, it becomes clear that employees are highly dissatisfied with the physical working conditions as 48% of the respondents allotted rank 5 to physical working conditions

#### **Findings on the basis of interview (General Findings)**

- i. There are various aspects of a job which cannot be defined in monetary terms but they do affect the mental health of an employee as they are not able to satisfy the employees at emotional level. Thus in this case it is true that "a happy worker is a productive worker".
- ii. Emotions and job satisfaction are two different set processes. One should have a dynamic thinking process and should not judge job satisfaction on the basis of emotional satisfaction.
- iii. It is seen that a section of employees feel that certain norms relating to reward and/or punishment (for instance, as regards punctuality and discipline) does not get implemented in the practical scenario, they just exist in a manual form which depicts that employees are not able to achieve true job satisfaction which causes stress after work.

iv. According to few employees, respect and recognition is as important as salary. They feel that their co-workers as well as their subordinates does not show respect in their gestures which disturbs them emotionally and they do not get due recognition from the management. For them, this is true job dissatisfaction and they referred the cause to be lack of social skills. So the researcher found that it is very important to perceive, understand and evaluate each others emotions at work place.

v. Communication gap is one major reason for job dissatisfaction. As compared to the capacity of Guwahati Refinery, there is excessive man power which also results in communication gap. Employees feel that there is huge communication gap between the top level management and employees which results in inter-departmental conflict of interest, poor delegation of authority and ultimately results in 'blame game' among the different departments.

vi. Few employees who have experienced the work culture of different refineries (for example Panipat Refinery and Digboi Refinery), they feel that work culture of Guwahati Refinery needs to be improved to a great extent to fulfill their job satisfaction.

vii. According to few employees, their work profile does not match their qualification which results as a boon for many and bane for few. This cause results in frustration among employees as they are not able apply their knowledge in practical field and also results in survival of the fittest as they have to go through a lot of adjustments at work place.

viii. Researcher found during the field survey that basically the employees who were in the age group of above 40 years emphasized the need of intensive training programs as regards the basic use of computer or the machines to be installed in the near future. They also expressed their views as regards seminars to know better about the recent developments in the petroleum sector.

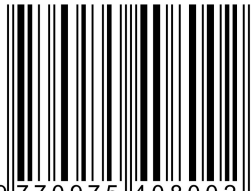
**Conclusion:** Emotional intelligence is all about perceiving emotions, using emotions to facilitate thoughts, understanding emotions and managing emotions. Intelligence Quotient(IQ) defines ones cognitive ability but its not a measurement of one's happiness. Better managing of emotions with the concept of EI leads to job satisfaction which is linked with life satisfaction. The basic idea is persons who are happy with their professional life tends to be happy in their personal life and vice-versa. However many other factors are also responsible for life satisfaction. Further, because of the limited research time, the researchers have studied the linkage of one variable with EI and this topic has a broad scope for future research.

#### References :

1. Alnidawy, Badir, Azez, Abdul. (2015). *'The Effect of Emotional Intelligence on Job Satisfaction: Applied Study in the Jordian Telecommunication Sector'*. International Journal of Business Administration, ISSN 1923-4007 E-ISSN 1923-4015, Vol. 6, No. 3, pp 63-71

2. Azhar, Tehseen. and Hassan, Taimoor. (2014). "*Effect of Emotional Intelligence on Employee's Job Satisfaction: A Case of Private Bank in Karachi*", European Journal of Business and Management, ISSN 2222-1905 (Paper) ISSN 2222-2839 (Online), Vol.6, No.14, p.p 184-193
3. Badawy, El, A, Tarek. and Mariam, M, Magdy.(2015). "*Assessing the Impact of Emotional Intelligence on Job Satisfaction: An Empirical Study on Faculty Members with Respect to Gender and Age*", International Business Research, ISSN 1913-9004 E-ISSN 1913-9012, ; Vol. 8, No. 3, p.p 67-78
4. Ealias, Abi. and George, Jijo. (2012). "*Emotional Intelligence and Job Satisfaction: A Correlational study*", The International Journal's Research Journal of Commerce and Behavioural Science, ISSN: 2251-1547, Vol. 1, No. 4, p.p 37-42
5. Emdady, Mojgan. and Bagheri, Nasrin (2013). "*The relation between emotional intelligence and job satisfaction*", European Journal of Experimental Biology, ISSN: 2248 –9215, Vol. 3, No. 1, p.p 554- 558
6. Kothari, C.R.(2014). '*Research methodology, methods and techniques*' third edition, New age international publishers, New Delhi, p.p 29-51
7. Khanka, S.S.(2016). '*Organizational Behaviour*', Nirja Publishers and Printers Pvt. Ltd.
8. <https://www.verywell.com/components-of-emotional-intelligence-2795438> (Retrieved on 29th november, 2017)
9. <http://asbbs.org/files/2009/PDF/R/Rooprai.pdf> (Retrieved on 29th november, 2017)
10. <http://www.lifehack.org/articles/communication/emotional-intelligence-why-important.html> (Retrieved on 29th november, 2017)
11. <http://www.theatlantic.com/health/archive/2014/01/the-dark-side-of-emotional-intelligence/282720/> (Retrieved on 29th november, 2017)
12. <https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/effects-low-emotional-intelligence-workplace-tony-larman> (Retrieved on 29th november, 2017)
13. [http://www.unh.edu/emotional\\_intelligence/ei%20What%20is%20EI/ei%20fourbranch.htm](http://www.unh.edu/emotional_intelligence/ei%20What%20is%20EI/ei%20fourbranch.htm) (Retrieved on 29th november, 2017)
14. <https://www.iocl.com/aboutus/GuwahatiRefinery.aspx> (Retrieved on 29th november, 2017)
15. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Guwahati\\_Refinery](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Guwahati_Refinery) (Retrieved on 29th november, 2017)

ISSN 0975-4083



9 770975 408002



**JOURNAL OF**  
**Centre for Research Studies**  
**Rewa-486001 (M.P.) India**

Registered under M.P. Society Registration Act,  
1973, Reg. No. 1802, Year-1997  
[www.researchjournal.in](http://www.researchjournal.in)